Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents

Developed by the HHS Panel on Antiretroviral Guidelines for Adults and Adolescents – A Working Group of the Office of AIDS Research Advisory Council (OARAC)

How to Cite the Adult and Adolescent Guidelines:

Panel on Antiretroviral Guidelines for Adults and Adolescents. Guidelines for the use of antiretroviral agents in HIV-1-infected adults and adolescents. Department of Health and Human Services. Available at http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/ContentFiles/AdultandAdolescentGL.pdf. Section accessed [insert date] [insert page number, table number, etc., if applicable]

It is emphasized that concepts relevant to HIV management evolve rapidly. The Panel has a mechanism to update recommendations on a regular basis, and the most recent information is available on the AIDSinfo website (http://aidsinfo.nih.gov).

Downloaded from http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines on 3/14/2013
What’s New in the Guidelines? (Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)

The following key changes were made to update the March 28, 2012, version of the guidelines. Significant updates are highlighted throughout the revised guidelines.

Drug-Resistance Testing
In persons failing INSTI-based regimens, the panel now recommends that a genotypic assay for INSTI resistance should be performed to determine whether to include a drug from this class in subsequent regimens (AII). Previously, the Panel recommended that INSTI resistance testing should be considered (BIII) in this setting.

Co-Receptor Tropism Assay
A genotypic tropism assay is now commercially available. The assay predicts HIV-1 co-receptor usage based on sequencing of the V3-coding region of HIV-1 env, the principal determinant of co-receptor usage. The Panel recommends that a genotypic tropism assay be used as an alternative to a phenotypic tropism assay before initiation of a CCR5 antagonist-containing regimen (BII).

Initiating ART in Treatment-Naive Patients
The Panel has updated its recommendations on initiation of ART in treatment-naive patients. The Panel’s recommendations are listed below.

• Antiretroviral therapy (ART) is recommended for all HIV-infected individuals to reduce the risk of disease progression.

  The strength and evidence for this recommendation vary by pretreatment CD4 cell count: CD4 count <350 cells/mm³ (AII); CD4 count 350 cells/mm³ to 500 cells/mm³ (AII); CD4 count >500 cells/mm³ (BIII).

• ART also is recommended for HIV-infected individuals for the prevention of transmission of HIV.

  The strength and evidence for this recommendation vary by transmission risks: perinatal transmission (AII); heterosexual transmission (AII); other transmission risk groups (AIII).

• Patients starting ART should be willing and able to commit to treatment and understand the benefits and risks of therapy and the importance of adherence (AIII). Patients may choose to postpone therapy, and providers, on a case-by-case basis, may elect to defer therapy on the basis of clinical and/or psychosocial factors.

What to Start: Initial Combination Regimen for Antiretroviral-Naive Patients
The following changes and updates were made to this section:

• A rilpivirine (RPV)-based regimen is now recommended as an alternative NNRTI-based regimen only in patients with pre-treatment HIV RNA ≤100,000 copies/mL (BII). This is based on results from clinical trials that show that the proportion of patients who experienced virologic failure at 96 weeks was greater in patients with pre-treatment HIV RNA >100,000 copies/mL than in patients with pre-therapy HIV RNA ≤100,000 copies/mL.

• Elvitegravir/cobicistat/tenofovir/emtricitabine (EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC) as a fixed-dose combination product is recommended as an alternative regimen for ART-naive patients with pre-treatment creatinine clearance >70 mL/min (BII).

Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents

Downloaded from http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines on 3/14/2013
• The discussion on 3-NRTI regimens was removed from this section because 3-NRTI regimens are no longer recommended regimens for ART-naive patients.
• Tables 5a, 5b, 6, and 7 were updated to reflect the above changes.

Acute and Recent (Early) HIV Infection

• The term “early” HIV infection is now used when describing both the acute phase of HIV infection (i.e., immediately after HIV infection and before seroconversion) and recent (i.e., within first 6 months) HIV infection.
• The recommendation for initiation of ART in patients with early infection was changed from “should be considered optional (CIII)” to “should be offered (BII).”
• The section was updated to include a summary of recent randomized controlled trials that examined the role of time-limited ART in patients with early HIV infection.

HIV-Infected Women

• The recommendation on use of efavirenz (EFV) during pregnancy was updated to be in accord with the recommendation in the Perinatal Antiretroviral Guidelines. The key update includes the following statement: “Because the risk of neural tube defects is restricted to the first 5 to 6 weeks of pregnancy and pregnancy is rarely recognized before 4 to 6 weeks of pregnancy, EFV can be continued in pregnant women receiving an EFV-based regimen who present for antenatal care in the first trimester, provided the regimen produces virologic suppression (CIII).”
• The Panel also recommends that intravenous zidovudine use during labor may be omitted in women who have HIV RNA < 400 copies/mL near delivery (BII). Oral combination ART should be continued during labor.

Drug-Drug Interaction

• This section includes new information under the heading “Pharmacokinetic (PK) Enhancing.” The additional text describes the roles and mechanisms of ritonavir (RTV) and cobicistat (COBI) as pharmacokinetic enhancers to increase the exposure of antiretroviral drugs.
• Tables 14–16c have been updated with new pharmacokinetic interaction data, including known and predicted interactions involving EVG/CObI/TDF/FTC and other drugs.

Additional Updates

Minor revisions have also been made to the following sections:

• Introduction
• Adverse Effects of Antiretroviral Agents (and Table 13)
• ARV Drug Characteristics and ARV Drug Cost Tables (Appendix B)
# Table of Contents

**What’s New in the Guidelines** .......................................................................................................................i
**Panel Roster** ..................................................................................................................................................vii
**Financial Disclosure** .......................................................................................................................................ix

**Introduction** ..................................................................................................................................................A-1
  - Table 1. Outline of the Guidelines Development Process .............................................................................A-2
  - Table 2. Rating Scheme for Recommendations .............................................................................................A-3

**Baseline Evaluation** ......................................................................................................................................B-1

**Laboratory Testing** .......................................................................................................................................C-1
  - Laboratory Testing for Initial Assessment and Monitoring While on Antiretroviral Therapy .................C-1
    - Table 3. Laboratory Monitoring Schedule for Patients Before and After Initiation of Antiretroviral Therapy ..................................................................................................................C-2
  - CD4+ T-Cell Count ........................................................................................................................................C-5
  - Plasma HIV-1 RNA Testing ..........................................................................................................................C-7
  - Drug Resistance Testing ..............................................................................................................................C-9
    - Table 4. Recommendations for Using Drug-Resistance Assays .................................................................C-13
  - Co-Receptor Tropism Assays .....................................................................................................................C-19
  - HLA-B*5701 Screening ..............................................................................................................................C-22

**Treatment Goals** ..........................................................................................................................................D-1

**Initiating Antiretroviral Therapy in Treatment-Naive Patients** .................................................................E-1

**What to Start** ...............................................................................................................................................F-1
  - Table 5a. Preferred and Alternative Antiretroviral Regimens for Antiretroviral Therapy-Naive Patients ........F-4
  - Table 5b. Other Antiretroviral Regimens for Antiretroviral Therapy-Naive Patients .................................F-5
  - Table 6. Advantages and Disadvantages of Antiretroviral Components Recommended as Initial Antiretroviral Therapy ....................................................................................................F-16
  - Table 7. Antiretroviral Components or Regimens Not Recommended as Initial Therapy ....................F-20

**What Not to Use** ..........................................................................................................................................G-1
  - Table 8. Antiretroviral Regimens or Components That Should Not Be Offered At Any Time .................G-3

**Management of the Treatment-Experienced Patient** ...................................................................................H-1
  - Virologic and Immunologic Failure ............................................................................................................H-1
  - Regimen Simplification ...............................................................................................................................H-11
  - Exposure-Response Relationship and Therapeutic Drug Monitoring (TDM) for Antiretroviral Agents ...H-15
    - Table 9a. Trough Concentrations of Antiretroviral Drugs for Patients Who Have Drug-Susceptible Virus .......................................................................................................................H-17

---

*Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents*
Table 9b. Trough Concentrations of Antiretroviral Drugs for Treatment-Experienced Patients with Virologic Failure

Discontinuation or Interruption of Antiretroviral Therapy

Considerations for Antiretroviral Use in Special Patient Populations

Acute and Recent (Early) HIV Infection

Table 10. Identifying, Diagnosing, and Managing Acute and Recent HIV-1 Infection

HIV-Infected Adolescents

HIV and Illicit Drug Users

Table 11. Drug Interactions between Antiretroviral Agents and Drugs Used to Treat Opioid Addiction

HIV-Infected Women

HIV-2 Infection

HIV and the Older Patient

Considerations for Antiretroviral Use in Patients with Coinfections

Hepatitis B (HBV)/HIV Coinfection

Hepatitis C (HCV)/HIV Coinfection

Mycobacterium Tuberculosis Disease with HIV Coinfection

Limitations to Treatment Safety and Efficacy

Adherence to Antiretroviral Therapy

Table 12. Strategies to Improve Adherence to Antiretroviral Therapy

Adverse Effects of Antiretroviral Agents

Table 13. Antiretroviral Therapy-Associated Common and/or Severe Adverse Effects

Drug Interactions

Table 14. Drugs That Should Not Be Used With Antiretroviral Agents

Table 15a. Drug Interactions between Protease Inhibitors and Other Drugs

Table 15b. Drug Interactions between Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors and Other Drugs

Table 15c. Drug Interactions between Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors and Other Drugs (Including Antiretroviral Agents)

Table 15d. Drug Interactions between Integrase Inhibitors and Other Drugs

Table 15e. Drug Interactions between CCR5 Antagonist and Other Drugs

Table 16a. Interactions between Protease Inhibitors

Table 16b. Interactions between Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors and Protease Inhibitors

Table 16c. Interactions between Integrase Inhibitors or Maraviroc and Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors or Protease Inhibitors

Preventing Secondary Transmission of HIV

Conclusion
Appendix A: Key to Acronyms

- Drug Name Abbreviations
- General Terms

Appendix B: Drug Characteristics Tables

- Appendix B, Table 1. Characteristics of Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors
- Appendix B, Table 2. Characteristics of Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors
- Appendix B, Table 3. Characteristics of Protease Inhibitors
- Appendix B, Table 4. Characteristics of Integrase Inhibitors
- Appendix B, Table 5. Characteristics of Fusion Inhibitor
- Appendix B, Table 6. Characteristics of CCR5 Antagonist
- Appendix B, Table 7. Antiretroviral Dosing Recommendations in Patients with Renal or Hepatic Insufficiency
- Appendix B, Table 8. Monthly Suggested Wholesale Price of Antiretroviral Drugs

List of Tables

- Table 1. Outline of the Guidelines Development Process
- Table 2. Rating Scheme for Recommendations
- Table 3. Laboratory Monitoring Schedule for Patients Before and After Initiation of Antiretroviral Therapy
- Table 4. Recommendations for Using Drug-Resistance Assays
- Table 5a. Preferred and Alternative Antiretroviral Regimens for Antiretroviral Therapy-Naive Patients
- Table 5b. Other Antiretroviral Regimens for Antiretroviral Therapy-Naive Patients
- Table 6. Advantages and Disadvantages of Antiretroviral Components Recommended as Initial Antiretroviral Therapy
- Table 7. Antiretroviral Components or Regimens Not Recommended as Initial Therapy
- Table 8. Antiretroviral Regimens or Components That Should Not Be Offered At Any Time
- Table 9a. Trough Concentrations of Antiretroviral Drugs for Patients Who Have Drug-Susceptible Virus
- Table 9b. Trough Concentrations of Antiretroviral Drugs for Treatment-Experienced Patients with Virologic Failure
- Table 10. Identifying, Diagnosing, and Managing Acute and Recent HIV-1 Infection
- Table 11. Drug Interactions between Antiretroviral Agents and Drugs Used to Treat Opioid Addiction
- Table 12. Strategies to Improve Adherence to Antiretroviral Therapy
- Table 13. Antiretroviral Therapy-Associated Common and/or Severe Adverse Effects
- Table 14. Drugs That Should Not Be Used With Antiretroviral Agents
- Table 15a. Drug Interactions between Protease Inhibitors and Other Drugs
- Table 15b. Drug Interactions between Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors and Other Drugs
Table 15c. Drug Interactions between Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors and Other Drugs (Including Antiretroviral Agents) .................................................................................................................. L-24
Table 15d. Drug Interactions between Integrase Inhibitors and Other Drugs .................................................. L-26
Table 15e. Drug Interactions between CCR5 Antagonist and Other Drugs ..................................................... L-32
Table 16a. Interactions between Protease Inhibitors ..................................................................................... L-33
Table 16b. Interactions between Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors and Protease Inhibitors .......................................................................................................................... L-34
Table 16c. Interactions between Integrase Inhibitors or Maraviroc and Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors or Protease Inhibitors ................................................................... L-37
These Guidelines were developed by the Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) Panel on Antiretroviral Guidelines for Adults and Adolescents (a Working Group of the Office of AIDS Research Advisory Council).

**Panel Co-Chairs**

John G. Bartlett  
Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, MD

H. Clifford Lane  
National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD

**Executive Secretary**

Alice K. Pau  
National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD

**Scientific Members**

Judith Aberg  
New York University, New York, NY

Adaora Adimora  
University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC

John T. Brooks  
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Atlanta, GA

Deborah L. Cohan  
University of California–San Francisco, San Francisco, CA

Eric Daar  
University of California–Los Angeles, Harbor-UCLA Medical Center, Los Angeles, CA

Steven G. Deeks  
University of California–San Francisco, San Francisco, CA

Carlos del Rio  
Emory University, Atlanta, GA

Robert T. Dodge  
University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC

Courtney V. Fletcher  
University of Nebraska Medical Center, Omaha, NE

Gerald Friedland  
Yale University School of Medicine, New Haven, CT

Joel E. Gallant  
Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, MD

Stephen J. Gange  
Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, MD

Christopher M. Gordon  
National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD

Roy M. Gulick  
Weill Medical College of Cornell University, New York, NY

W. Keith Henry  
Hennepin County Medical Center & University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, MN

Michael D. Hughes  
Harvard School of Public Health, Boston, MA

Bill G. Kapogiannis  
National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD

Daniel R. Kuritzkes  
Brigham and Women’s Hospital & Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA

Richard W. Price  
University of California–San Francisco, San Francisco, CA

Michael Saag  
University of Alabama at Birmingham, Birmingham, AL

Paul Sax  
Brigham and Women’s Hospital & Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA

Mark Sulkowski  
Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, MD

Zelalem Temesgen  
Mayo Clinic, Rochester, MN

Phyllis Tien  
University of California–San Francisco, San Francisco, CA

Rochelle Walensky  
Massachusetts General Hospital & Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA

David A. Wohl  
University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC

*Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents*
Community Members
Lei Chou  Treatment Action Group, New York, NY
Paul Dalton  San Francisco, CA
Heidi Nass  University of Wisconsin, Madison, WI
Jeff Taylor  AIDS Treatment Activists Coalition, Palm Springs, CA
Nelson Vergel  Program for Wellness Restoration, Houston, TX

Members Representing Department of Health and Human Services Agencies
Victoria Cargill  National Institutes of Health, Rockville, MD
Laura Cheever  Health Resources and Services Administration, Rockville, MD
Jonathan Kaplan  Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Atlanta, GA
Kendall Marcus  Food and Drug Administration, Silver Spring, MD
Henry Masur  National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD
Lynne Mofenson  National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD
Kimberly Struble  Food and Drug Administration, Silver Spring, MD

Non-Voting Observer
Monica Calderon  National Institutes of Health, SAIC-Frederick, Inc., NCI-Frederick, Frederick, MD

Acknowledgement
The Panel would like to acknowledge the assistance of Sarita D. Boyd, Pharm.D. (Food and Drug Administration) for her assistance in updating the drug interaction tables, and Thomas Uldrick, M.D. (National Cancer Institute) for his assistance with the Malignancies discussion located in the Initiating Antiretroviral Therapy in Treatment-Naive Patients section.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Panel Status</th>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Relationship</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Judith Aberg        | M            | • Janssen Therapeutics (formerly Tibotec Therapeutics)  
• Merck  
• ViIV | • Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board |
| Adaora Adimora      | M            | None                                         | N/A                                              |
| John G. Bartlett    | C            | None                                         | N/A                                              |
| John T. Brooks      | M            | None                                         | N/A                                              |
| Victoria Ann Cargill| M            | None                                         | N/A                                              |
| Laura W. Cheever    | M            | None                                         | N/A                                              |
| Lei Chou            | M            | None                                         | N/A                                              |
| Deborah Cohan       | M            | None                                         | N/A                                              |
| Eric Daar           | M            | • Abbvie (formerly Abbott)  
• Bristol-Myers Squibb  
• Gilead  
• Janssen Therapeutics (formerly Tibotec Therapeutics)  
• Merck  
• ViIV | • Research support  
• Consultant  
• Advisory Board; Research support  
• Advisory Board  
• Consultant; Research support  
• Consultant; Research support |
| Paul Dalton         | M            | None                                         | N/A                                              |
| Steven G. Deeks     | M            | • Boehringer Ingelheim  
• Bristol-Myers Squibb  
• Gilead  
• GlaxoSmithKline  
• Merck  
• Tobira  
• ViIV | • Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Honoraria; Research support  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board |
| Carlos del Rio      | M            | • Gilead  
• Pfizer | • Advisory Board  
• Consultant |
| Robert Dodge        | M            | • Abbvie (formerly Abbott)  
• Boehringer Ingelheim  
• Gilead  
• Janssen Therapeutics (formerly Tibotec Therapeutics)  
• ViIV | • Speakers’ Bureau  
• Speakers’ Bureau  
• Advisory Board; Speakers’ Bureau; Consultant  
• Advisory Board  
• Speakers’ Bureau; Consultant |
| Courtney V. Fletcher| M            | None                                         | N/A                                              |
### HHS Panel on Antiretroviral Guidelines for Adults and Adolescents Financial Disclosure

(Last updated January 2013; last reviewed January 2013) (page 2 of 4)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Panel Status*</th>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Relationship</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gerald H. Friedland</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Joel E. Gallant             | M             | • Bristol-Myers Squibb  
• GlaxoSmithKline  
• Gilead  
• Janssen Therapeutics (formerly Tibotec Therapeutics)  
• Merck  
• RAPID Pharmaceuticals  
• Sangamo Biosciences  
• Takara Bio Inc | • Advisory Board  
• Consultant  
• Advisory Board; Research support  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advisory Board  
• Advis
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Panel Status*</th>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Relationship</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bill Kapogiannis</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daniel R. Kuritzkes</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>• Abbvie (formerly Abbott)</td>
<td>• Consultant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Aileron</td>
<td>• Consultant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Avexa</td>
<td>• Consultant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Boehringer Ingelheim</td>
<td>• Consultant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Bristol-Myers Squibb</td>
<td>• Advisory Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• GlaxoSmithKline</td>
<td>• Consultant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Gilead</td>
<td>• Advisory Board; Research support; Honoraria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• InnoVirvax</td>
<td>• Consultant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Koronis</td>
<td>• Consultant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Merck</td>
<td>• Advisory Board; Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Pathogenica</td>
<td>• Consultant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Roche</td>
<td>• Consultant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Roxane</td>
<td>• Consultant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Tobira</td>
<td>• Consultant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Vertex</td>
<td>• Consultant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• ViiV</td>
<td>• Consultant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• ViroStatics</td>
<td>• Consultant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• VIRxSYS</td>
<td>• Consultant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Consultant; Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Consultant; Honoraria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. Clifford Lane</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kendall Marcus</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry Masur</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lynne Mofenson</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heidi M. Nass</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alice Pau</td>
<td>ES</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard W. Price</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>• Abbvie (formerly Abbott)</td>
<td>• Honoraria; Travel support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Merck</td>
<td>• Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Saag</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>• Ardea Biosciences</td>
<td>• Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Boehringer Ingelheim</td>
<td>• Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Bristol-Myers Squibb</td>
<td>• Advisory Board; Consultant; Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Gilead</td>
<td>• Advisory Board; Consultant; Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• GlaxoSmithKline/ViiV</td>
<td>• Consultant; Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Janssen Therapeutics (formerly Tibotec Therapeutics)</td>
<td>• Consultant; Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Merck</td>
<td>• Consultant; Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Vertex</td>
<td>• Consultant; Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Advisory Board; Consultant; Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Advisory Board; Research support</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### HHS Panel on Antiretroviral Guidelines for Adults and Adolescents Financial Disclosure

(Last updated January 2013; last reviewed January 2013) (page 4 of 4)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Panel Status</th>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Relationship</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Paul E. Sax</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>• Bristol-Myers Squibb</td>
<td>• Advisory Board; Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Gilead</td>
<td>• Advisory Board; Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• GlaxoSmithKline/ViiV</td>
<td>• Advisory Board; Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Janssen Therapeutics (formerly Tibotec Therapeutics)</td>
<td>• Consultant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Merck</td>
<td>• Advisory Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kimberly Struble</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark Sulkowski</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>• Abbvie (formerly Abbott)</td>
<td>• Advisory Board; Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Boehringer Ingelheim</td>
<td>• Advisory Board; Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Bristol-Myers Squibb</td>
<td>• Advisory Board; Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Gilead</td>
<td>• Advisory Board; Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Janssen Therapeutics (formerly Tibotec Therapeutics)</td>
<td>• Advisory Board; Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Merck</td>
<td>• Advisory Board; Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Pfizer</td>
<td>• Steering committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Roche</td>
<td>• Advisory Board; Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Vertex</td>
<td>• Advisory Board; Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeff Taylor</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zelalem Temesgen</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>• Gilead</td>
<td>• Educational grant; Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Janssen Therapeutics (formerly Tibotec Therapeutics)</td>
<td>• Education grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Merck</td>
<td>• Educational grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Pfizer</td>
<td>• Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• ViiV</td>
<td>• Education grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phyllis Tien</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>• Gilead</td>
<td>• Advisory Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nelson R. Vergel</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rochelle Walensky</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Alain Wohl</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>• BMS</td>
<td>• Advisory Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Gilead</td>
<td>• Advisory Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• GlaxoSmithKline</td>
<td>• Research support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Janssen Therapeutics (formerly Tibotec Therapeutics)</td>
<td>• Advisory Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Merck</td>
<td>• Research support</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*C = co-chair; ES = executive secretary; M = member; DSMB = Data Safety Monitoring Board; N/A = not applicable*
Introduction (Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)

Antiretroviral therapy (ART) for the treatment of HIV infection has improved steadily since the advent of potent combination therapy in 1996. New drugs that offer new mechanisms of action, improvements in potency and activity even against multidrug-resistant viruses, dosing convenience, and tolerability have been approved. ART has dramatically reduced HIV-associated morbidity and mortality and has transformed HIV disease into a chronic, manageable condition. In addition, effective treatment of HIV-infected individuals with ART is highly effective at preventing transmission to sexual partners. However, less than one-third of HIV-infected individuals in the United States have suppressed viral loads, which is mostly a result of undiagnosed HIV infection and failure to link or retain diagnosed patients in care. Despite remarkable improvements in HIV treatment and prevention, economic and social barriers that result in continued morbidity, mortality, and new HIV infections persist.

The Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) Panel on Antiretroviral Guidelines for Adults and Adolescents (the Panel) is a working group of the Office of AIDS Research Advisory Council (OARAC). The primary goal of the Panel is to provide HIV care practitioners with recommendations based on current knowledge of antiretroviral (ARV) drugs used to treat adults and adolescents with HIV infection in the United States. The Panel reviews new evidence and updates recommendations in these guidelines when needed. The Panel’s primary areas of attention have included baseline assessment, treatment goals, indications for initiation of ART, choice of the initial regimen for ART-naive patients, drugs or combinations to avoid, management of adverse effects and drug interactions, management of treatment failure, and special ART-related considerations in specific patient populations. For recommendations related to pre-exposure HIV prophylaxis (PrEP) for HIV-uninfected persons, please refer to recommendations from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC).

These guidelines generally represent the state of knowledge regarding the use of ARV agents. However, because the science of HIV evolves rapidly, the availability of new agents and new clinical data may change therapeutic options and preferences. Information included in these guidelines may not be consistent with approved labeling for the particular products or indications in question, and the use of the terms “safe” and “effective” may not be synonymous with the Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-defined legal standards for product approval. The Panel frequently updates the guidelines (current and archived versions of the guidelines are available on the AIDSinfo website at http://www.aidsinfo.nih.gov). However, the guidelines cannot always be updated apace with the rapid evolution of new data in the field of HIV and cannot offer guidance on care for all patients. Clinicians should exercise clinical judgment in management decisions tailored to unique patient circumstances.

The Panel recognizes the importance of clinical research in generating evidence to address unanswered questions related to the optimal safety and efficacy of ART. The Panel encourages both the development of protocols and patient participation in well-designed, Institutional Review Board (IRB)-approved clinical trials.
# Table 1. Outline of the Guidelines Development Process

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Goal of the guidelines</strong></td>
<td>Provide guidance to HIV care practitioners on the optimal use of antiretroviral (ARV) agents for the treatment of HIV infection in adults and adolescents in the United States.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Panel members</strong></td>
<td>The Panel is composed of approximately 40 voting members who have expertise in HIV care and research. The Panel includes at least one representative from each of the following U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) agencies: Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), Food and Drug Administration (FDA), Health Resource Services Administration (HRSA), and National Institutes of Health (NIH). Approximately two-thirds of the Panel members are non-governmental scientific members. The Panel also includes four to five community members with knowledge in HIV treatment and care. The U.S. government representatives are appointed by their respective agencies; other Panel members are selected after an open announcement to call for nominations. Each member serves on the Panel for a 4-year term with an option for reappointment for an additional term. A list of current members can be found in the Panel Roster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Financial disclosure</strong></td>
<td>All members of the Panel submit financial disclosure in writing annually, reporting any association with manufacturers of ARV drugs or diagnostics used for management of HIV infections. A list of the latest disclosures is available on the AIDSinfo website (<a href="http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/contentfiles/AA_financialDisclosures.pdf">http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/contentfiles/AA_financialDisclosures.pdf</a>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Users of the guidelines</strong></td>
<td>HIV treatment providers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Developer</strong></td>
<td>Panel on Antiretroviral Guidelines for Adults and Adolescents—a working group of the Office of AIDS Research Advisory Council (OARAC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Funding source</strong></td>
<td>Office of AIDS Research, NIH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Evidence collection</strong></td>
<td>The recommendations in the guidelines are generally based on studies published in peer-reviewed journals. On some occasions, particularly when new information may affect patient safety, unpublished data presented at major conferences or prepared by the FDA and/or manufacturers as warnings to the public may be used as evidence to revise the guidelines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recommendation grading</strong></td>
<td>As described in Table 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Method of synthesizing data</strong></td>
<td>Each section of the guidelines is assigned to a working group of Panel members with expertise in the area of interest. The working groups synthesize the available data and propose recommendations to the Panel. The Panel discusses all proposals during monthly teleconferences. Recommendations endorsed by the Panel are included in the guidelines as official recommendations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other guidelines</strong></td>
<td>These guidelines focus on treatment for HIV-infected adults and adolescents. Included is a brief discussion on the management of women of reproductive age and pregnant women. For more detailed and up-to-date discussion on the use of antiretroviral therapy (ART) for these women, as well as for children, and other special populations, please refer to guidelines specific to these groups. The guidelines are also available on the AIDSinfo website (<a href="http://www.aidsinfo.nih.gov">http://www.aidsinfo.nih.gov</a>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Update plan</strong></td>
<td>The Panel meets monthly by teleconference to review data that may warrant modification of the guidelines. Updates may be prompted by new drug approvals (or new indications, dosing formulations, or frequency of dosing), new significant safety or efficacy data, or other information that may have a significant impact on the clinical care of patients. In the event of significant new data that may affect patient safety, the Panel may post a warning announcement with recommendations on the AIDSinfo website in the interim until the guidelines can be updated with the appropriate changes. Updated guidelines are available on the AIDSinfo website (<a href="http://www.aidsinfo.nih.gov">http://www.aidsinfo.nih.gov</a>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Public comments</strong></td>
<td>A 2-week public comment period follows release of the updated guidelines on the AIDSinfo website. The Panel reviews comments received to determine whether additional revisions to the guidelines are indicated. The public may also submit comments to the Panel at any time at <a href="mailto:contactus@aidsinfo.nih.gov">contactus@aidsinfo.nih.gov</a>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Basis for Recommendations**

Recommendations in these guidelines are based upon scientific evidence and expert opinion. Each recommended statement includes a letter (A, B, or C) that represents the strength of the recommendation and with a Roman numeral (I, II, or III) that represents the quality of the evidence that supports the recommendation (see Table 2).

**Table 2. Rating Scheme for Recommendations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strength of Recommendation</th>
<th>Quality of Evidence for Recommendation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A: Strong recommendation for the statement</td>
<td>I: One or more randomized trials with clinical outcomes and/or validated laboratory endpoints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B: Moderate recommendation for the statement</td>
<td>II: One or more well-designed, non-randomized trials or observational cohort studies with long-term clinical outcomes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C: Optional recommendation for the statement</td>
<td>III: Expert opinion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HIV Expertise in Clinical Care**

Many studies have demonstrated that outcomes achieved in HIV-infected outpatients are better when care is delivered by a clinician with HIV expertise,\(^5\)\(^\text{10}\) which reflects the complexity of HIV infection and its treatment. Thus, appropriate training and experience, as well as ongoing continuing education, are important components of optimal care. Primary care providers without HIV experience, such as those who provide service in rural or underserved areas, should identify experts in their regions who will be available for consultation when needed.

**References**


Baseline Evaluation  *(Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)*

Every HIV-infected patient entering into care should have a complete medical history, physical examination, and laboratory evaluation and should be counseled regarding the implications of HIV infection. The goals of the initial evaluation are to confirm the diagnosis of HIV infection, obtain appropriate baseline historical and laboratory data, ensure patient understanding about HIV infection and its transmission, and to initiate care as recommended in HIV primary care guidelines\(^1\) and guidelines for prevention and treatment of HIV-associated opportunistic infections.\(^2\) The initial evaluation also should include introductory discussion on the benefits of antiretroviral therapy (ART) for the patient’s health and to prevent HIV transmission. Baseline information then can be used to define management goals and plans. In the case of previously treated patients who present for an initial evaluation with a new health care provider, it is critical to obtain a complete antiretroviral (ARV) history (including drug-resistance testing results, if available), preferably through the review of past medical records. Newly diagnosed patients should also be asked about any prior use of ARV agents for prevention of HIV infection.

The following laboratory tests performed during initial patient visits can be used to stage HIV disease and to assist in the selection of ARV drug regimens:

- HIV antibody testing (if prior documentation is not available or if HIV RNA is below the assay’s limit of detection) (AI);
- CD4 T-cell count (CD4 count) (AI);
- Plasma HIV RNA (viral load) (AI);
- Complete blood count, chemistry profile, transaminase levels, blood urea nitrogen (BUN), and creatinine, urinalysis, and serologies for hepatitis A, B, and C viruses (AIII);
- Fasting blood glucose and serum lipids (AIII); and
- Genotypic resistance testing at entry into care, regardless of whether ART will be initiated immediately (AII). For patients who have HIV RNA levels <500 to 1,000 copies/mL, viral amplification for resistance testing may not always be successful (BII).

In addition, other tests (including screening tests for sexually transmitted infections and tests for determining the risk of opportunistic infections and need for prophylaxis) should be performed as recommended in HIV primary care and opportunistic infections guidelines.\(^1,2\)

Patients living with HIV infection often must cope with many social, psychiatric, and medical issues that are best addressed through a patient-centered, multi-disciplinary approach to the disease. The baseline evaluation should include an evaluation of the patient’s readiness for ART, including an assessment of high-risk behaviors, substance abuse, social support, mental illness, comorbidities, economic factors (e.g., unstable housing), medical insurance status and adequacy of coverage, and other factors that are known to impair adherence to ART and increase the risk of HIV transmission. Once evaluated, these factors should be managed accordingly. The baseline evaluation should also include a discussion of risk reduction and disclosure to sexual and/or needle sharing partners, especially with untreated patients who are still at high risk of HIV transmission.

Education about HIV risk behaviors and effective strategies to prevent HIV transmission should be provided at each patient visit (see Preventing Secondary Transmission of HIV).

References


Laboratory Testing for Initial Assessment and Monitoring While on Antiretroviral Therapy  

A number of laboratory tests are important for initial evaluation of HIV-infected patients upon entry into care, during follow-up (if antiretroviral therapy (ART) has not been initiated), and before and after the initiation or modification of therapy to assess virologic and immunologic efficacy of ART and to monitor for laboratory abnormalities that may be associated with antiretroviral (ARV) drugs. Table 3 outlines the Panel’s recommendations for the frequency of testing. As noted in the table, some tests may be repeated more frequently if clinically indicated.

Two surrogate markers are routinely used to assess the immune function and level of HIV viremia: CD4 T-cell count (CD4 count) and plasma HIV RNA (viral load). Resistance testing should be used to guide selection of an ARV regimen; a viral tropism assay should be performed before initiation of a CCR5 antagonist; and HLA-B*5701 testing should be performed before initiation of abacavir (ABC). The rationale for and utility of these laboratory tests are discussed below.
Table 3. Laboratory Monitoring Schedule for Patients Before and After Initiation of Antiretroviral Therapya (page 1 of 2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Entry into care</th>
<th>Follow-up before ART</th>
<th>ART initiation or modificationb</th>
<th>Follow-up 2–8 weeks post-ART initiation or modification</th>
<th>Every 3–6 months</th>
<th>Every 6 months</th>
<th>Every 12 months</th>
<th>Treatment failure</th>
<th>Clinically indicated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIV serology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If diagnosis has not been confirmed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD4 count</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV viral load</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resistance testing</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLA-B*5701 testing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tropism testing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis B serologyf</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis C serology, with confirmation of positive results</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic chemistryg,h</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents

Downloaded from http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines on 3/14/2013
Table 3. Laboratory Monitoring Schedule for Patients Before and After Initiation of Antiretroviral Therapya (page 2 of 2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry into care</th>
<th>Follow-up before ART</th>
<th>ART initiation or modificationb</th>
<th>Follow-up 2–8 weeks post-ART initiation or modification</th>
<th>Every 3–6 months</th>
<th>Every 6 months</th>
<th>Every 12 months</th>
<th>Treatment failure</th>
<th>Clinically indicated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALT, AST, T. bilirubin</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBC with differential</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fasting lipid profile</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fasting glucose or hemoglobin A1C</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urinalysisg</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pregnancy test</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td>✓ ✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a This table pertains to laboratory tests done to select an ARV regimen and monitor for treatment responses or ART toxicities. Please refer to the HIV Primary Care guidelines for guidance on other laboratory tests generally recommended for primary health care maintenance of HIV patients.1

b ART may be modified for treatment failure, adverse effects, or regimen simplification.

c If HIV RNA is detectable at 2 to 8 weeks, repeat every 4 to 8 weeks until suppression to <200 copies/mL, then every 3 to 6 months.

d Viral load typically is measured every 3 to 4 months in patients on ART. However, for adherent patients with suppressed viral load and stable immunologic status for more than 2 to 3 years, monitoring at 6 month intervals may be considered.

e In ART-naive patients, if resistance testing was performed at entry into care, repeat testing before initiation of ART is optional. The exception is pregnant women; repeat testing is recommended in this case. For virologically suppressed patients who are switching therapy for toxicity or convenience, viral amplification will not be possible and therefore resistance testing should not be performed. Results from prior resistance testing can be used to help in the construction of a new regimen.

f If HBsAg is positive at baseline or before initiation of ART, TDF plus either FTC or 3TC should be used as part of the ARV regimen to treat both HBV and HIV infections. If HBsAg, and HBsAb, and anti-HBc are negative at baseline, hepatitis B vaccine series should be administered.

g Serum Na, K, HCO3, Cl, BUN, creatinine, glucose (preferably fasting). Some experts suggest monitoring the phosphorus levels of patients on TDF. Determination of renal function should include estimation of CrCl using Cockcroft-Gault equation or estimation of glomerular filtration rate based on MDRD equation.

h For patients with renal disease, consult the Guidelines of the Management of Chronic Kidney Disease in HIV-Infected Patients: Recommendations of the HIV Medicine Association of the Infectious Diseases Society of America.2

i More frequent monitoring may be indicated for patients with evidence of kidney disease (e.g., proteinuria, decreased glomerular dysfunction) or increased risk of renal insufficiency (e.g., patients with diabetes, hypertension).

Acronyms: 3TC = lamivudine, ABC = abacavir, ALT = alanine aminotransferase, ART = antiretroviral therapy, AST = aspartate aminotranserase, CBC = complete blood count, CrCl = creatinine clearance, EFV = efavirenz, FTC = emtricitabine, HBsAb = hepatitis B surface antibody, HBsAg = hepatitis B surface antigen, HBV = hepatitis B virus, MDRD = modification of diet in renal disease (equation), TDF = tenofovir, ZDV = zidovudine

Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents C-3

Downloaded from http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines on 3/14/2013
References


CD4 T-Cell Count *(Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)*

The CD4 T-cell count (CD4 count) serves as the major laboratory indicator of immune function in patients who have HIV infection. It is one of the key factors in determining both the urgency of antiretroviral therapy (ART) initiation and the need for prophylaxis for opportunistic infections. It is also the strongest predictor of subsequent disease progression and survival according to findings from clinical trials and cohort studies.1, 2 CD4 counts are highly variable; a significant change (2 standard deviations) between 2 tests is approximately a 30% change in the absolute count, or an increase or decrease in CD4 percentage by 3 percentage points.

**Use of CD4 Count for Initial Assessment.** The CD4 count is one of the most important factors in determining the urgency of ART initiation and the need for prophylaxis for opportunistic infections. All patients at entry into care should have a baseline CD4 count (AI). Recommendations for initiation of ART can be found in the Initiating Antiretroviral Therapy in Antiretroviral-Naive Patients section of these guidelines.

**Use of CD4 Count for Monitoring Therapeutic Response.** An adequate CD4 response for most patients on therapy is defined as an increase in CD4 count in the range of 50 to 150 cells/mm³ per year, generally with an accelerated response in the first 3 months of treatment. Subsequent increases in patients with good virologic control average approximately 50 to 100 cells/mm³ per year until a steady state level is reached.3 Patients who initiate therapy with a low CD4 count4 or at an older age5 may have a blunted increase in their counts despite virologic suppression.

**Frequency of CD4 Count Monitoring.** ART now is recommended for all HIV-infected patients. In untreated patients, CD4 counts should be monitored every 3 to 6 months to determine the urgency of ART initiation. In patients on ART, the CD4 count is used to assess the immunologic response to ART and the need for initiation or discontinuation of prophylaxis for opportunistic infections (AI).

The CD4 count response to ART varies widely, but a poor CD4 response is rarely an indication for modifying a virologically suppressive antiretroviral (ARV) regimen. In patients with consistently suppressed viral loads who have already experienced ART-related immune reconstitution, the CD4 cell count provides limited information, and frequent testing may cause unnecessary anxiety in patients with clinically inconsequential fluctuations. Thus, for the patient on a suppressive regimen whose CD4 cell count has increased well above the threshold for opportunistic infection risk, the CD4 count can be measured less frequently than the viral load. In such patients, CD4 count may be monitored every 6 to 12 months, unless there are changes in the patient’s clinical status, such as new HIV-associated clinical symptoms or initiation of treatment with interferon, corticosteroids, or anti-neoplastic agents (CIII).

**Factors that affect absolute CD4 count.** The absolute CD4 count is a calculated value based on the total white blood cell (WBC) count and the percentages of total and CD4+ T lymphocytes. This absolute number may fluctuate in individuals or may be influenced by factors that may affect the total WBC count and lymphocyte percentages, such as use of bone marrow-suppressive medications or the presence of acute infections. Splenectomy6, 7 or co-infection with human T-lymphotropic virus type I (HTLV-1)8 may cause misleadingly elevated absolute CD4 counts. Alpha-interferon, on the other hand, may reduce the absolute CD4 count without changing the CD4 percentage.9 In all these cases, CD4 percentage remains stable and may be a more appropriate parameter to assess the patient’s immune function.

**References**


Plasma HIV-1 RNA Testing  (Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)

Plasma HIV-1 RNA (viral load) should be measured in all HIV-1-infected patients at baseline and on a regular basis thereafter, especially in patients who are on treatment, because viral load is the most important indicator of response to antiretroviral therapy (ART) (AI). Commercially available HIV-1 RNA assays do not detect HIV-2 viral load. For further discussion on HIV-2 RNA monitoring in patients with HIV-1/HIV-2 co-infection or HIV-2 mono-infection, see HIV-2 Infection. Analysis of 18 trials that included more than 5,000 participants with viral load monitoring showed a significant association between a decrease in plasma viremia and improved clinical outcome. Thus, viral load testing serves as a surrogate marker for treatment response and can be useful in predicting clinical progression. The minimal change in viral load considered to be statistically significant (2 standard deviations) is a threefold, or a 0.5 log10 copies/mL change.

Optimal viral suppression is generally defined as a viral load persistently below the level of detection (<20 to 75 copies/mL, depending on the assay used). However, isolated blips (viral loads transiently detectable at low levels, typically <400 copies/mL) are not uncommon in successfully treated patients and are not thought to represent viral replication or to predict virologic failure. In addition, low-level positive viral load results (typically <200 copies/mL) appear to be more common with some viral load assays than with others. Furthermore, there is no definitive evidence that patients with viral loads quantified as <200 copies/mL using these assays are at increased risk for virologic failure. For the purposes of clinical trials, the AIDS Clinical Trials Group (ACTG) currently defines virologic failure as a confirmed viral load >200 copies/mL, which eliminates most cases of apparent viremia caused by blips or assay variability. This definition also may be useful in clinical practice (see Virologic and Immunologic Failure).

For most individuals who are adherent to their antiretroviral (ARV) regimens and who do not harbor resistance mutations to the prescribed drugs, viral suppression is generally achieved in 12 to 24 weeks, although it may take longer in some patients. Recommendations for the frequency of viral load monitoring are summarized below.

- **At initiation or change in therapy.** Plasma viral load should be measured before initiation of therapy and preferably within 2 to 4 weeks, and not more than 8 weeks, after treatment initiation or after treatment modification (BI). Repeat viral load measurement should be performed at 4- to 8-week intervals until the level falls below the assay’s limit of detection (BIII).

- **In virologically suppressed patients in whom therapy was modified because of drug toxicity or for regimen simplification.** Viral load measurement should be performed within 2 to 8 weeks after changing therapy. The purpose of viral load monitoring at this point is to confirm potency of the new regimen (BIII).

- **In patients on a stable ARV regimen.** Viral load should be repeated every 3 to 4 months or as clinically indicated (BII). Clinicians may extend the interval to every 6 months for adherent patients who have suppressed viral loads for more than 2 to 3 years and whose clinical and immunologic status is stable (BIII).

**Monitoring in patients with suboptimal response.** In addition to viral load monitoring, a number of additional factors should be assessed, such as adherence to prescribed medications, altered pharmacology, or drug interactions. Patients who fail to achieve viral suppression should undergo resistance testing to aid in the selection of an alternative regimen, as discussed in Drug-Resistance Testing and Virologic and Immunologic Failure (AI).

**References**


Drug-Resistance Testing  (Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)

Panel’s Recommendations

- HIV drug-resistance testing is recommended in persons with HIV infection at entry into care regardless of whether antiretroviral therapy (ART) will be initiated immediately or deferred (AIII). If therapy is deferred, repeat testing should be considered at the time of ART initiation (CIII).
- Genotypic testing is recommended as the preferred resistance testing to guide therapy in antiretroviral (ARV)-naive patients (AIII).
- Standard genotypic drug-resistance testing in ARV-naive persons involves testing for mutations in the reverse transcriptase (RT) and protease (PR) genes. If transmitted integrase strand transfer inhibitor (INSTI) resistance is a concern, providers may wish to supplement standard genotypic resistance testing with an INSTI genotype test (CIII).
- HIV drug-resistance testing should be performed to assist in the selection of active drugs when changing ARV regimens in persons with virologic failure and HIV RNA levels >1,000 copies/mL (AII). In persons with HIV RNA levels >500 but <1,000 copies/mL, testing may be unsuccessful but should still be considered (BII).
- Drug-resistance testing should also be performed when managing suboptimal viral load reduction (AII).
- In persons failing INSTI-based regimens, genotypic testing for INSTI resistance should be performed to determine whether to include a drug from this class in subsequent regimens (AII).
- Drug-resistance testing in the setting of virologic failure should be performed while the person is taking prescribed ARV drugs or, if not possible, within 4 weeks after discontinuing therapy (AII).
- Genotypic testing is recommended as the preferred resistance testing to guide therapy in patients with suboptimal virologic responses or virologic failure while on first or second regimens (AII).
- The addition of phenotypic to genotypic testing is generally preferred for persons with known or suspected complex drug-resistance mutation patterns, particularly to protease inhibitors (PIs) (BIII).
- Genotypic resistance testing is recommended for all pregnant women before initiation of ART (AIII) and for those entering pregnancy with detectable HIV RNA levels while on therapy (AII) (see the Perinatal Treatment Guidelines for more detailed discussion).

Rating of Recommendations: A = Strong; B = Moderate; C = Optional
Rating of Evidence: I = Data from randomized controlled trials; II = Data from well-designed nonrandomized trials or observational cohort studies with long-term clinical outcomes; III = Expert opinion

Genotypic and Phenotypic Resistance Assays

Genotypic and phenotypic resistance assays are used to assess viral strains and inform selection of treatment strategies. Standard assays provide information on resistance to nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NRTIs), non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NNRTIs), and protease inhibitors (PIs). Testing for integrase and fusion inhibitor resistance can also be ordered separately from several commercial laboratories. Co-receptor tropism assays should be performed whenever the use of a CCR5 antagonist is being considered. Phenotypic co-receptor tropism assays have been used in clinical practice. A genotypic assay to predict co-receptor use is now commercially available (see Co-receptor Tropism Assays).

Genotypic Assays

Genotypic assays detect drug-resistance mutations present in relevant viral genes. Most genotypic assays involve sequencing of the RT and PR genes to detect mutations that are known to confer drug resistance. Genotypic assays that assess mutations in the integrase and gp41 (envelope) genes are also commercially available. Genotypic assays can be performed rapidly and results are available within 1 to 2 weeks of sample collection. Interpretation of test results requires knowledge of the mutations selected by different antiretroviral (ARV) drugs and of the potential for cross resistance to other drugs conferred by certain mutations. The International AIDS Society-USA (IAS-USA) maintains an updated list of significant resistance-associated mutations in the RT, PR, integrase, and envelope genes (see Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents).
The Stanford University HIV Drug Resistance Database (http://hivdb.stanford.edu) also provides helpful guidance for interpreting genotypic resistance test results. Various tools to assist the provider in interpreting genotypic test results are now available. Clinical trials have demonstrated that consultation with specialists in HIV drug resistance improves virologic outcomes. Clinicians are thus encouraged to consult a specialist to facilitate interpretation of genotypic test results and design of an optimal new regimen.

**Phenotypic Assays**

Phenotypic assays measure the ability of a virus to grow in different concentrations of ARV drugs. RT and PR gene sequences and, more recently, integrase and envelope sequences derived from patient plasma HIV RNA are inserted into the backbone of a laboratory clone of HIV or used to generate pseudotyped viruses that express the patient-derived HIV genes of interest. Replication of these viruses at different drug concentrations is monitored by expression of a reporter gene and is compared with replication of a reference HIV strain. The drug concentration that inhibits viral replication by 50% (i.e., the median inhibitory concentration [IC50]) is calculated, and the ratio of the IC50 of test and reference viruses is reported as the fold increase in IC50 (i.e., fold resistance).

Automated phenotypic assays that can produce results in 2 to 3 weeks are commercially available, but they cost more to perform than genotypic assays. In addition, interpretation of phenotypic assay results is complicated by incomplete information regarding the specific resistance level (i.e., fold increase in IC50) that is associated with drug failure, although clinically significant fold increase cutoffs are now available for some drugs. Again, consultation with a specialist to interpret test results can be helpful.

Further limitations of both genotypic and phenotypic assays include lack of uniform quality assurance testing for all available assays, relatively high cost, and insensitivity to minor viral species. Despite being present, drug-resistant viruses that constitute less than 10% to 20% of the circulating virus population will probably not be detected by commercially available assays. This limitation is important because after drugs exerting selective pressure on drug-resistant populations are discontinued, a wild-type virus often re-emerges as the predominant population in the plasma. As a consequence, the proportion of virus with resistance mutations decreases to below the 10% to 20% threshold. In the case of some drugs, this reversion to predominantly wild-type virus can occur in the first 4 to 6 weeks after the drugs are discontinued. Prospective clinical studies have shown that despite this plasma reversion, re-initiation of the same ARV agents (or those sharing similar resistance pathways) is usually associated with early drug failure, and that the virus present at failure is derived from previously archived resistant virus. Therefore, resistance testing is of greatest value when performed before or within 4 weeks after drugs are discontinued (AII). Because resistant virus may persist in the plasma of some patients for longer periods of time, resistance testing done 4 to 6 weeks after discontinuation of drugs may still detect mutations. However, the absence of detectable resistance in such patients must be interpreted with caution when designing subsequent ARV regimens.

**Use of Resistance Assays in Clinical Practice (See Table 4)**

**Use of Resistance Assays in Determining Initial Treatment**

Transmission of drug-resistant HIV strains is well documented and associated with suboptimal virologic response to initial antiretroviral therapy (ART). The likelihood that a patient will acquire drug-resistant virus is related to the prevalence of drug resistance in HIV-infected persons engaging in high-risk behaviors in the community. In the United States and Europe, recent studies suggest that the risk that transmitted virus will be resistant to at least one ARV drug is in the range of 6% to 16%. Up to 8%, but generally less than 5% of transmitted viruses will exhibit resistance to drugs from more than one class.

If the decision is made to initiate therapy in a person with early HIV infection, resistance testing at baseline...
can guide regimen selection to optimize virologic response. Therefore, resistance testing in this situation is recommended (AII). A genotypic assay is preferred for this purpose (AIII). In this setting, treatment initiation should not be delayed pending resistance testing results. Once results are obtained, the treatment regimen can be modified if warranted (see Acute and Recent HIV Infection). In the absence of therapy, resistant viruses may decline over time to less than the detection limit of standard resistance tests, but when therapy is eventually initiated, resistant viruses even at a low level may still increase the risk of treatment failure.\(^{29-31}\) Therefore, if therapy is deferred, resistance testing should still be done during acute HIV infection (AIII). In this situation, the genotypic resistance test result may be kept on record until the patient is to be started on ART. Repeat resistance testing at the time treatment is started should be considered because it is possible for a patient to acquire drug-resistant virus (i.e., superinfection) between entry into care and initiation of ART (CIII).

Performing drug-resistance testing before ART initiation in patients with chronic HIV infection is less straightforward. The rate at which transmitted resistance-associated mutations revert to wild-type virus has not been completely delineated, but mutations present at the time of HIV transmission are more stable than those selected under drug pressure. It is often possible to detect resistance-associated mutations in viruses that were transmitted several years earlier.\(^{32-34}\) No prospective trial has addressed whether drug-resistance testing before initiation of therapy confers benefit in this population. However, data from several, but not all, studies suggest that virologic responses in persons with baseline resistance mutations are suboptimal.\(^{16-19, 35-37}\) In addition, a cost-effectiveness analysis of early genotypic resistance testing suggests that baseline testing in this population should be performed.\(^{38}\) Therefore, resistance testing in chronically infected persons is recommended at the time of entry into HIV care (AII). Although no definitive prospective data exist to support the choice of one type of resistance testing over another, genotypic testing is generally preferred in this situation because of lower cost, more rapid turnaround time, the assay’s ability to detect mixtures of wild-type and resistant virus, and the relative ease of interpreting test results (AIII). If therapy is deferred, repeat testing soon before initiation of ART should be considered because the patient may have acquired drug-resistant virus (i.e., superinfection) (CIII).

Standard genotypic drug-resistance testing in ARV-naive persons involves testing for mutations in the RT and PR genes. Although transmission of integrase strand transfer inhibitor (INSTI)-resistant virus has rarely been reported, as use of INSTIs increases, the potential for transmission of INSTI-resistant virus may also increase. Therefore, when INSTI resistance is suspected, providers may wish to supplement standard baseline genotypic resistance testing with genotypic testing for resistance to this class of drugs (CIII).

**Use of Resistance Assays in the Event of Virologic Failure**

Resistance assays are useful in guiding treatment decisions for patients who experience virologic failure while on ART. Several prospective studies assessed the utility of resistance testing to guide ARV drug selection in patients with virologic failure. These studies involved genotypic assays, phenotypic assays, or both.\(^{6, 39-45}\) In general, these studies found that changes in therapy that were informed by resistance testing results produced better early virologic response to salvage regimens than regimen changes guided only by clinical judgment.

In addition, one observational cohort study found that performance of genotypic drug-resistance testing in ART-experienced patients with detectable plasma HIV RNA was independently associated with improved survival.\(^{46}\) Thus, resistance testing is recommended as a tool in selecting active drugs when changing ARV regimens because of virologic failure in persons with HIV RNA >1,000 copies/mL (AII) (see Virologic and Immunologic Failure). In persons with HIV RNA >500 copies/mL but <1,000 copies/mL, testing may be unsuccessful but should still be considered (BII). Drug-resistance testing in persons with a plasma viral load <500 copies/mL is not usually recommended because resistance assays cannot be consistently performed given low HIV RNA levels (AIII).
Resistance testing also can help guide treatment decisions for patients with suboptimal viral load reduction (AII). Virologic failure in the setting of combination ART is, for certain patients, associated with resistance to only one component of the regimen. In this situation, substituting individual drugs in a failing regimen may be a possible option, but this concept will require clinical validation (see Virologic and Immunologic Failure).

In patients who are on a failing first or second ARV drug regimen and experiencing virologic failure or suboptimal viral load reduction, genotypic testing is generally preferred for resistance testing (AII). This is based on the fact that, when compared with phenotypic testing, genotypic testing costs less to perform, has a faster turnaround time, and greater sensitivity for detecting mixtures of wild-type and resistant virus. In addition, observations show that the assays are comparable predictors of virologic response to subsequent ART regimens.

Addition of phenotypic to genotypic testing is generally preferred for persons with known or suspected complex drug-resistance mutation patterns, particularly to PIs (BIII).

In patients failing INSTI-based regimens, testing for INSTI resistance should be performed to determine whether to include drugs from this class in subsequent regimens (AII); genotypic testing is preferred for this purpose.

When the use of a CCR5 antagonist is being considered, a co-receptor tropism assay should be performed (AI). Phenotypic co-receptor tropism assays have been used in clinical practice. A genotypic assay to predict co-receptor use is now commercially available and is less expensive than phenotypic assays. Evaluation of genotypic assays is ongoing, but current data suggest that such testing should be considered as an alternative assay. The same principles regarding testing for co-receptor use also apply to testing when patients exhibit virologic failure on a CCR5 antagonist. Resistance to CCR5 antagonists in the absence of detectable CXCR4-using virus has been reported, but such resistance is uncommon (see Co-receptor Tropism Assays).

**Use of Resistance Assays in Pregnant Women**

In pregnant women, the goal of ART is to maximally reduce plasma HIV RNA to provide optimal maternal therapy and to prevent perinatal transmission of HIV. Genotypic resistance testing is recommended for all pregnant women before initiation of therapy (AIII) and for those entering pregnancy with detectable HIV RNA levels while on therapy (AI). Phenotypic testing in those found to have complex drug-resistance mutation patterns, particularly to PIs, may provide additional information (BIII). Optimal prevention of perinatal transmission may require initiation of ART pending resistance testing results. Once the results are available, the ARV regimen can be changed as needed.
### Clinical Setting/Recommendation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug-resistance assay recommended</th>
<th>Rationale</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>In acute HIV infection:</strong> Drug-resistance testing is recommended regardless of whether antiretroviral therapy (ART) is initiated immediately or deferred (AII). A genotypic assay is generally preferred (AIII).</td>
<td>If ART is initiated immediately, drug-resistance testing can determine whether drug-resistant virus was transmitted. Test results will help in the design of initial regimens or to modify or change regimens if results are obtained after treatment initiation. Genotypic testing is preferred to phenotypic testing because of lower cost, faster turnaround time, and greater sensitivity for detecting mixtures of wild-type and resistant virus. If ART is deferred, testing should still be performed because of the greater likelihood that transmitted resistance-associated mutations will be detected earlier in the course of HIV infection. Results of resistance testing may be important when treatment is initiated. Repeat testing at the time ART is initiated should be considered because the patient may have acquired a drug-resistant virus (i.e., superinfection).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>In ART-naive patients with chronic HIV infection:</strong> Drug-resistance testing is recommended at entry into HIV care, regardless of whether therapy is initiated immediately or deferred (AII). A genotypic assay is generally preferred (AIII).</td>
<td>Transmitted HIV with baseline resistance to at least 1 drug is seen in 6% to 16% of patients, and suboptimal virologic responses may be seen in patients with baseline resistant mutations. Some drug-resistance mutations can remain detectable for years in untreated, chronically infected patients. Repeat testing before initiation of ART should be considered because the patient may have acquired a drug-resistant virus (i.e., a superinfection). Genotypic testing is preferred to phenotypic testing because of lower cost, faster turnaround time, and greater sensitivity for detecting mixtures of wild-type and resistant virus. Standard genotypic drug-resistance assays test only for mutations in the RT and PR genes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If an INSTI is considered for an ART-naive patient and transmitted INSTI resistance is a concern, providers may supplement standard resistance testing with a specific INSTI genotypic resistance assay (CIII).</td>
<td>(see Co-receptor Tropism Assays)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If use of a CCR5 antagonist is being considered, a co-receptor tropism assay should be performed (AI) (see Co-receptor Tropism Assays)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>In patients with virologic failure:</strong> Drug-resistance testing is recommended in patients on combination ART with HIV RNA levels &gt;1,000 copies/mL (AI). In patients with HIV RNA levels &gt;500 copies/mL but &lt;1,000 copies/mL, testing may not be successful but should still be considered (BII). A standard genotypic resistance assay is generally preferred for patients experiencing virologic failure on their first or second regimens (AII). In patients failing INSTI-based regimens, genotypic testing for INSTI resistance should be performed to determine whether to include drugs from this class in subsequent regimens (AII). If use of a CCR5 antagonist is being considered, a co-receptor tropism assay should be performed (AI) (see Co-receptor Tropism Assays). Addition of phenotypic assay to genotypic assay is generally preferred in patients with known or suspected complex drug-resistance patterns, particularly to protease inhibitors (PIs) (BIII).</td>
<td>Testing can help determine the role of resistance in drug failure and maximize the clinician’s ability to select active drugs for the new regimen. Drug-resistance testing should be performed while the patient is taking prescribed ARV drugs or, if not possible, within 4 weeks after discontinuing therapy. Genotypic testing is preferred to phenotypic testing because of lower cost, faster turnaround time, and greater sensitivity for detecting mixtures of wild-type and resistant HIV. Standard genotypic drug-resistance assays test only for mutations in the RT and PR genes. Phenotypic testing can provide additional useful information in patients with complex drug-resistance mutation patterns, particularly to PIs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents*
Table 4. Recommendations for Using Drug-Resistance Assays (page 2 of 2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clinical Setting/Recommendation</th>
<th>Rationale</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drug-resistance assay recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In patients with suboptimal suppression of viral load: Drug-resistance testing is recommended in patients with suboptimal suppression of viral load after initiation of ART (AII).</td>
<td>Testing can help determine the role of resistance and thus assist the clinician in identifying the number of active drugs available for a new regimen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In HIV-infected pregnant women: Genotypic resistance testing is recommended for all pregnant women before initiation of ART (AIII) and for those entering pregnancy with detectable HIV RNA levels while on therapy (AI).</td>
<td>The goal of ART in HIV-infected pregnant women is to achieve maximal viral suppression for treatment of maternal HIV infection and for prevention of perinatal transmission of HIV. Genotypic resistance testing will assist the clinician in selecting the optimal regimen for the patient.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug-resistance assay not usually recommended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After therapy is discontinued: Drug-resistance testing is not usually recommended more than 4 weeks after discontinuation of ARV drugs (BIII).</td>
<td>Drug-resistance mutations may become minor species in the absence of selective drug pressure, and available assays may not detect minor drug-resistant species. If testing is performed in this setting, the detection of drug resistance may be of value; however, the absence of resistance does not rule out the presence of minor drug-resistant species.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In patients with low HIV RNA levels: Drug-resistance testing is not usually recommended in patients with a plasma viral load &lt;500 copies/mL (AIII).</td>
<td>Resistance assays cannot be consistently performed given low HIV RNA levels.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

References


HIV enters cells by a complex process that involves sequential attachment to the CD4 receptor followed by binding to either the CCR5 or CXCR4 molecules and fusion of the viral and cellular membranes.\(^1\) CCR5 co-receptor antagonists prevent HIV entry into target cells by binding to the CCR5 receptors.\(^2\) Phenotypic and, to a lesser degree, genotypic assays have been developed that can determine or predict the co-receptor tropism (i.e., CCR5, CXCR4, or both) of the patient’s dominant virus population. An older generation assay (Trofile, Monogram Biosciences, Inc., South San Francisco, CA) was used to screen patients who were participating in clinical trials that led to the approval of maraviroc (MVC), the only CCR5 antagonist currently available. The assay has been improved and is now available with enhanced sensitivity. In addition, a genotypic assay to predict co-receptor usage is now commercially available.

During acute/recent infection, the vast majority of patients harbor a CCR5-utilizing virus (R5 virus), which suggests that the R5 variant is preferentially transmitted. Viruses in many untreated patients eventually exhibit a shift in co-receptor tropism from CCR5 usage to either CXCR4 or both CCR5 and CXCR4 tropism (i.e., dual- or mixed-tropic; D/M-tropic). This shift is temporally associated with a more rapid decline in CD4 T-cell counts,\(^3\),\(^4\) but whether this tropism shift is a cause or a consequence of progressive immunodeficiency remains undetermined.\(^1\) Antiretroviral (ARV)-treated patients with extensive drug resistance are more likely to harbor X4- or D/M-tropic variants than untreated patients with comparable CD4 counts.\(^5\) The prevalence of X4- or D/M-tropic variants increases to more than 50% in treated patients who have CD4 counts <100 cells/mm\(^3\).\(^5\),\(^6\)

**Phenotypic Assays**

Phenotypic assays characterize the co-receptor usage of plasma-derived virus. These assays involve the generation of laboratory viruses that express patient-derived envelope proteins (i.e., gp120 and gp41). These pseudoviruses, which are replication-defective, are used to infect target cell lines that express either CCR5 or CXCR4.\(^7\),\(^8\) Using the Trofile assay, the co-receptor tropism of the patient-derived virus is confirmed by testing the susceptibility of the virus to specific CCR5 or CXCR4 inhibitors in vitro. This assay takes about 2 weeks to perform and requires a plasma HIV RNA level \(\geq 1,000\) copies/mL.

The performance characteristics of these assays have evolved. Most, if not all, patients enrolled in pre-marketing clinical trials of MVC and other CCR5 antagonists were screened with an earlier, less sensitive version of the Trofile assay.\(^8\) This earlier assay failed to routinely detect low levels of CXCR4-utilizing variants. As a consequence, some patients enrolled in these clinical trials harbored low levels of CXCR4-utilizing virus at baseline that were below the assay limit of detection and exhibited rapid virologic failure after initiation of a CCR5 antagonist.\(^9\) The assay has been revised and is now able to detect lower levels of CXCR4-utilizing viruses. *In vitro*, the assay can detect CXCR4-utilizing clones with 100% sensitivity when those clones represent 0.3% or more of the virus population.\(^10\) Although this more sensitive assay has had

---

**Panel’s Recommendations**

- A co-receptor tropism assay should be performed whenever the use of a CCR5 co-receptor antagonist is being considered (AI).
- Co-receptor tropism testing is also recommended for patients who exhibit virologic failure on a CCR5 antagonist (BIII).
- A phenotypic tropism assay is preferred to determine HIV-1 co-receptor usage (AI).
- A genotypic tropism assay should be considered as an alternative test to predict HIV-1 co-receptor usage (BII).

**Rating of Recommendations:** A = Strong; B = Moderate; C = Optional

**Rating of Evidence:** I = Data from randomized controlled trials; II = Data from well-designed nonrandomized trials or observational cohort studies with long-term clinical outcomes; III = Expert opinion
limited use in prospective clinical trials, it is now the only one that is commercially available. For unclear reasons, a minority of samples cannot be successfully phenotyped with either generation of the Trolife assay.

In patients with plasma HIV-1 RNA below the limit of detection, co-receptor usage can be determined from proviral DNA obtained from peripheral blood mononuclear cells; however, the clinical utility of this assay remains to be determined.11

**Genotypic Assays**

Genotypic determination of HIV-1 co-receptor usage is based on sequencing of the V3-coding region of HIV-1 env, the principal determinant of co-receptor usage. A variety of algorithms and bioinformatics programs can be used to predict co-receptor usage from the V3 sequence. When compared to the phenotypic assay, genotypic methods show high specificity (~90%) but only modest sensitivity (~50%–70%) for the presence of a CXCR4-utilizing virus. Given these performance characteristics, these assays may not be sufficiently robust to completely rule out the presence of an X4 or D/M variant.12

Studies in which V3 genotyping was performed on samples from patients screened for clinical trials of MVC suggest that genotyping performed as well as phenotyping in predicting the response to MVC.13-15 On the basis of these data, accessibility, and cost, European guidelines currently favor genotypic testing to determine co-receptor usage.16 An important caveat to these results is that the majority of patients who received MVC were first shown to have R5 virus by a phenotypic assay (Trolife). Consequently, the opportunity to assess treatment response to MVC in patients whose virus was considered R5 by genotype but D/M or X4 by phenotype was limited to a relatively small number of patients.

**Use of Assays to Determine Co-Receptor Usage in Clinical Practice**

An assay for HIV-1 co-receptor usage should be performed whenever the use of a CCR5 antagonist is being considered (AI). In addition, because virologic failure may occur due to a shift from CCR5-using to CXCR4-using virus, testing for co-receptor usage is recommended in patients who exhibit virologic failure on a CCR5 antagonist (BIII). Virologic failure also may be caused by resistance of a CCR5-using virus to a CCR5 antagonist, but such resistance is uncommon. Compared to genotypic testing, phenotypic testing has more evidence supporting its usefulness. Therefore, a phenotypic test for co-receptor usage is generally preferred (AI). However, because phenotypic testing is more expensive and requires more time to perform, a genotypic test to predict HIV-1 co-receptor usage should be considered as an alternative test (BII).

A tropism assay may potentially be used in clinical practice for prognostic purposes or to assess tropism before starting ART if future use of a CCR5 antagonist is anticipated (e.g., a regimen change for toxicity). Currently, sufficient data do not exist to support these uses.

**References**


The ABC HSR is a multiorgan clinical syndrome typically seen within the initial 6 weeks of ABC treatment. This reaction has been reported in 5%–8% of patients participating in clinical trials when using clinical criteria for the diagnosis, and it is the major reason for early discontinuation of ABC. Discontinuing ABC usually promptly reverses HSR, whereas subsequent rechallenge can cause a rapid, severe, and even life-threatening recurrence.1

Studies that evaluated demographic risk factors for ABC HSR have shown racial background as a risk factor, with white patients generally having a higher risk (5%–8%) than black patients (2%–3%). Several groups reported a highly significant association between ABC HSR and the presence of the major histocompatibility complex (MHC) class I allele HLA-B*5701.2-3 Because the clinical criteria used for ABC HSR are overly sensitive and may lead to false-positive ABC HSR diagnoses, an ABC skin patch test (SPT) was developed as a research tool to immunologically confirm ABC HSR.4 A positive ABC SPT is an ABC-specific delayed HSR that results in redness and swelling at the skin site of application. All ABC SPT–positive patients studied were also positive for the HLA-B*5701 allele.5 The ABC SPT could be falsely negative for some patients with ABC HSR and, at this point, is not recommended for use as a clinical tool. The PREDICT-1 study randomized patients before starting ABC either to be prospectively screened for HLA-B*5701 (with HLA-B*5701–positive patients not offered ABC) or to standard of care at the time of the study (i.e., no HLA screening, with all patients receiving ABC).6 The overall HLA-B*5701 prevalence in this predominately white population was 5.6%. In this cohort, screening for HLA-B*5701 eliminated immunologic ABC HSR (defined as ABC SPT positive) compared with standard of care (0% vs. 2.7%), yielding a 100% negative predictive value with respect to SPT and significantly decreasing the rate of clinically suspected ABC HSR (3.4% vs. 7.8%). The SHAPE study corroborated the low rate of immunologically validated ABC HSR in black patients and confirmed the utility of HLA-B*5701 screening for the risk of ABC HSR (100% sensitivity in black and white populations).7

On the basis of the results of these studies, the Panel recommends screening for HLA-B*5701 before starting patients on an ABC-containing regimen (AI). HLA-B*5701–positive patients should not be prescribed ABC (AI), and the positive status should be recorded as an ABC allergy in the patient’s medical record (AII). HLA-B*5701 testing is needed only once in a patient’s lifetime; thus, efforts to carefully record and maintain the test result and to educate the patient about its implications are important. The specificity of the HLA-B*5701 test in predicting ABC HSR is lower than the sensitivity (i.e., 33%–50% of HLA-B*5701–positive patients would likely not develop confirmed ABC HSR if exposed to ABC). HLA-B*5701 should not be used as a substitute for clinical judgment or pharmacovigilance, because a negative HLA-B*5701 result does not absolutely rule out the possibility of some form of ABC HSR. When HLA-B*5701 screening is not

---

Panel’s Recommendations

- The Panel recommends screening for HLA-B*5701 before starting patients on an abacavir (ABC)-containing regimen to reduce the risk of hypersensitivity reaction (HSR) (AI).
- HLA-B*5701-positive patients should not be prescribed ABC (AI).
- The positive status should be recorded as an ABC allergy in the patient’s medical record (AII).
- When HLA-B*5701 screening is not readily available, it remains reasonable to initiate ABC with appropriate clinical counseling and monitoring for any signs of HSR (CIII).

Rating of Recommendations: A = Strong; B = Moderate; C = Optional

Rating of Evidence: I = Data from randomized controlled trials; II = Data from well-designed nonrandomized trials or observational cohort studies with long-term clinical outcomes; III = Expert opinion
readily available, it remains reasonable to initiate ABC with appropriate clinical counseling and monitoring for any signs of ABC HSR (CIII).

References


Treatment Goals (Last updated March 27, 2012; last reviewed March 27, 2012)

Eradication of HIV infection cannot be achieved with available antiretroviral (ARV) regimens even when new, potent drugs are added to a regimen that is already suppressing plasma viral load below the limits of detection of commercially available assays. This is chiefly because the pool of latently infected CD4 T cells is established during the earliest stages of acute HIV infection and persists with a long half-life, despite prolonged suppression of plasma viremia. Therefore the primary goals for initiating antiretroviral therapy (ART) are to:

- reduce HIV-associated morbidity and prolong the duration and quality of survival,
- restore and preserve immunologic function,
- maximally and durably suppress plasma HIV viral load (see Plasma HIV RNA Testing), and
- prevent HIV transmission.

ART has reduced HIV-related morbidity and mortality and has reduced perinatal and behavior-associated transmission of HIV. HIV suppression with ART may also decrease inflammation and immune activation thought to contribute to higher rates of cardiovascular and other end-organ damage reported in HIV-infected cohorts. Maximal and durable suppression of plasma viremia delays or prevents the selection of drug-resistance mutations, preserves CD4 T-cell numbers, and confers substantial clinical benefits, all of which are important treatment goals.

Achieving viral suppression requires the use of ARV regimens with at least two, and preferably three, active drugs from two or more drug classes. Baseline resistance testing and patient characteristics should guide design of the specific regimen. When initial suppression is not achieved or is lost, rapidly changing to a new regimen with at least two active drugs is required. The increasing number of drugs and drug classes makes viral suppression below detection limits an appropriate goal in all patients.

Viral load reduction to below limits of assay detection in an ART-naive patient usually occurs within the first 12–24 weeks of therapy. Predictors of virologic success include:

- high potency of ARV regimen,
- excellent adherence to treatment regimen,
- low baseline viremia,
- higher baseline CD4 count (>200 cells/mm³), and
- rapid reduction of viremia in response to treatment.

Successful outcomes are usually observed, although adherence difficulties may lower the success rate in clinical practice to below the 90% rate commonly seen in clinical trials.

Strategies to Achieve Treatment Goals

Achieving treatment goals requires a balance of sometimes competing considerations, outlined below. Providers and patients must work together to define individualized strategies to achieve treatment goals.

Selection of Initial Combination Regimen

Several preferred and alternative ARV regimens are recommended for use. Many of these regimens have comparable efficacy but vary to some degree in dosing frequency and symmetry, pill
burden, drug interactions, and potential side effects. Regimens should be tailored for the individual patient to enhance adherence and thus improve long-term treatment success. Individual regimen choice is based on such considerations as expected side effects, convenience, comorbidities, interactions with concomitant medications, and results of pretreatment genotypic drug-resistance testing.

**Pretreatment Drug-Resistance Testing**

Current studies suggest a 6%–16% prevalence of HIV drug resistance in ART-naive patients, and some studies suggest that the presence of transmitted drug-resistant viruses may lead to suboptimal virologic responses. Therefore, pretreatment genotypic resistance testing should be used to guide selection of the most optimal initial ARV regimen. (See Drug-Resistance Testing.)

**Improving Adherence**

Suboptimal adherence may result in reduced treatment response. Incomplete adherence can result from complex medication regimens; patient factors, such as active substance abuse and depression; and health system issues, including interruptions in patient access to medication and inadequate treatment education and support. Conditions that promote adherence should be maximized before and after initiation of ART. (See Adherence to Antiretroviral Therapy.)

**References**


Introduction

Without treatment, the vast majority of HIV-infected individuals will eventually develop progressive immunosuppression (as evident by CD4 count depletion), leading to AIDS-defining illnesses and premature death. The primary goal of antiretroviral therapy (ART) is to prevent HIV-associated morbidity and mortality. This goal is best accomplished by using effective ART to maximally inhibit HIV replication so that plasma HIV RNA levels (viral load) remain below that detectable by commercially available assays. Durable viral suppression improves immune function and quality of life, lowers the risk of both AIDS-defining and non-AIDS-defining complications, and prolongs life.

Furthermore, high plasma HIV RNA is a major risk factor for HIV transmission and use of effective ART can reduce viremia and transmission of HIV to sexual partners. Modelling studies suggest that the expanded use of ART may result in lower incidence and, eventually, prevalence of HIV on a community or population level. Thus, a secondary goal of ART is to reduce the risk of HIV transmission.

Historically, HIV-infected individuals have presented for care with low CD4 counts, but increasingly there have been concerted efforts to both increase testing of at-risk patients and to link HIV-infected patients to medical care soon after HIV diagnosis (and before they have advanced HIV diseases). For those with high CD4 cell counts, whose short-term risk for death may be low, the recommendation to initiate ART is based on growing evidence that untreated HIV infection or uncontrolled viremia is associated with development of non-AIDS-defining diseases, including cardiovascular disease (CVD), kidney disease, liver disease, neurologic complications, and malignancies. Furthermore, newer ART regimens are more effective, more convenient, and better tolerated than regimens used in the past.

Regardless of CD4 count, the decision to initiate ART should always include consideration of any co-morbid conditions, the willingness and readiness of the patient to initiate therapy, and the availability of resources. In settings where resources are not available to initiate ART in all patients, treatment should be prioritized for patients with the lowest CD4 counts and those with the following clinical conditions: pregnancy, CD4 count <200 cells/mm$^3$, or history of an AIDS-defining illness, including HIV-associated dementia, HIV-associated nephropathy (HIVAN), hepatitis B virus (HBV), and acute HIV infection.
Tempering the enthusiasm to treat all patients regardless of CD4 count is the absence of randomized data that definitively demonstrate a clear clinical benefit of ART in patients with CD4 count >350 cells/mm³ and mixed results from observational cohort studies on the definitive benefits of early ART. For some patients, the potential risks of short- or long-term, drug-related complications and non-adherence to long-term therapy in asymptomatic patients may offset possible benefits of earlier initiation of therapy. An ongoing randomized controlled trial to evaluate the role of immediate versus delayed ART in patients with CD4 count >500 cells/mm³ will help to further define the role of ART in this patient population (ClinicalTrials.gov identifier NCT00867048).

The known and potential benefits and limitations of ART overall, and in different patient populations are discussed below.

**Benefits of Antiretroviral Therapy**

**Reduction in Mortality and/or AIDS-Related Morbidity According to Pretreatment CD4 Cell Count**

- **Patients with a history of an AIDS-defining illness or CD4 count <350 cells/mm³**

  HIV-infected patients with CD4 counts <200 cells/mm³ are at higher risk of opportunistic diseases, non-AIDS morbidity, and death than HIV-infected patients with higher CD4 counts. Randomized controlled trials in patients with CD4 counts <200 cells/mm³ and/or a history of an AIDS-defining condition provide strong evidence that ART improves survival and delays disease progression in these patients.6-8 Long-term data from multiple observational cohort studies comparing earlier ART (i.e., initiated at CD4 count >200 cells/mm³) with later treatment (i.e., initiated at CD4 count <200 cells/mm³) also have provided strong support for these findings.9-14

  Few large, randomized controlled trials address when to start therapy in patients with CD4 counts >200 cells/mm³. CIPRA HT-001, a randomized clinical trial conducted in Haiti, enrolled 816 participants without AIDS. Participants were randomized to start ART with CD4 counts of 200 cells/mm³ to 350 cells/mm³ or to defer treatment until their CD4 counts dropped to <200 cells/mm³ or they developed an AIDS-defining condition. An interim analysis of the study showed that, when compared with participants who began ART with CD4 counts of 200 cells/mm³ to 350 cells/mm³, patients who deferred therapy had a higher mortality rate (23 versus 6 deaths; hazard ratio [HR] = 4.0; 95% confidence interval [CI]: 1.6–9.8) and a higher rate of incident tuberculosis (TB) (HR = 2.0, 95% CI: 1.2–3.6).15

  Collectively, these studies support the Panel’s recommendation that ART should be initiated in patients with a history of an AIDS-defining illness or with a CD4 count <350 cells/mm³ (AI).

- **Patients with CD4 counts between 350 and 500 cells/mm³**

  Data supporting initiation of ART in patients with CD4 counts ranging from 350 cells/mm³ to 500 cells/mm³ are derived from large observational studies and secondary analysis of randomized controlled trials. Analysis of the findings from the observational studies involved use of advanced statistical methods that minimize the bias and confounding that arise when observational data are used to address the question of when to start ART. However, unmeasured confounders for which adjustment was not possible may have influenced the analysis.

  The ART Cohort Collaboration (ART-CC) included 45,691 patients from 18 cohort studies conducted primarily in North America and Europe. Data from ART-CC showed that the rate of progression to AIDS and/or death was higher when therapy was deferred until a patient’s CD4 count fell to the 251 cells/mm³ to 350 cells/mm³ range than when ART was initiated at the 351 cells/mm³ to 450 cells/mm³ range (risk ratio: 1.28, 95% CI: 1.04–1.57).11 When analysis of the data was restricted to mortality alone, the difference between the 2 strategies was weaker and not statistically significant (risk ratio: 1.13, 95% CI: 0.80–1.60).
In a collaboration of North American cohort studies (NA-ACCORD) that evaluated patients regardless of whether they had started therapy, the 6,278 patients who deferred therapy until their CD4 counts were <350 cells/mm³ had greater risk of death than the 2,084 patients who initiated therapy with CD4 counts between 351 cells/mm³ and 500 cells/mm³ (risk ratio: 1.69, 95% CI: 1.26–2.26) after adjustment for other factors that differed between these 2 groups.16

Another collaboration of cohort studies from Europe and the United States (the HIV-CAUSAL Collaboration) included 8,392 ART-naive patients with initial CD4 counts >500 cells/mm³ who experienced declines in CD4 count to <500 cells/mm³.14 The study estimated that delaying initiation of ART until CD4 count <350 cells/mm³ was associated with a greater risk of AIDS-defining illness or death than initiating ART with CD4 count between 350 cells/mm³ and 500 cells/mm³ (HR: 1.38, 95% CI: 1.23–1.56). There was, however, no evidence of a difference in mortality (HR: 1.01, 95% CI: 0.84–1.22).

A collaboration of cohort studies from Europe, Australia, and Canada (the CASCADE Collaboration) included 5,527 ART-naive patients with CD4 counts in the 350 to 499 cells/mm³ range. Compared with patients who deferred therapy until their CD4 counts fell to <350 cells/mm³, patients who started ART immediately had a marginally lower risk of AIDS-defining illness or death (HR: 0.75, 95% CI: 0.49–1.14) and a lower risk of death (HR: 0.51, 95% CI: 0.33–0.80).17

Randomized data showing clinical evidence favoring ART in patients with higher CD4 cell counts came from two studies. First, in a small subgroup analysis of the SMART trial, undertaken primarily in North and South America, Europe, and Australia, which randomized participants with CD4 counts >350 cells/mm³ to continuous ART or to treatment interruption until CD4 count dropped to <250 cells/mm³. In the subgroup of 249 participants who were ART naive at enrollment (median CD4 count: 437 cells/mm³), participants who deferred therapy until CD4 count dropped to <250 cells/mm³ had a greater risk of serious AIDS- and non-AIDS-related events than those who initiated therapy immediately (7 vs. 2 events, HR: 4.6, 95% CI: 1.0–22.2).18

Second, the HPTN 052 was a large multinational, multicontinental (Africa, Asia, South America, and North America) randomized trial that examined whether treatment of HIV-infected individuals reduces transmission to their uninfected sexual partners.2 A secondary objective of the study was to determine whether ART reduces clinical events in the HIV-infected participants. This trial enrolled 1,763 HIV-infected participants with CD4 counts between 350 cells/mm³ and 550 cells/mm³ and their HIV-uninfected partners. The infected participants were randomized to initiate ART immediately or to delay initiation until they had 2 consecutive CD4 counts <250 cells/mm³. At a median follow-up of 2.1 years, there were 77 primary events in the delayed arm versus 57 in the immediate therapy arm (adjusted HR: 1.39, 95% CI: 0.98–1.96). The most frequent event was tuberculosis (34 cases in the delayed therapy arm versus 17 in the immediate therapy arm); deaths were relatively rare (15 cases in the delayed therapy arm; 11 in the immediate therapy arm).19

Collectively, these studies suggest that initiating ART in patients with CD4 counts between 350 cells/mm³ and 500 cells/mm³ reduces HIV-related disease progression; whether there is a corresponding reduction in mortality is unclear. This benefit supports the Panel’s recommendation that ART should be initiated in patients with CD4 counts 350 cells/mm³ to 500 cells/mm³ (AII). Recent evidence demonstrating the public health benefit of earlier intervention further supports the strength of this recommendation (see Prevention of Sexual Transmission).

Patients with CD4 counts >500 cells/mm³

The NA-ACCORD study also observed patients who started ART with CD4 counts >500 cells/mm³ or after their CD4 counts dropped below this threshold. The adjusted mortality rates were significantly higher in the 6,935 patients who deferred therapy until their CD4 counts fell to <500 cells/mm³ than in the 2,200 patients who started therapy with CD4 counts >500 cells/mm³ (risk ratio: 1.94, 95% CI: 1.37–2.79).16 Although large and generally representative of the HIV-infected patients in care in the United States, the study has several
limitations, including the small number of deaths and the potential for unmeasured confounders that might have influenced outcomes independent of ART.

In contrast, results from 2 cohort studies did not identify a benefit of earlier initiation of therapy in reducing AIDS progression or death. In an analysis of the ART-CC cohort, the rate of progression to AIDS/death associated with deferral of therapy until CD4 count is in the 351 to 450 cells/mm³ range was similar to the rate with initiation of therapy with CD4 count in the 451 to 550 cells/mm³ range (HR: 0.99, 95% CI: 0.76–1.29). There was no significant difference in rate of death identified between the two groups (HR: 0.93, 95% CI: 0.60–1.44). This study also found that the proportion of patients with CD4 counts between 451 and 550 cells/mm³ who would progress to AIDS or death before having a CD4 count <450 cells/mm³ was low (1.6%; 95% CI: 1.1%–2.1%). In the CASCADE Collaboration, among the 5,162 patients with CD4 counts in the 500 to 799 cells/mm³ range, compared with patients who deferred therapy, those who started ART immediately did not experience a significant reduction in the composite outcome of progression to AIDS/death (HR: 1.10, 95% CI: 0.67–1.79) or death (HR: 1.02, 95% CI: 0.49–2.12).

While it was not a clinical endpoint study, a recent clinical trial (Setpoint Study) randomized patients within 6 months of HIV seroconversion to receive either immediate ART for 36 weeks or deferred treatment. More than 57% of the study participants had CD4 count >500 cells/mm³. The deferred treatment group had a statistically higher risk of meeting ART eligibility criteria than the immediate treatment group. The study was halted early and illustrated that the time from diagnosis of early infection to the need for initiation of ART was shorter than anticipated in the deferred therapy group.

The expanded use of ART to treat individuals with CD4 counts >500 cells/mm³ has also demonstrated public health benefits. In 2010, a large, publicly-funded clinic in San Francisco adapted a universal ART approach to initiate ART in all HIV-infected persons and evaluated temporal trends in viral suppression. In 534 patients entering the clinic with CD4 counts >500 cells/mm³, the 1-year incidence of viral suppression increased from 9% to 14% before universal ART to >52% after the approach was adopted. After adjustment, this policy was associated with a six-fold increase in the probability of viral suppression six months after clinic entry. Because the risk of HIV transmission is associated with level of viremia, from a public health standpoint, this reduction in community viral load can potentially reduce new HIV infections at the community level.

With a better understanding of the pathogenesis of HIV infection, the growing awareness that untreated HIV infection increases the risk of many non-AIDS-defining diseases (as discussed below), and the benefit of ART in reducing transmission of HIV, the Panel recommends initiation of ART in patients with CD4 counts >500 cells/mm³ (BIII).

When discussing initiation of ART at high CD4 cell counts (i.e., >500 cells/mm³), clinicians should inform patients that data on the clinical benefit of starting treatment at such levels are not conclusive, especially for patients with very high CD4 counts. Clinicians should also inform patients that viral suppression from effective ART can reduce the risk of sexual transmission to others. Patients should also be told that untreated HIV infection will eventually lead to immunological deterioration and increased risk of clinical disease and death. Therefore, if therapy is not initiated, continued monitoring and close follow-up is necessary.

Further ongoing research (both randomized clinical trials and cohort studies) to assess the short- and long-term clinical and public health benefits and cost effectiveness of starting therapy at higher CD4 counts is needed. Findings from such research will provide the Panel with guidance to make future recommendations.

Effects of Viral Replication on HIV-Related Morbidity

Since the mid-1990s, it has been known that measures of viral replication are predictive of HIV disease progression. In untreated HIV-infected individuals, time to clinical progression and mortality is fastest in those with higher viral loads. This finding is confirmed across the wide spectrum of HIV-infected patient...
populations, including injection drug users (IDUs), women, and individuals with hemophilia. Several studies have shown the prognostic value of pre-treatment viral load for predicting post-therapy response. Once therapy has been initiated, failure to achieve viral suppression and viral load at the time of treatment failure are predictive of clinical disease progression.

More recent studies have examined the impact of ongoing viral replication for both longer durations and at higher CD4 cell counts. Using viremia copy-years, a novel metric for quantifying viral load over time, the Centers for AIDS Research Network of Integrated Clinical Systems (CNICS) cohort found that cumulative exposure to replicating virus is independently associated with mortality. Using viremia copy-years, the HR for mortality was 1.81 per log_{10} copy-year/mL (95% CI: 1.51–2.18), which was the only viral load-related variable that retained statistical significance in the multivariable model (HR 1.44 per log_{10} copy-year/mL; 95% CI: 1.07–1.94). These findings support the concept that unchecked viral replication, which occurs in the absence of effective ART, is a factor in disease progression and death independent of CD4 count.

The EuroSIDA collaboration evaluated HIV-infected individuals with CD4 counts >350 cells/mm³ segregated by three viral load strata (<500 copies/mL, 500–9,999 copies/mL, and ≥10,000 copies/mL) to determine the impact of viral load on fatal and non-fatal AIDS-related and non-AIDS-related events. The lower viral load stratum included more subjects on ART (92%) than the middle (62%) and high (31%) viral load strata. After adjustment for age, region, and ART, the rates of non-AIDS events were 61% (P = 0.001) and 66% (P = 0.004) higher in participants with viral loads 500 to 9,999 copies/mL and >10,000 copies/mL, respectively, than in individuals with viral loads <500 copies/mL. These data further confirm that unchecked viral replication is associated with adverse clinical outcomes in individuals with CD4 counts >350 cells/mm³.

Collectively, these data show that the harm of ongoing viral replication affects both untreated patients and those who are on ART but continue to be viremic. The harm of ongoing viral replication in patients on ART is compounded by the risk of emergence of drug-resistant virus. Therefore, all patients on ART should be carefully monitored and counseled on the importance of adherence to therapy.

Effects of ART on HIV-Related Morbidity

HIV-associated immune deficiency, the direct effects of HIV on end organs, and the indirect effects of HIV-associated inflammation on these organs all most likely contribute to HIV-related morbidity and mortality. In general, the available data demonstrate that

- Untreated HIV infection may have detrimental effects at all stages of infection,
- Earlier treatment may prevent the damage associated with HIV replication during early stages of infection,
- ART is beneficial even when initiated later in infection; however, later therapy may not repair damage associated with viral replication that occurred during early stages of infection, and
- Sustaining viral suppression and maintaining higher CD4 count, mostly as a result of effective combination ART, may delay, prevent, or reverse some non-AIDS-defining complications, such as HIV-associated kidney disease, liver disease, CVD, neurologic complications, and malignancies, as discussed below.

HIV-associated nephropathy (HIVAN)

HIVAN is the most common cause of chronic kidney disease in HIV-infected individuals that may lead to end-stage kidney disease. HIVAN is almost exclusively seen in black patients and can occur at any CD4 count. Ongoing viral replication appears to be directly involved in renal injury, and HIVAN is extremely uncommon in virologically suppressed patients. ART in patients with HIVAN has been associated with both
preserved renal function and prolonged survival. Therefore, ART should be started in all patients with HIVAN, regardless of CD4 count, at the earliest sign of renal dysfunction (AII).

**Coinfection with hepatitis B virus (HBV) and/or hepatitis C virus (HCV)**

HIV infection is associated with more rapid progression of viral hepatitis-related liver disease, including cirrhosis, end-stage liver disease, hepatocellular carcinoma, and fatal hepatic failure. The pathogenesis of accelerated liver disease in HIV-infected patients has not been fully elucidated, but HIV-related immunodeficiency and a direct interaction between HIV and hepatic stellate and Kupffer cells have been implicated. In individuals co-infected with hepatitis B virus (HBV) and/or hepatitis C virus (HCV), ART may attenuate liver disease progression by preserving or restoring immune function and reducing HIV-related immune activation and inflammation. ARV drugs active against both HIV and HBV (such as tenofovir disoproxil fumarate [TDF], lamivudine [3TC], and emtricitabine [FTC]) also may prevent development of significant liver disease by directly suppressing HBV replication. Although ARV drugs do not inhibit HCV replication directly, HCV treatment outcomes typically improve when HIV replication is controlled or CD4 counts are increased. In one prospective cohort, after controlling for liver and HIV disease stage, HCV co-infected patients receiving ART were approximately 66% less likely to experience end-stage liver disease, hepatocellular carcinoma, and fatal hepatic failure than patients not receiving ART. While some studies have shown that chronic viral hepatitis increases the risk of ART-induced liver injury, the majority of coinfected persons do not develop clinically significant liver injury and the rate of hepatotoxicity may be greater in persons with more advanced HIV disease. Collectively, these data suggest that earlier treatment of HIV infection in persons coinfected with HBV (and likely HCV) may reduce the risk of liver disease progression. ART is recommended for patients coinfected with HBV; the ART regimen should include drugs with activity against both HIV and HBV (AII) (also see Hepatitis B Virus/HIV Co-Infection). ART also is recommended for most patients coinfected with HCV (BII), including those with high CD4 counts and those with cirrhosis. This recommendation is based on findings from retrospective and prospective cohort studies that indicated that the receipt of ART is associated with slower progression of hepatic fibrosis and reduced risk of liver disease outcomes. Combined treatment of both HIV and HCV can be complicated by large pill burden, drug interactions, and overlapping toxicities. Although ART should be considered for HIV/HCV co-infected patients regardless of CD4 cell count, for patients infected with HCV genotype 1, some clinicians may choose to defer ART in HIV treatment-naive patients with CD4 counts >500 cells/mm³ until HCV treatment that includes the HCV NS3/4A protease inhibitors (PIs) is completed (also see HIV/Hepatitis C Virus Co-Infection).

**Cardiovascular disease (CVD)**

In HIV-infected patients, CVD is a major cause of morbidity and mortality, accounting for one-third of serious non-AIDS conditions and at least 10% of deaths. A number of studies have found that, over time, HIV-infected persons are at greater risk for CVD events than age-matched uninfected individuals. In a meta-analysis and review of studies of CVD risk in HIV-infected individuals, the relative risk of CVD events was greater in untreated HIV-infected patients than in HIV-uninfected individuals (1.61: 95% CI 1.43 to 1.81). It is important to note, however, that the selected studies made comparisons to the general population, did not control for smoking or other potential confounders that could be lead to excessive CVD in the HIV-infected individuals, and also did not attempt to account for competing risks. Thus, questions remain regarding the relative contributions of host-, treatment-, and disease-related factors to excess number of CVD events in those with HIV infection.

Persons living with HIV infection have higher rates of established CVD risk factors, particularly smoking and dyslipidemia than HIV-uninfected individuals. In the Data Collection on Adverse Events of Anti-HIV Drugs (D:A:D) cohort study such factors, including age; male gender; obesity; smoking; family history of CVD; diabetes; and dyslipidemia, were each strongly and independently associated with risk of myocardial
infarction (MI). This study also found that the risk of CVD was greater with exposure to some ARV drugs, including certain PIs and abacavir, than with exposure to other ARV drugs.

In terms of preventing the progression to CVD events, it has not been determined whether delaying ART initiation is preferable to immediate treatment. In the meta-analysis mentioned above, the risk of CVD in HIV-infected individuals was 1.5 times higher in those being treated with ART than in those not being treated with ART. These analyses were limited by concern that the treated individuals may have been infected for longer periods of time and had prior episodes of untreated HIV disease, as well as the fact that the untreated people were at higher risk for competing events, including death. Furthermore, there is evidence that untreated HIV infection also may be associated with an increased risk of CVD. In the SMART study, the risk of cardiovascular events was greater in participants randomized to CD4-guided treatment interruption than in participants who received continuous ART. In other studies, ART resulted in marked improvement in parameters associated with CVD, including markers of inflammation (such as interleukin 6 [IL-6]), immune dysfunction (e.g., T cell activation, T cell senescence), monocyte activation (e.g., IL-6, CD163), hypercoagulation (e.g., D-dimers) and, most importantly, endothelial dysfunction. Low nadir and/or proximal on-therapy CD4 cell count has been linked to CVD (MI and/or stroke), suggesting that low CD4 count might result in increased risk of CVD.

Collectively, the increased risk of cardiovascular events with treatment interruption, the effects of ART on markers of inflammation and endothelial dysfunction, and the association between CVD and CD4 cell depletion suggest that early control of HIV replication with ART can be used as a strategy to reduce risk of CVD, particularly if drugs with potential cardiovascular toxicity are avoided. However, at this time no study has demonstrated that initiation of ART prevents CVD. Therefore, a role for early ART in preventing CVD remains to be established. For HIV-infected individuals with a significant risk of CVD, as assessed by medical history and established estimated risk calculations, risk of CVD should be taken into consideration when selecting a specific ART regimen.

Malignancies

Population-based analyses suggest that the incidence of both AIDS-defining malignancies (i.e., Kaposi sarcoma, non-Hodgkin lymphoma, and cervical cancer) and non-AIDS-defining malignancies is increased in chronic HIV infection. The incidence of several malignancies (particularly liver, anal, oropharyngeal, and lung cancers, Hodgkin lymphoma, and melanoma) is higher in HIV-infected subjects than in matched HIV-uninfected controls, and the burden of these non-AIDS defining malignancies has continued to increase in the United States between 1996 and 2007. Large cohort studies enrolling mainly patients receiving ART have reported a consistent link between low CD4 counts (<350 cells/mm³ to 500 cells/mm³) and the risk of AIDS- and/or non-AIDS-defining malignancies. The ANRS C04 Study demonstrated a statistically significant relative risk of all cancers evaluated (except for anal carcinoma) in patients with CD4 counts <500 cells/mm³ compared with patients with current CD4 counts >500 cells/mm³, an increased risk of anal cancer based on time with CD4 counts <200 cells/mm³, and, regardless of CD4 count, a protective effect of ART for HIV-associated malignancies. This potential effect of HIV-associated immunodeficiency is striking particularly with regard to cancers associated with chronic viral infections such as HBV, HCV, human papilloma virus (HPV), Epstein-Barr virus (EBV), and human herpes virus-8 (HHV-8). Cumulative HIV viremia, independent of other factors, may also be associated with the risk of non-Hodgkin lymphoma and other AIDS-defining malignancies. From the early 1990s through 2000, incidence rates for many cancers, including Kaposi sarcoma, diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, and primary central nervous system (CNS) lymphoma, declined markedly in HIV-infected individuals in the United States, with more gradual declines noted after 2000. However, for other AIDS-defining and non-AIDS defining cancers, such as Burkitt lymphoma, Hodgkin lymphoma, cervical cancer, and anal cancer, similar reductions in incidence have not been observed. Declines in overall mortality and aging of HIV-infected cohorts increase overall
cancer incidence, which may confound a clear assessment of the impact of ART on preventing the development of malignancies. In the SMART study, patients randomized to the drug conservation arm (i.e., those starting ART with CD4 count <250 cells/mm³) had a higher incidence of AIDS-defining malignancies, but not non-AIDS defining malignancies, than patients in the viral suppression arm (i.e., those receiving continuous ART). In a pooled analysis of the ESPRIT and SMART studies, history of an AIDS-defining event increased risk of any cancer. Taken together this evidence suggests that initiating ART to suppress HIV replication and maintain CD4 counts at levels >350 to 500 cells/mm³ reduces the overall incidence of AIDS-defining malignancies and may also reduce the risk of non-AIDS-defining malignancies. The effect on incidence is most likely heterogeneous across various cancer types.

Neurological diseases

Although HIV RNA can be detected in the cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) of most untreated patients, these patients usually do not present with overt symptoms of HIV-associated neurological disease. In some patients, CNS infection progresses to HIV encephalitis and can present as HIV-associated dementia (HAD). This progression is usually in the context of more advanced untreated systemic HIV infection when severe CNS opportunistic infections (OIs) also cause high morbidity and mortality.

Effective viral suppression resulting from ART has dramatically reduced the incidence of HAD and severe CNS OIs. Suppressive ART usually reduces CSF HIV RNA to undetectable levels. Exceptional cases of symptomatic and asymptomatic CNS viral escape, in which HIV RNA is detectable in CSF despite viral suppression in plasma, have been documented. This suggests that in some settings it may be useful to monitor CSF HIV RNA.

Recent attention has turned to milder forms of CNS dysfunction, defined by impairment on formal neuropsychological testing. It is unclear whether this impairment is a consequence of injury sustained before treatment initiation or whether neurologic damage can continue or develop despite systemically effective ART. The association between cognitive impairment and low nadir CD4 counts supports the hypothesis for pretreatment injury and bolsters the argument that earlier initiation of ART may prevent subsequent brain dysfunction.

The peripheral nervous system (PNS) also is a target in HIV infection, and several types of neuropathies have been identified. Most common is HIV-associated polyneuropathy, a chronic, predominantly sensory and sometimes painful neuropathy. The impact of early treatment on this and other forms of neuropathy is not as clearly defined as that on HAD.

Age and treatment-related immune reconstitution (also see HIV and the Older Patient)

The CD4 cell response to ART is an important predictor of short- and long-term morbidity and mortality. Treatment initiation at an older age is consistently associated with a less robust CD4 count response; starting therapy at a younger age may result in better immunologic and perhaps clinical outcomes.

T-cell activation and inflammation

Early untreated HIV infection is associated with sustained high-level inflammation and T-cell activation. The degree of T-cell activation during untreated HIV disease is associated with risk of subsequent disease progression, independent of other factors such as plasma HIV RNA levels and peripheral CD4 T-cell count. ART results in a rapid, but often incomplete, decrease in most markers of HIV-associated immune activation. Persistent T-cell activation and/or T-cell dysfunction is particularly evident in patients who delay therapy until later stage disease (CD4 count <350 cells/mm³). The degree of persistent inflammation during treatment, as represented by the levels of IL-6, D-dimers, sCD14, and sCD163, may be independently associated with risk of morbidity and mortality. Collectively, these observations support earlier use of ART for at least two reasons. First, treatment decreases the level of inflammation, which may be
associated with reduced short-term risk of AIDS- and non-AIDS-related morbidity and mortality. Second, because the degree of residual inflammation and/or T-cell dysfunction with ART appears to be higher in patients with lower CD4 cell nadirs, earlier treatment may result in less residual immunological perturbations on therapy and, hence, less risk for AIDS- and non-AIDS-related complications (CIII).

**Antiretroviral Therapy for Prevention of HIV Transmission**

**Prevention of perinatal transmission**

Effective ART reduces transmission of HIV. The most dramatic and well-established example of this effect is the use of ART in pregnant women to prevent perinatal transmission of HIV. Effective suppression of HIV replication, as reflected in plasma HIV RNA, is a key determinant in reducing perinatal transmission. In the setting of ART initiation before 28 weeks’ gestation and an HIV RNA level <50 copies/mL near delivery, use of combination ART during pregnancy has reduced the rate of perinatal transmission of HIV from approximately 20% to 30% to <0.5%. Thus, use of combination ART drug regimens is recommended for all HIV-infected pregnant women (AI). Following delivery, in the absence of breastfeeding, considerations regarding continuation of the ARV regimen for maternal therapeutic indications are the same as those regarding ART for other non-pregnant individuals. For detailed recommendations, see the Perinatal Guidelines.

**Prevention of sexual transmission**

Recent study results provide strong support for the premise that treatment of the HIV-infected individual can significantly reduce sexual transmission of HIV. Lower plasma HIV RNA levels are associated with decreases in the concentration of the virus in genital secretions. Studies of HIV-serodiscordant heterosexual couples have demonstrated a relationship between level of plasma viremia and risk of transmission of HIV: when plasma HIV RNA levels are lower, transmission events are less common. HPTN 052 was a multicontinental trial that enrolled 1,763 HIV-serodiscordant couples in which the HIV-infected partner was ART naive with CD4 count 350 cells/mm³ to 550 cells/mm³ at enrollment. The study compared immediate ART with delayed therapy (i.e., not started until CD4 count <250 cells/mm³) for the HIV-infected partner. At study entry, 98% of the participants were in heterosexual monogamous relationships. All study participants were counseled on behavioral modification and condom use. Twenty-eight linked HIV transmission events were identified during the study period, but only 1 event occurred in the early therapy arm. This 96% reduction in transmission associated with early ART was statistically significant (HR 0.04, 95% CI: 0.01–0.27, P <0.001). These results show that early ART is more effective at preventing transmission of HIV than all other behavioral and biomedical prevention interventions studied to date, including condom use, male circumcision, vaginal microbicides, HIV vaccination, and pre-exposure prophylaxis. This study, as well as other observational studies and modeling analyses showing a decreased rate of HIV transmission in serodiscordant heterosexual couples following the introduction of ART, demonstrate that suppression of viremia in ART-adherent patients with no concomitant sexually transmitted diseases (STDs) substantially reduces the risk of transmission of HIV. HPTN 052 was conducted in heterosexual couples and not in populations at risk of transmission via homosexual exposure or needle sharing, but the prevention benefits of effective ART presumably apply to these populations as well. Therefore, the Panel recommends that ART be offered to patients who are at risk of transmitting HIV to sexual partners. (The strength of this recommendation varies according to mode of sexual transmission: AI for heterosexual transmission and AIII for male-to-male and other modes of sexual transmission.) Clinicians should discuss with patients the potential individual and public health benefits of therapy and the need for adherence to the prescribed regimen and counsel patients that ART is not a substitute for condom use and behavioral modification and that ART does not protect against other STDs (also see Preventing Secondary Transmission of HIV).
Concerns Regarding Earlier Initiation of Therapy

Despite increasing evidence for the benefits associated with earlier initiation of ART, three areas of concern have served as a rationale for deferral of HIV therapy:

ARV drug toxicities have an adverse affect on quality of life and adherence.

Earlier initiation of ART extends exposure to ARV agents by several years. The D:A:D study found an increased incidence of CVD associated with cumulative exposure to some drugs in the nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor and PI drug classes. In the SMART study, when compared with interruption or deferral of therapy, continuous exposure to ART was associated with significantly greater loss of bone density. There may be unknown complications related to cumulative use of ARV drugs for many decades. A list of known ARV-associated toxicities can be found in Adverse Effects of Antiretroviral Agents.

ART frequently improves quality of life for symptomatic patients. However, some side effects of ART may impair quality of life for some patients, especially those who are asymptomatic at initiation of therapy. For example, efavirenz (EFV) can cause neurocognitive or psychiatric side effects and PIs have been associated with gastrointestinal (GI) side effects. As noted above, it has been suggested that some therapies increase the risk of CVD. Some patients may find that the inconvenience of taking medication every day outweighs the overall benefit of early ART and may choose to delay therapy.

ARV non-adherence may have an impact on virologic efficacy.

At any CD4 count, adherence to therapy is essential to achieve viral suppression and prevent emergence of drug-resistance mutations. Several behavioral and social factors associated with poor adherence, such as untreated major psychiatric disorders, active substance abuse, unfavorable social circumstances, patient concerns about side effects, and poor adherence to clinic visits, have been identified. Clinicians should identify areas where additional intervention is needed to improve adherence both before and after initiation of therapy. Some strategies to improve adherence are discussed in Adherence to Antiretroviral Therapy.

Earlier development of resistance may reduce therapeutic options at a later time.

Despite concerns about the development of resistance to ARV drugs, the evidence thus far indicates that resistance occurs more frequently in individuals who initiate therapy later in the course of infection than in those who initiate ART earlier. Furthermore, recent data have indicated a slight increase in the prevalence of 2-drug class resistance from 2000 to 2005.

Cost.

In resource-rich countries, the cost of ART exceeds $10,000 per year (see Appendix B, Table 8). Several modeling studies support the cost effectiveness of HIV therapy initiated soon after diagnosis. One study reported that the annual cost of care is 2.5 times higher for patients with CD4 counts <50 cells/mm³ than for patients with CD4 counts >350 cells/mm³. A large proportion of the health care expenditure in patients with advanced infection is from non-ARV drugs and hospitalization. There are no cost comparisons for patients starting ART with CD4 count 350 to 500 cells/mm³ and patients starting ART with CD4 count >500 cells/mm³.

Conditions Favoring More Rapid Initiation of Therapy

Several conditions increase the urgency for therapy, including:

- Pregnancy (AI) (Clinicians should refer to the Perinatal Guidelines for more detailed recommendations on the management of HIV-infected pregnant women.)
- AIDS-defining conditions, including HIV-associated dementia (AI)
• Acute opportunistic infections (OIs) (see discussion below)
• Lower CD4 counts (e.g., <200 cells/mm³) (A1)
• HIV AN (AII)
• Acute/recent infection (BII) (see more discussion in the Acute and Recent (Early) Infection section)
• HIV/HBV coinfection (AII)
• HIV/HCV coinfection (BII)
• Rapidly declining CD4 counts (e.g., >100 cells/mm³ decrease per year) (AIII)
• Higher viral loads (e.g., >100,000 copies/mL) (BII)

**Acute opportunistic infections**

In patients with opportunistic conditions for which no effective therapy exists (e.g., cryptosporidiosis, microsporidiosis, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy) but in whom ART may improve outcomes by improving immune responses, the benefits of ART outweigh any increased risk; therefore, treatment should be started as soon as possible (AIII).

In the setting of some OIs for which immediate therapy may increase the risk of immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome (IRIS) (e.g., cryptococcal meningitis or nontuberculous mycobacterial infections), a short delay before initiating ART may be warranted (CIII). In the setting of other OIs, such as *Pneumocystis jiroveci* pneumonia (PCP), early initiation of ART is associated with increased survival; therefore, therapy should not be delayed (A1).

In patients who have active TB, initiating ART during treatment for TB confers a significant survival advantage; therefore, ART should be initiated as recommended in *Mycobacterium Tuberculosis Disease with HIV Coinfection*.

Clinicians should refer to the *Guidelines for Prevention and Treatment of Opportunistic Infections in HIV-Infected Adults and Adolescents* for more detailed discussion on when to initiate ART in the setting of a specific OI.

**Conditions Where Deferral of Therapy May Be Considered**

Some patients and their clinicians may decide to defer therapy for a period of time on the basis of clinical or personal circumstances. Deferring therapy for the reasons discussed below may be reasonable in patients with high CD4 counts (e.g., >500 cells/mm³) but deferring therapy in patients with much lower CD4 counts (e.g., <200 cells/mm³) should be considered only in rare situations and should be undertaken with close clinical follow-up. Briefly delaying therapy to allow a patient more time to prepare for lifelong treatment may be considered.

**When there are significant barriers to adherence (also see Adherence to Antiretroviral Therapy)**

In patients with higher CD4 counts who are at risk of poor adherence, it may be prudent to defer treatment while addressing the barriers to adherence. However, in patients with conditions that require urgent initiation of ART (see above), therapy should be started while simultaneously addressing the barriers to adherence.

Several methodologies exist to help providers assess adherence. When the most feasible measure of adherence is self-report, this assessment should be completed at each clinic visit using one of the available reliable and valid instruments. If other objective measures (e.g., pharmacy refill data, pill count) are available, these methods should be used to assess adherence at each follow-up visit. Continuous assessment and counseling make it possible for the clinician to intervene early to address barriers to adherence occurring at any point during treatment (see *Adherence to Antiretroviral Therapy*).
Presence of comorbidities that complicate or prohibit antiretroviral therapy

Deferral of ART may be considered when either the treatment or manifestations of other medical conditions may complicate the treatment of HIV infection or vice versa. Examples include:

- Surgery that may result in an extended interruption of ART
- Treatment with medications that have clinically significant drug interactions with ART and for which alternative medications are not available

In each of these circumstances, the assumption is that the situation is temporary and that ART will be initiated after the conflicting condition has resolved.

Some less common situations exist in which ART may not be indicated at any time while CD4 counts remain high. In particular, such situations include that of patients with a poor prognosis due to a concomitant medical condition who would not be expected to gain survival or quality-of-life benefits from ART. Examples include patients with incurable non-HIV-related malignancies or end-stage liver disease who are not being considered for liver transplantation. The decision to forego ART in such patients may be easier to make in those with higher CD4 counts; they are likely asymptomatic for HIV, and their survival is unlikely to be prolonged by ART. However, it should be noted that ART may improve outcomes, including survival, in patients with some HIV-associated malignancies (e.g., lymphoma or Kaposi sarcoma) and in patients with liver disease due to chronic HBV or HCV.

Long-term nonprogressors and elite HIV controllers

A small subset of HIV-infected individuals (~3% to 5%) maintain normal CD4 counts for many years in the absence of therapy (long-term nonprogressors), and an even smaller subset (~1%) maintain undetectable HIV RNA level for years (“elite” controllers). Many long-term non-progressors have detectable viremia while some elite controllers progress immunologically and/or clinically despite having no detectable viremia. The evidence on how to manage these individuals is limited. Given the potential harm associated with uncontrolled HIV replication, many of the preceding arguments for early therapy most likely apply to non-progressors who have consistently detectable viremia (i.e., HIV RNA >200 to 1000 copies/mL). Also given that ongoing HIV replication occurs in elite controllers, ART is also recommended for those rare controllers who exhibit evidence of disease progression, as defined by declining CD4 counts or development of HIV-related complications. The Panel has no recommendations for the management of controllers with high CD4 counts, but the fact that these individuals have higher than normal levels of inflammation and immune activation provides at least some rationale for treatment. Clinical trials assessing the potential benefit of therapy in these individuals are ongoing.

The Need for Early Diagnosis of HIV

Fundamental to the earlier initiation of ART recommended in these guidelines is the assumption that patients will be diagnosed early in the course of HIV infection and linked to medical care, thereby, making earlier initiation of therapy an option. Unfortunately, most cases of HIV infection are not diagnosed until patients are at much later stages of disease, although the mean CD4 count at initial presentation for care has increased in more recent years. Despite the 2006 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) recommendations for routine, opt-out HIV screening in the health care setting regardless of perceptions about a patient’s risk of infection, the median CD4 count of newly diagnosed patients remains below 350 cells/mm³. The exception is pregnant women whose infection was diagnosed during prenatal care; they have a much higher median initial CD4 count. Compared with other groups, diagnosis of HIV infection is more often delayed in nonwhites, IDUs, and older patients, and a substantial proportion of these individuals develop AIDS-defining illnesses within 1 year of diagnosis. Thus, for the current treatment guidelines
to have maximum impact, routine HIV screening per current CDC recommendations is essential. It is also critical to educate all newly diagnosed patients about HIV disease and link them to care for full evaluation, follow-up, and management. Once patients are in care, focused effort is required to retain them in the health care system so that both infected individuals and their sexual partners can accrue the full benefits of early diagnosis and treatment.

**Conclusion**

The current recommendations are based on greater evidence supporting earlier initiation of ART than was advocated in previous guidelines. The strength of the recommendations varies according to the quality and availability of existing evidence supporting each recommendation. In addition to benefitting the health of the HIV-infected individual, the evidence that effective ART reduces sexual transmission to HIV provides further reason for earlier initiation of ART. The Panel will continue to monitor and assess the results of ongoing and planned randomized clinical trials and observational studies. Findings from these studies will provide the Panel with additional guidance to form future recommendations.

**References**


Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents E-15


---

**Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents**

---

Downloaded from [http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines](http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines) on 3/14/2013


110. Nogueras M, Navarro G, Anton E, et al. Epidemiological and clinical features, response to HAART, and survival in HIV-


What to Start: Initial Combination Regimens for the Antiretroviral-Naive Patient  
(Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)

More than 20 approved antiretroviral (ARV) drugs in 6 mechanistic classes are available to design combination regimens. These 6 classes include the nucleoside/nucleotide reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NRTIs), non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NNRTIs), protease inhibitors (PIs), fusion inhibitors (FIs), CCR5 antagonists, and integrase strand transfer inhibitors (INSTIs).

An initial ARV regimen generally consists of two NRTIs in combination with an NNRTI, a PI (preferably boosted with ritonavir [RTV]), an INSTI, or a CCR5 antagonist (namely maraviroc [MVC]). In clinical trials, NNRTI-, PI-, INSTI-, or CCR5 antagonist-based regimens have all resulted in HIV RNA decreases and CD4 cell increases in a large majority of patients.1-7

Data Used for Making Recommendations

The Panel’s recommendations are primarily based on clinical trial data published in peer-reviewed journals and data prepared by manufacturers for Food and Drug Administration (FDA) review. In select cases, the Panel considers data presented in abstract format at major scientific meetings. The first criterion for selection of evidence on which to base recommendations is published information from a randomized, prospective clinical trial with an adequate sample size that demonstrates that an ARV regimen has shown durable viral suppression and immunologic enhancement (as evidenced by increase in CD4 count). Few of these trials include clinical endpoints, such as development of AIDS-defining illness or death. Thus, assessment of regimen efficacy and potency is primarily based on surrogate marker endpoints (HIV RNA and CD4 responses).

The Panel reviewed data from randomized clinical trials and other reports to arrive at “preferred,” “alternative,” or “other” ratings for each regimen noted in Tables 5a and 5b. “Preferred regimens” are those regimens studied in randomized controlled trials and shown to have optimal and durable virologic efficacy, favorable tolerability and toxicity profiles, and ease of use. “Alternative regimens” are those regimens that are effective but have potential disadvantages when compared with preferred regimens. In certain situations and based on individual patient characteristics and needs, a regimen listed as an alternative may actually be the preferred regimen for a specific patient. Some regimens are classified as “other regimens” because of reduced virologic activity, lack of efficacy data from large clinical trials, or other factors (such as greater

Panel’s Recommendations

- The Panel recommends the following as preferred regimens (listed in order of FDA approval) for antiretroviral (ARV)-naive patients:
  - efavirenz/tenofovir disoproxil fumarate/emtricitabine (EFV/TDF/FTC) (AI)
  - ritonavir-boosted atazanavir + tenofovir disoproxil fumarate/emtricitabine (ATV/r + TDF/FTC) (AI)
  - ritonavir-boosted darunavir + tenofovir disoproxil fumarate/emtricitabine (DRV/r + TDF/FTC) (AI)
  - raltegravir + tenofovir disoproxil fumarate/emtricitabine (RAL + TDF/FTC) (AI)

- Panel-recommended alternative and other regimens can be found in Table 5a and Table 5b.

- Selection of a regimen should be individualized on the basis of virologic efficacy, toxicity, pill burden, dosing frequency, drug-drug interaction potential, resistance testing results, and comorbid conditions.

- Based on individual patient characteristics and needs, in some instances, an alternative or other regimen may be a preferred regimen for a specific patient.

Rating of Recommendations: A = Strong; B = Moderate; C = Optional
Rating of Evidence: I = Data from randomized controlled trials; II = Data from well-designed nonrandomized trials or observational cohort studies with long-term clinical outcomes; III = Expert opinion

Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents

Downloaded from http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines on 3/14/2013
toxicities, pill burden, drug interaction potential, or need for additional testing before use) when compared with preferred or alternative regimens.

**Considerations When Selecting a First Antiretroviral Regimen for Antiretroviral Therapy-Naive Patients**

**Factors to Consider When Selecting an Initial Regimen**

Regimen selection should be individualized on the basis of several factors, including the following:

- the patient’s comorbid conditions (e.g., cardiovascular disease [CVD], chemical dependency, liver or renal disease, psychiatric illnesses, or tuberculosis [TB]);
- potential adverse drug effects;
- known or potential drug interactions with other medications;
- pregnancy or pregnancy potential;
- results of genotypic drug-resistance testing;
- pre-treatment HIV viral load;
- gender and pretreatment CD4 count if considering nevirapine (NVP);
- HLA-B*5701 testing if considering abacavir (ABC);
- coreceptor tropism assay if considering MVC;
- patient preferences (when possible) and adherence potential; and
- convenience (e.g., factors such as pill burden, dosing frequency, availability of fixed dose combination products, and food and fluid requirements).

Potential advantages and disadvantages of the components recommended as initial therapy for ARV-naive patients are listed in Table 6 to guide prescribers in choosing the optimal regimen for an individual patient. Table 7 provides a list of agents or components not recommended for initial treatment. Appendix B, Tables 1–6 list characteristics of individual ARV agents, such as formulations, dosing recommendations, pharmacokinetics (PKs), and common adverse effects. Appendix B, Table 7 provides clinicians with ARV dosing recommendations for patients who have renal or hepatic insufficiency.

### Choosing Between Preferred Initial Regimens

Each of the four preferred initial regimens listed in Table 5a has shown potent virologic efficacy as measured by the proportion of subjects achieving and maintaining viral suppression in comparative clinical trials. Given the comparable efficacy of the preferred regimens, selection of an optimal regimen for a specific patient will depend on other factors, including characteristics of the regimen (e.g., adverse event profile, barrier to resistance, dosing frequency, pill burden, food restrictions, the availability of fixed-dose combination formulations, the potential for drug-drug interactions), the patient’s pre-treatment resistance testing results, and whether the patient is a woman who may become pregnant. A complete description of the advantages and disadvantages of the preferred and alternative options for therapy are listed in Table 6.

Currently, all of the preferred initial regimens include the NRTI combination of tenofovir disoproxil fumarate/emtricitabine (TDF/FTC), which is available as a fixed-dose combination tablet. In two comparative clinical trials, this NRTI combination was more effective than the alternative NRTI pair, abacavir/lamivudine (ABC/3TC), but in a third study, the NRTI combinations showed comparable efficacy.10 TDF may cause kidney injury in some patients, particularly in those who have pre-existing renal disease or are receiving concomitant nephrotoxic drugs. In addition, TDF induces a greater decline in bone mineral density than other ARV drugs.11
Of the four preferred regimens, efavirenz (EFV) in combination with TDF/FTC has been studied in the greatest number of clinical trials.6,12-15 This regimen is available in a single tablet, once-daily formulation, and is generally well tolerated. Disadvantages of the regimen include central nervous system (CNS) side effects that resolve over time in some (but not all) patients, a higher incidence of rash (including severe skin reactions) than with other preferred regimens, and dyslipidemia. Owing to concerns related to potential teratogenicity emerging from animal studies and some human case reports, ARV regimens that do not include EFV should be strongly considered in women who wish to conceive or are sexually active and not using effective contraception, assuming these alternative regimens are not thought to compromise the woman’s health.

Initial treatment with ritonavir (RTV) boosted PI-containing regimens is unique from the resistance perspective, as virologic failure rarely selects for PI-resistance and NRTI resistance is uncommon. As a result, some clinicians consider these the initial regimens of choice for patients at higher risk for virologic failure due to suboptimal adherence, inconsistent follow-up, or other factors. A disadvantage of RTV-boosted PI-based regimens is the large number of drug-drug interactions, in particular with medications metabolized through the cytochrome p450 pathway. As a result, RTV-boosted PI-based regimens may be difficult to use in patients who are taking many other medications.

RTV-boosted atazanavir (ATV/r) is as effective as EFV, but causes less rash and has a more favorable lipid profile.13 ATV induces reversible indirect hyperbilirubinemia, which may result in visible jaundice or scleral icterus in a small proportion of patients; ATV has also been associated with nephrolithiasis and cholelithiasis. Optimal absorption of ATV depends on presence of food and low gastric pH; if acid-reducing agents are needed, co-administration should be done according to the dosing guidelines shown in Table 15a. RTV-boosted darunavir (DRV/r) shares many of the characteristics of boosted ATV, but does not cause hyperbilirubinemia and can be given with acid-reducing agents. There are no fully-powered clinical trials that compare the virologic efficacy of DRV/r and ATV/r. One small study found that these boosted-PIs had comparable effects on lipids.16 Both ATV/r and DRV/r can be given once daily.

Raltegravir (RAL) plus TDF/FTC demonstrated comparable antiviral efficacy to EFV/TDF/FTC, with fewer drug-related adverse effects and a more favorable lipid profile.6 RAL has fewer drug-drug interactions than both boosted-PI and EFV-based regimens, and is therefore easier to add to a patient’s complex medication regimen. Rare but severe side effects (e.g., rhabdomyolysis, severe skin, systemic hypersensitivity reactions) have been reported with RAL. RAL plus TDF/FTC is the only preferred regimen that requires twice-daily dosing.

There are clinical scenarios in which options for initial therapy should be chosen from the list of alternative and other regimens rather than from the preferred list. Tables 5a and 5b provide a list of alternative and other regimens that may be prescribed for select patients. Table 6 lists the advantages and disadvantages of the individual ARV components of the regimens.

Acute symptomatic HIV infection may be diagnosed while an individual is receiving TDF/FTC for pre-exposure prophylaxis (PrEP) (see Acute and Recent [Early] HIV Infection). As with all newly diagnosed cases of HIV-infection, genotype testing should be performed. In most cases, HIV infection in this setting is secondary to suboptimal adherence17 to the prescribed daily TDF/FTC regimen, hence resistance in the setting of PrEP failure in clinical trials has been uncommon. Pending genotype testing results, a regimen consisting of a boosted PI (ATV/r or DRV/r) plus TDF/FTC (AIII) can be initiated. ARV drugs should be modified as needed based on the results of baseline resistance testing.
Table 5a. Preferred and Alternative Antiretroviral Regimens for Antiretroviral Therapy-Naive Patients

A combination antiretroviral therapy (ART) regimen generally consists of two NRTIs plus one active drug from one of the following classes: NNRTI, PI (generally boosted with RTV), INSTI, or a CCR5 antagonist. Selection of a regimen should be individualized on the basis of virologic efficacy, toxicity, pill burden, dosing frequency, drug-drug interaction potential, and the patient’s resistance testing results and comorbid conditions. Refer to Table 6 for a list of advantages and disadvantages of the individual ARV agents listed below and to Appendix B, Tables 1–6 for dosing information. The regimens in each category are listed in alphabetical order. For more detailed recommendations on ARV use in HIV-infected pregnant women, refer to the latest perinatal guidelines available at http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines.

### Preferred Regimens

Regimens with optimal and durable efficacy, favorable tolerability and toxicity profile, and ease of use.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NNRTI-Based Regimen</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EFV/TDF/FTC&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt; (AI)</td>
<td>EFV is teratogenic in non-human primates. A regimen that does not include EFV should be strongly considered in women who are planning to become pregnant or who are sexually active and not using effective contraception.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PI-Based Regimens (in alphabetical order)**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ATV/r + TDF/FTC&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt; (AI)</td>
<td>TDF should be used with caution in patients with renal insufficiency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRV/r (once daily) + TDF/FTC&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt; (AI)</td>
<td>ATV/r should not be used in patients who require &gt;20 mg omeprazole equivalent per day. Refer to Table 5a for dosing recommendations regarding interactions between ATV/r and acid-lowering agents.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INSTI-Based Regimen**

| RAL + TDF/FTC<sup>a</sup> (AI) | |

### Alternative Regimens

Regimens that are effective and tolerable, but have potential disadvantages when compared with preferred regimens. An alternative regimen may be the preferred regimen for some patients.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NNRTI-Based Regimens (in alphabetical order)</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EFV + ABC/3TC&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (BI)</td>
<td>RPV is not recommended in patients with pretreatment HIV RNA &gt;100,000 copies/mL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPV/TDF/FTC&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; (BI)</td>
<td>Higher rate of virologic failures reported in patients with pre-ART CD4 count &lt;200 cells/mm&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt; who are treated with RPV + 2NRTI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPV + ABC/3TC&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; (BIII)</td>
<td>Use of PPIs with RPV is contraindicated.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PI-Based Regimens (in alphabetical order)**

| ATV/r + ABC/3TC<sup>b</sup> (BI) | ABC should not be used in patients who test positive for HLA-B*5701. |
| DRV/r + ABC/3TC<sup>b</sup> (BII) | Use ABC with caution in patients with known high risk of CVD or with pretreatment HIV RNA >100,000 copies/mL (see text). |
| FPV/r (once or twice daily) + ABC/3TC<sup>b</sup> or TDF/FTC<sup>b</sup> (BI) | Once-daily LPV/r is not recommended for use in pregnant women. |
| LPV/r (once or twice daily) + ABC/3TC<sup>b</sup> or TDF/FTC<sup>b</sup> (BI) | |

**INSTI-Based Regimen**

| EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC<sup>b</sup> (BI) | EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC should not be started in patients with an estimated CrCl <70 ml/min, and should be changed to an alternative regimen if the patient’s CrCl falls below 50 ml/min |
| RAL + ABC/3TC<sup>c</sup> (BII) | COBI is a potent CYP 3A inhibitor. It can increase the concentration of other drugs metabolized by this pathway. Refer to Tables 15d and 16c for drug interaction information for concomitantly administered drugs. |

3TC may substitute for FTC or vice versa. The following combinations in the recommended list above are available as coformulated fixed-dose combinations: ABC/3TC, EFV/TDF/FTC, EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC, LPV/r, RPV/TDF/FTC, TDF/FTC, and ZDV/3TC.

**Key to Abbreviations:** ABC = abacavir, ART = antiretroviral therapy, ARV = antiretroviral, ATV/r = atazanavir/ritonavir, COBI = cobicistat, CCI = creatinine clearance, CVD = cardiovascular disease, DRV/r = darunavir/ritonavir, EFV = efavirenz, EVG = elvitegravir, FDA = Food and Drug Administration, FPV/r = fosamprenavir/ritonavir, FTC = emtricitabine, INSTI = integrase strand transfer inhibitor, LPV/r = lopinavir/ritonavir, NNRTI = non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor, NRTI = nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor, PI = protease inhibitor, PPI = proton pump inhibitor, RAL = raltegravir, RPV = rilpivirine, RTV = ritonavir, TDF = tenofovir disoproxil fumarate, ZDV = zidovudine

**Rating of Recommendations:** A = Strong; B = Moderate; C = Optional

**Rating of Evidence:** I = Data from randomized controlled trials; II = Data from well-designed nonrandomized trials or observational cohort studies with long-term clinical outcomes; III = Expert opinion

Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents
### Table 5b. Other Antiretroviral Regimens for Antiretroviral Therapy-Naive Patients

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regimens that may be selected for some patients but are less satisfactory than preferred or alternative regimens listed in Table 5a.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NNRTI-Based Regimen</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• EFV + ZDV/3TC&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• NVP + (ABC/3TC&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt; or TDF/FTC&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt; or ZDV/3TC&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• RPV + ZDV/3TC&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PI-Based Regimens</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• (ATV or ATV/r or DRV/r or FPV/r or LPV/r or SQV/r) + ZDV/3TC&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ATV + ABC/3TC&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• SQV/r + (ABC/3TC&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt; or TDF/FTC&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>INSTI-Based Regimen</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• RAL + ZDV/3TC&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CCR5 Antagonist-Based Regimens</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• MVC + (ABC/3TC or TDF/FTC or ZDV/3TC&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Comments**

- NVP should not be used in patients with moderate to severe hepatic impairment (Child-Pugh B or C).<sup>b</sup>
- NVP should not be used in women with pre-ART CD4 count >250 cells/mm<sup>3</sup> or in men with pre-ART CD4 count >400 cells/mm<sup>3</sup>.  
- Use NVP and ABC together with caution; both can cause HSRs within the first few weeks after initiation of therapy.
- ZDV can cause bone marrow suppression, myopathy, lipoatrophy, and rarely lactic acidosis with hepatic steatosis.
- ATV/r is generally preferred over unboosted ATV.
- Perform tropism testing before initiation of therapy with MVC. MVC may be considered in patients who have only CCR5-tropic virus.
- SQV/r was associated with PR and QT prolongation in a healthy volunteer study. Baseline ECG is recommended before initiation of SQV/r.
- SQV/r is not recommended in patients with:  
  - pretreatment QT interval >450 msec
  - refractory hypokalemia or hypomagnesemia
  - concomitant therapy with other drugs that prolong QT interval
  - complete AV block without implanted pacemaker
  - risk of complete AV block

**Key to Abbreviations:** 3TC = lamivudine, ABC = abacavir, ART = antiretroviral therapy, ATV = atazanavir, ATV/r = atazanavir/ritonavir, AV = atrioventricular, DRV/r = darunavir/ritonavir, ECG = electrocardiogram, EFV = efavirenz, FPV/r = fosamprenavir/ritonavir, FTC = emtricitabine, HSR = hypersensitivity reaction, INSTI = integrase strand transfer inhibitor, LPV/r = lopinavir/ritonavir, msec = millisecond, MVC = maraviroc, NNRTI = non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor, NVP = nevirapine, PI = protease inhibitor, RAL = raltegravir, RPV = rilpivirine, RTV = ritonavir, SQV/r = saquinavir/ritonavir, TDF = tenofovir disoproxil fumarate, ZDV = zidovudine

The discussions below focus on the rationale for the Panel’s recommendations, which are based on the efficacy, safety, and other characteristics of different agents within the individual drug classes.

### Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitor-Based Regimens

**Summary: Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitor-Based Regimens**

Five NNRTIs (delavirdine [DLV], EFV, etravirine [ETR], NVP, and rilpivirine [RPV]) are currently FDA approved.

NNRTI-based regimens have demonstrated virologic potency and durability. The major disadvantages of currently available NNRTIs involve the prevalence of NNRTI-resistant viral strains in ART-naive patients<sup>18-21</sup> and the NNRTIs’ low genetic barrier for the development of resistance. Resistance testing should be performed to guide therapy selection for ART-naive patients (see Drug-Resistance Testing). High level resistance to all NNRTIs (except ETR) may occur with a single mutation; cross resistance is common. ETR has in vitro activity against some viruses with mutations that confer resistance to DLV, EFV, and NVP.<sup>22</sup> In RPV-treated patients, the presence of RPV-resistant mutations at virologic failure is common and may confer cross resistance to other NNRTIs including ETR.<sup>14,23</sup>

---

Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents

---

Downloaded from [http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines](http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines) on 3/14/2013
The Panel recommends that EFV, RPV, or NVP may be used as part of an initial regimen. EFV is preferred on the basis of its potency (as discussed below). RPV may be used as an alternative NNRTI option in patients with pre-treatment HIV RNA < 100,000 copies/mL; NVP may be another NNRTI option in women with pretreatment CD4 counts ≤250 cells/mm³ or in men with pretreatment CD4 counts ≤400 cells/mm³ (see discussions below).

Compared with the other NNRTIs, DLV has the highest dosing frequency (three times daily), the least supportive clinical trial data, and the least antiviral activity. Therefore, DLV is not recommended as part of an initial regimen (BIII). ETR at a dose of 200 mg twice daily is approved for use in treatment-experienced patients with virologic failure. In a small, randomized, double-blinded, placebo-controlled trial, ETR 400 mg once daily was compared with EFV 600 mg once daily (both in combination with two NRTIs) in treatment-naive subjects (79 and 78 subjects in the ETR and EFV arms, respectively). Virologic responses were comparable at 48 weeks. However, pending results from larger clinical trials, the panel cannot recommend ETR as initial therapy at this time.

Following is a more detailed discussion of individual NNRTI-based regimens for initial therapy.

**Preferred Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitor-Based Regimens**

**Efavirenz (EFV).** Large randomized, controlled trials and cohort studies of ART-naive patients have demonstrated potent viral suppression in patients treated with EFV plus two NRTIs; a substantial proportion of these patients had HIV RNA <50 copies/mL at up to 7 years of follow-up. Studies that compared EFV-based regimens with other regimens demonstrated that the combination of EFV with two NRTIs was superior or non-inferior virologically to ritonavir-boosted lopinavir (LPV/r), NVP-, RPV-, ATV-, elvitegravir (EVG)-, RAL-, and MVC-based regimens.

EFV can cause CNS adverse effects, such as abnormal dreams, dizziness, headache, and depression, which usually resolve over a few weeks in some (but not all) patients. In animal reproductive studies, EFV at drug exposure levels similar to those achieved in humans caused major congenital anomalies in the CNS of nonhuman primates. In humans, several cases of neural tube defects in newborns of mothers exposed to EFV during the first trimester of pregnancy have been reported. Although emerging information about the use of EFV in pregnancy is reassuring, data remain insufficient to rule out a potential 2 to 3 fold increase in neural tube birth defects with first-trimester exposure to EFV. Therefore, alternative ARV regimens that do not include EFV should be strongly considered in women who are planning to become pregnant or who are sexually active and not using effective contraception, assuming these alternative regimens are acceptable to the provider and are not thought to compromise the woman’s health. Because the risk of neural tube defects is restricted to the first 5 to 6 weeks of pregnancy (before pregnancy is usually recognized), and because unnecessary ARV changes during pregnancy may be associated with loss of viral control and increased risk of perinatal transmission, EFV can be continued in pregnant women receiving an EFV-based regimen who present for antenatal care in the first trimester, provided the regimen produces virologic suppression.

In studies using EFV and dual-NRTI combinations (ABC, didanosine [ddI], stavudine [d4T], TDF, or zidovudine [ZDV] together with FTC or 3TC), the regimens show durable virologic activity, although responses vary depending on the dual-NRTI combination chosen (see Dual-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitor Options). EFV is formulated both as a single-drug tablet and in a fixed-dose combination tablet of EFV/TDF/FTC that allows for once daily dosing. EFV/TDF/FTC is currently a preferred initial treatment regimen (AI).

**Alternative Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitor-Based Regimens**

**Rilpivirine (RPV).** In two large, multinational, randomized, double-blind clinical trials, RPV (25 mg once daily) was compared with EFV (600 mg once daily), each agent in combination with two NRTIs. In a pooled
analysis of the 2 studies, 76% of RPV-treated subjects and 77% of EFV-treated subjects had plasma HIV RNA <50 copies/mL at 96 weeks. Although RPV demonstrated non-inferiority to EFV overall, in participants with higher pretreatment HIV RNA (>100,000 copies/mL), virologic failure occurred more frequently in those randomized to receive RPV. Moreover, more subjects with pre-treatment CD4 count <200 cells/mm³, regardless of baseline HIV RNA, experienced virologic failure than those with pre-ART CD4 count ≥200 cells/mm³. Subjects with virologic failure on RPV were also more likely to have genotypic resistance to other NNRTIs (i.e., EFV, ETR, and NVP) and to have TDF- and/or 3TC/FTC-associated genotypic resistance.

Drug discontinuations because of adverse effects were more common with EFV than with RPV. The frequency of depressive disorders and discontinuations due to depressive disorders were similar between the two arms, whereas dizziness, abnormal dreams, rash, and hyperlipidemia were more frequent with EFV than with RPV.

At higher than the approved dose of 25 mg, RPV (75 mg once daily or 300 mg once daily) may prolong the QTc interval. As a result, RPV should be used cautiously when co-administered with a drug that has a known risk of torsades de pointes. Although RPV has shown no teratogenicity in animal studies, data on PKs and safety of RPV in pregnant HIV-infected women are insufficient at this time.

RPV is formulated both as an individual tablet and in a fixed-dose combination tablet of RPV/TDF/FTC. The latter allows for one-tablet once-daily dosing. RPV must be administered with a meal. Because the oral bioavailability of RPV may be significantly reduced in the presence of acid-lowering agents, RPV should be used with caution with antacids and H2-receptor antagonists. RPV use with proton pump inhibitors (PPIs) is contraindicated. Table 15b provides guidance on the timing of RPV administration when the agent is used with antacids or H2-receptor antagonists.

In patients with high pretreatment viral load (HIV RNA >100,000 copies/mL) or low CD4 cell count (<200 cells/mm³), RPV has less virologic activity and a higher rate of resistance at virologic failure than EFV. The panel recommends RPV/TDF/FTC as an alternative regimen for initial therapy, which should only be used in patients with pre-treatment HIV RNA < 100,000 copies/mL (BI). RPV should not be used in patients with plasma HIV RNA >100,000 copies/mL.

Other Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitor-Based Regimens

Nevirapine (NVP). The 2NN trial compared NVP with EFV, both given d4T and 3TC, in ART-naive patients. In this trial, 65% of participants in the twice-daily NVP arm and 70% in the EFV arm achieved virologic suppression (defined as HIV RNA <50 copies/mL) at 48 weeks. This difference did not reach criteria necessary to demonstrate non-inferiority of NVP. Two deaths were attributed to NVP use: one from fulminant hepatitis and one from staphylococcal sepsis as a complication of Stevens-Johnson syndrome (SJS).

In the ARTEN trial, ART-naive participants were randomized to NVP 200 mg twice daily or 400 mg once daily, or to RTV-boosted ATV (ATV/r), all in combination with TDF/FTC. The proportion of participants in each arm who achieved the primary endpoint of having at least two consecutive plasma HIV RNA levels <50 copies/mL before Week 48 was similar (66.8% of NVP participants vs. 65.3% of ATV/r participants). However, more participants in the NVP arms than in the ATV/r arm discontinued study drugs before Week 48 because of adverse events (13.6% on NVP vs. 2.6% on ATV/r) or lack of efficacy (8.4% on NVP vs. 1.6% on ATV/r). NNRTI- and/or NRTI-resistance mutations were selected in 29 of 44 (65.9%) participants who experienced virologic failure while on NVP, whereas resistance mutations were not detected in any of the 28 participants who had virologic failure on ATV/r.

Serious hepatic events have been observed when NVP was initiated in ART-naive patients. These events generally occur within the first few weeks of treatment. In addition to experiencing elevated serum
transaminases, approximately half of the patients also develop skin rash, with or without fever or flu-like symptoms. Some events, particularly those with rash and other systemic symptoms, have progressed to liver failure. Retrospective analysis of reported events suggests that women with higher CD4 counts appear to be at highest risk for serious hepatic events.\textsuperscript{36, 37} A 12-fold higher incidence of symptomatic hepatic events was seen in women with CD4 counts $>250$ cells/mm$^3$ at the time of NVP initiation than in women with CD4 counts $\leq 250$ cells/mm$^3$ at NVP initiation (11.0\% vs. 0.9\%, respectively). The risk was also greater in men with pre-treatment CD4 counts $>400$ cells/mm$^3$ than in men with pre-treatment CD4 counts $\leq 400$ cells/mm$^3$ (6.3\% vs. 1.2\%, respectively). Most of these patients had no identifiable underlying hepatic abnormalities. In some cases, hepatic injuries continued to progress despite discontinuation of NVP.\textsuperscript{37, 38} In contrast, other studies have not shown an association between baseline CD4 counts and severe NVP hepatotoxicity.\textsuperscript{39, 40} Symptomatic hepatic events have not been reported in mothers or infants given single-dose NVP to prevent perinatal HIV infection.

On the basis of the safety and efficacy data discussed above, the Panel classifies NVP-based combinations in the \textit{Other NNRTI-Based Regimens} category as initial therapy in women with pretreatment CD4 counts $\leq 250$ cells/mm$^3$ or in men with pretreatment CD4 counts $\leq 400$ cells/mm$^3$ (C). Patients whose CD4 count increases to levels above these thresholds as a result of NVP-containing therapy can safely continue therapy without an increased risk of adverse hepatic events.\textsuperscript{41}

NVP should be initiated at a dosage of 200 mg once daily for a 14-day lead-in period before being increased to the maintenance dosage of 400 mg per day (as an extended-release 400 mg tablet once daily or 200 mg immediate-release tablet twice daily). The lead-in period has been observed to decrease the incidence of rash. Some experts recommend monitoring serum transaminases at baseline, at 2 weeks, again 2 weeks after dose escalation, and then monthly for the first 18 weeks. Clinical and laboratory parameters should be assessed at each patient visit.

\section*{Protease Inhibitor-Based Regimens}

\textbf{Summary: Protease Inhibitor-Based Regimens}

PI-based regimens (particularly with RTV-boosting) have demonstrated virologic potency and durability in treatment-naive subjects. In contrast to NNRTI- and INSTI-based regimens, few or no PI mutations are detected in patients who developed virologic failure on their first PI-based regimen.\textsuperscript{35, 42} Each PI has its own virologic potency, adverse effect profile, and pharmacokinetic (PK) properties. The characteristics, advantages, and disadvantages of each PI are listed in Table 6 and Appendix B, Table 3. When selecting a boosted PI-based regimen for an ART-naive patient, clinicians should consider factors such as dosing frequency, food requirements, pill burden, daily RTV dose, drug interaction potential, toxicity profile of the individual PI, and baseline lipid profile and pregnancy status of the patient. See the \textit{Perinatal Guidelines} for specific recommendations in pregnancy.\textsuperscript{34}

A number of metabolic abnormalities, including dyslipidemia and insulin resistance, have been associated with PI use. The currently available PIs differ in their propensity to cause these metabolic complications, which also depends on the dose of RTV used as a PK boosting agent. Two large observational cohort studies suggest that LPV/r, indinavir (IDV), fosamprenavir (FPV), or RTV-boosted FPV (FPV/r) may be associated with increased rates of myocardial infarction (MI) or stroke.\textsuperscript{43, 44} This association was not seen with ATV.\textsuperscript{45} These studies had too few patients receiving DRV/r to be included in the analysis.

RTV-boosted saquinavir (SQV/r) can prolong the PR and QT intervals on electrocardiogram (ECG). The degree of QT prolongation seen with SQV/r is greater than that seen with some other boosted PIs. Therefore, SQV/r should be used with caution in patients with underlying heart conditions such as heart rate or rhythm problems, or who use concomitant drugs that may increase the risk of developing these ECG abnormalities.\textsuperscript{46} SQV/r is rarely used for initial therapy for this reason, and because, when compared with other PI-based...
regimens, the regimen has a higher pill burden and no clear advantages. The potent inhibitory effect of RTV on the cytochrome P (CYP) 450 3A isoenzyme allows the addition of low-dose RTV to other PIs as a PK enhancer to increase drug exposure and prolong the plasma half-life of the active PI. The drawbacks associated with this strategy are the potential for increased risk of hyperlipidemia and a greater potential of drug-drug interactions from the addition of RTV. RTV boosting is recommended in all PI-based regimens whenever possible; when boosting is not possible and a PI-based regimen is desired, only ATV should be used. In patients without pre-existing PI resistance, once-daily boosted PI regimens that use only 100 mg of RTV per day are preferred. These regimens tend to cause fewer gastrointestinal (GI) side effects and less metabolic toxicity than regimens that use RTV at a dose of 200 mg per day.

The Panel uses the following criteria to distinguish between preferred, alternative, and other PIs for use in ART-naive patients:

- Demonstrated superior or non-inferior virologic efficacy when compared with at least one other PI-based regimen, based on, at least, published 48-week data
- RTV-boosted PI using no more than 100 mg of RTV per day
- Once-daily dosing
- Low pill count
- Good tolerability.

Using these criteria, the Panel recommends once-daily ATV/r and DRV/r as preferred PIs.

**Preferred Protease Inhibitor-Based Regimens**

**In alphabetical order, by active PI component**

**Ritonavir-Boosted Atazanavir (ATV/r).** In a clinical trial, ATV/r enhanced ATV concentrations and improved virologic activity more than unboosted ATV. The CASTLE study compared once-daily ATV/r with twice-daily LPV/r, each in combination with TDF/FTC, in 883 ARV-naive participants. In this open-label, noninferiority study, the two regimens showed similar virologic and CD4 responses at 48 weeks and at 96 weeks. More hyperbilirubinemia and less GI toxicity were seen in the ATV/r arm than in the LPV/r arm. This study supports the designation of ATV/r + TDF/FTC as a preferred PI-based regimen (AI).

The main adverse effect associated with ATV/r is indirect hyperbilirubinemia, with or without jaundice or scleral icterus, but without concomitant hepatic transaminase elevations. Nephrolithiasis and cholelithiasis also have been reported in patients who received ATV. ATV/r requires acidic gastric pH for dissolution. Thus, concomitant use of drugs that raise gastric pH (e.g., antacids, H2 antagonists, and particularly PPIs), may impair absorption of ATV. Table 15a provides recommendations for use of ATV/r with these agents.

**Ritonavir-Boosted Darunavir (DRV/r).** The ARTEMIS study compared DRV/r (800/100 mg once daily) with LPV/r (once or twice daily), both in combination with TDF/FTC, in a randomized, open-label, noninferiority trial. The study enrolled 689 ART-naive participants. DRV/r was non-inferior to LPV/r at 48 weeks, and superior at week 192. In participants with baseline HIV RNA levels >100,000 copies/mL, virologic response rates were lower in the LPV/r arm than in the DRV/r arm. Grades 2 to 4 adverse events, primarily diarrhea, were seen more frequently in LPV/r recipients than in DRV/r recipients. At virologic failure, no major PI mutations were detected in participants randomized to either arm. Based on these data, the Panel recommends DRV/r + TDF/FTC as a preferred PI-based regimen (AI). No randomized controlled trial to evaluate the efficacy of DRV/r with other 2-NRTI combinations exists. A small
A retrospective study suggested that DRV/r plus ABC/3TC may be effective in treatment-naive patients for up to 48 weeks. Based on this preliminary information, the Panel recommends this combination as an alternative PI-based regimen (BIII).

**Alternative Protease Inhibitor-Based Regimens**

In alphabetical order, by active PI component

**Ritonavir-Boosted Fosamprenavir (FPV/r, once or twice daily).** FPV/r is an alternative PI. The KLEAN trial compared twice-daily FPV/r with LPV/r, each in combination with ABC and 3TC, in ART-naive patients. At Weeks 48 and 144, similar percentages of subjects achieved viral loads <400 copies/mL.57, 58 The frequency and severity of adverse events did not differ between the regimens. Twice-daily FPV/r was non-inferior to twice-daily LPV/r. Based on the preference for once-daily regimens with no more than 100 mg/day of RTV, twice-daily FPV is considered an alternative choice.

A comparative trial of once-daily FPV/r (1400/100 mg) and once-daily ATV/r, both in combination with TDF/FTC, was conducted in 106 ARV-naive participants.59 The regimens showed similar virologic and CD4 benefits. The study’s small sample size precludes the assessment of superior or non-inferior virologic efficacy required for a preferred PI. Collectively, FPV/r regimens, with once- or twice-daily dosing, are recommended as alternative PI-based regimens.

**Ritonavir-Boosted Lopinavir (LPV/r, coformulated).** LPV/r is the only available coformulated boosted PI. It can be given once or twice daily. However, because LPV/r must be boosted with 200 mg/day of RTV and is associated with higher rates of GI side effects and hyperlipidemia than other PIs boosted with 100 mg of RTV, LPV/r is recommended as an alternative PI for ART-naive patients. A 7-year follow-up study of LPV/r and 2 NRTIs showed sustained virologic suppression in patients who were maintained on the originally assigned regimen.60 Results of clinical trials that compared LPV/r with ATV/r, DRV/r, FPV/r, or SQV/r are discussed in the related sections of this document. The ACTG 5142 study showed that, when compared with EFV plus 2 NRTIs, the regimen of twice-daily LPV/r plus 2 NRTIs had decreased virologic efficacy. However, the CD4 response was greater with LPV/r, and there was less drug resistance associated with virologic failure.4

In addition to diarrhea, major adverse effects of LPV/r include insulin resistance and hyperlipidemia, especially hypertriglyceridemia; these required pharmacologic management in some patients. In the D:A:D and French observational cohorts, cumulative use of LPV/r was associated with a slightly increased risk of MI.43, 44 Once-daily LPV/r should not be used in patients who have HIV mutations associated with PI resistance, because higher LPV trough levels may be required to suppress resistant virus. Once-daily dosing should not be used in pregnant women, especially during the third trimester, when LPV levels are expected to decline. For more detailed information regarding ART drug choices and related issues in pregnancy, see the Perinatal Guidelines.34

**Other Protease Inhibitor-Based Regimens**

**Atazanavir (ATV).** In a clinical trial, ATV concentrations were enhanced with the addition of RTV 100 mg when compared to once-daily unboosted ATV, as a result, better virologic activity was seen with ATV/r.47 Nevertheless, unboosted ATV may be selected for some patients because it has fewer GI adverse effects including less hyperbilirubinemia and less impact on lipid profiles than ATV/r. Three studies compared unboosted ATV-based combination regimens with either NFV- or EFV-based regimens. These studies established that ATV 400 mg once daily and both comparator treatments had similar virologic efficacy in ARV-naive patients after 48 weeks of therapy.5, 47, 61, 62 In a multinational randomized trial comparing three initial treatment strategies, unboosted ATV + ddI + FTC was inferior to both EFV + TDF/FTC and EFV + ZDV/3TC.63
Unboosted ATV may be used as initial therapy when a once-daily regimen without RTV is desired and in patients with underlying risk factors that indicate that hyperlipidemia may be particularly undesirable (C). However, in these situations, other NNRTI- and INSTI-based regimens should generally be used instead of unboosted ATV. When ATV is co-administered with TDF or EFV, it should be boosted with RTV because ATV concentrations are reduced in the presence of these drugs. ATV requires acidic gastric pH for dissolution. Thus, concomitant use of drugs that raise gastric pH (such as antacids, H2 antagonists, and PPIs) may significantly impair ATV absorption. PPIs should not be used in patients who are taking unboosted ATV. H2 antagonists and antacids should be used with caution and with careful dose separation (see Tables 14 and 15a).

Ritonavir-Boosted Saquinavir (SQV/r). The GEMINI study compared SQV/r (1000/100 mg twice daily) and LPV/r, both given twice daily, in combination with TDF/FTC given once daily, in 337 ART-naive participants who were monitored over 48 weeks. Levels of viral suppression and increases in CD4 counts were similar in both arms of the study.64 Triglyceride (TG) levels were higher in the LPV/r arm than in the SQV/r arm. The SQV/r regimen has a higher pill burden and requires twice-daily dosing and 200 mg of RTV. In a healthy volunteer study, SQV/r use at the recommended dose was associated with increases in both QT and PR intervals. The degree of QT prolongation with SQV/r was greater than that seen with some other boosted PIs used at their recommended doses. Rare cases of torsades de pointes and complete heart block have been reported in post-marketing surveillance. Based on these findings, an ECG before initiation of SQV/r is recommended. SQV/r is not recommended for patients with any of the following conditions: documented congenital or acquired QT prolongation, pretreatment QT interval of >450 milliseconds (msec), refractory hypokalemia or hypomagnesemia, complete atrioventricular (AV) block without implanted pacemakers, at risk of complete AV block, or receiving other drugs that prolong QT interval.46 On the basis of these restrictions, and because several other preferred or alternative PI options are available, the Panel recommends that, although SQV/r may be acceptable, it should be used with caution in select ARV-naive patients (C).

Integrase Strand Transfer Inhibitor (INSTI)-Based Regimens

Preferred Integrase Strand Transfer Inhibitor-Based Regimen

*Raltegravir (RAL).* RAL is an INSTI that is approved for use in ART-naive patients on the basis of results of STARTMRK, a Phase III study that compared RAL (400 mg twice daily) and EFV (600 mg once daily), each in combination with TDF/FTC, in ART-naive subjects. This multinational, double-blind, placebo-controlled study enrolled 563 subjects with plasma viral loads >5,000 copies/mL. At Week 48, similar percentages of subjects in both groups achieved viral loads <50 copies/mL (86.1% and 81.9% for RAL and EFV, respectively, \( P < 0.001 \) for non-inferiority). CD4 counts rose by 189 cells/mm³ in the RAL group and 163 cells/mm³ in the EFV group. The frequency of serious adverse events was similar in both groups.6 At 156 weeks, virologic and immunologic responses remained similar in both groups with no new safety concerns identified.65 On the basis of these data, the Panel recommends RAL + TDF/FTC as a preferred regimen in ART-naive patients (AI). In a small single-arm pilot study of 35 subjects who received a regimen of RAL + ABC/3TC, 91% of subjects had viral loads <50 copies/mL at Week 48.66 On the basis of these preliminary data, RAL + ABC/3TC may be used as an alternative INSTI-based regimen (BIII). RAL use has been associated with creatine kinase elevations. Myositis and rhabdomyolysis have been reported. Rare cases of severe skin reactions and systemic hypersensitivity reactions (HSRs) in patients who received RAL have been reported during post-marketing surveillance.67 Comparisons of RAL-based regimens and boosted PI-based regimens in ART-naive subjects have not been reported. RAL must be administered twice daily—a potential disadvantage when comparing RAL-based treatment with some other regimens. RAL, like EFV, has a lower genetic barrier to resistance than RTV-boosted PIs. In the STARTMRK comparative trial, resistance mutations were observed with approximately the same frequency in RAL- and EFV-treated participants.

*Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents*
Alternative Integrase Strand Transfer Inhibitor-Based Regimen

Elvitegravir (EVG). EVG is an INSTI available as a fixed-dose combination product with cobicistat (COBI), TDF, and FTC (EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC), and is approved as a single-tablet, once-daily regimen for ART-naive patients. EVG is metabolized primarily by CYP3A enzymes; as a result, CYP3A inducers or inhibitors may alter EVG concentrations. COBI is a specific, potent CYP3A inhibitor with no activity against HIV. It acts as a PK enhancer of EVG, which allows for once daily dosing of the combination product.\(^6\) EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC is not recommended for patients with pre-treatment estimated creatinine clearance less than 70 mL/min.\(^6\) For more information on PK enhancement with RTV or COBI, see Drug-Drug Interactions—Pharmacokinetic Enhancing.

In two Phase 3 randomized clinical studies, the safety and efficacy of this combination regimen in ART-naive HIV-infected subjects was compared to that of two currently recommended first-line regimens. Co-formulated EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC was non-inferior to co-formulated EFV/TDF/FTC: 87.6% of the EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC-treated subjects versus 84.1% of the EFV/TDF/FTC-treated subjects achieved virologic suppression <50 copies/mL at 48 weeks (difference 3.5%, 95% CI -1.6, 8.8).\(^1\) Similarly, EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC was non-inferior to ATV/r plus co-formulated TDF/FTC: 89.5% versus 86.8% of subjects achieved virologic suppression <50 copies/mL at 48 weeks, respectively (difference 3%, 95% CI -1.9, 7.8).\(^7\) Rates of virologic failure were low and comparable across study arms, with non-inferior results for treatment arms maintained at 96 weeks.\(^1\),\(^7\) At virologic failure, INSTI-associated mutations were detected in some EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC-treated patients who failed therapy.\(^1\),\(^7\) These mutations conferred varying degrees of cross-resistance to RAL. The most common adverse events reported with EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC were diarrhea, nausea, and headache.

COBI inhibits active tubular secretion of creatinine, resulting in increases in serum creatinine and a reduction in estimated creatinine clearance (CrCl) without reducing glomerular function.\(^7\) Although the overall incidence of study drug discontinuation due to adverse events was lower in the EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC arms (3.7%) than in either comparator arm (5.1% each), more subjects in the EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC arms (8 subjects) discontinued study drugs because of renal adverse events than in the comparator arms (one in the ATV/r + TDF/FTC arm). Four of the eight subjects in the EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC arms who discontinued study drug had evidence of proximal tubular dysfunction; after drug discontinuation, abnormal lab values in these four patients improved but did not completely resolve. CrCl, urine glucose and urine protein should be assessed before starting therapy and monitored during therapy. Consideration should be given to periodic monitoring of serum phosphorus in patients at risk for renal impairment. Although COBI may cause modest increases in serum creatinine and modest declines in CrCl, patients who experience a confirmed increase in serum creatinine of greater than 0.4 mg/dL from baseline should be closely monitored and evaluated for evidence of tubulopathy. Proteinuria, normoglycemic glycosuria, and increased fractional excretion of phosphorous may represent the first signs of tubulopathy and precede any decline in renal function. Patients on EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC should be switched to an alternative ARV regimen if estimated CrCl decreases to less than 50 mL/min. Concomitant use of nephrotoxic drugs should be avoided.

In summary, EVG/COBI/FTC/TDF has rates of virologic suppression comparable to two currently preferred regimens. As a co-formulated tablet, it can be given as one tablet, once daily. Limitations of this combination include a possible increased risk of proximal renal tubulopathy in addition to inhibition of active tubular secretion of creatinine, significant drug-drug interactions, limited data in patients with advanced HIV disease and in women, and food requirement. On the basis of these factors, the Panel recommends EVG/COBI/FTC/TDF as an alternative regimen in ART-naive patients (BI).

CCR5 Antagonist-Based Regimens

Maraviroc (MVC). The MERIT study compared the CCR5 antagonist MVC with EFV, both in combination with ZDV/3TC, in a randomized, double-blind trial in ART-naive participants.\(^7\) Only participants who had
CCR5-tropic virus and no evidence of resistance to any drugs used in the study were enrolled (n = 721). At 48 weeks, HIV RNA level <50 copies/mL was observed in 65.3% of MVC recipients and 69.3% of EFV recipients. The HIV RNA <50 copies/mL results did not meet the criteria set by the investigators to demonstrate noninferiority for MVC in this study. CD4 count increased by an average of 170 cells/mm³ in the MVC arm and by 144 cells/mm³ in the EFV arm. Through 48 weeks, compared with participants receiving EFV, more participants discontinued MVC because of lack of efficacy (11.9% vs. 4.2%), whereas fewer participants discontinued MVC because of toxicity (4.2% vs. 13.6%). Follow-up results at 96 weeks demonstrated durable responses for both ARVs. In a post-hoc reanalysis using a more sensitive viral tropism assay, 15% of patients with dual/mixed tropic virus at screening virus were excluded from analysis. Their retrospective exclusion resulted in similar virologic suppression in both arms. Because MVC requires twice-daily dosing and requires a tropism assay before use, and experience with regimens other than ZDV/3TC is limited, the Panel recommends MVC + ZDV/3TC as another option for use in ART-naive patients. Although ZDV/3TC was used as the NRTI backbone in the MERIT trial, pending further data, many clinicians favor the combination of MVC with TDF/FTC or ABC/3TC.

**Dual-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitor Options as Part of Initial Combination Therapy**

**Summary: Dual-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitor Components**

Dual NRTIs are commonly used in combination with an NNRTI, a PI (usually boosted with RTV), an INSTI, or a CCR5 antagonist. Most dual-NRTI combinations used in clinical practice consist of a primary NRTI plus 3TC or FTC. Both 3TC and FTC have few adverse effects but may select for the M184V resistance mutation, which confers high-level resistance to both drugs; a modest decrease in susceptibility to ddI and ABC; and improved susceptibility to ZDV, d4T, and TDF.

All NRTIs except ddI can be taken with or without food. Adherence may be additionally improved with once-daily dosing (available for all NRTIs except d4T and ZDV) and with fixed-dosage combinations, such as ABC/3TC, TDF/FTC (with or without EFV, RPV, or EVG/COBI), or ZDV/3TC.

The Panel’s recommendations on specific dual-NRTI options are made on the basis of virologic potency and durability, short- and long-term toxicities, the propensity to select for resistance mutations, and dosing convenience.

**Preferred Dual-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors**

**Tenofovir/Emtricitabine (TDF/FTC, co-formulated).** TDF is a nucleotide analog with potent activity against both HIV and hepatitis B virus (HBV) and a long intracellular half-life that allows for once-daily dosing. The fixed-dose combinations of TDF/FTC, EFV/TDF/FTC, RPV/TDF/FTC, and EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC are administered as one tablet, once daily and are designed to improve adherence.

TDF, when used with either 3TC or FTC as part of an EFV-based regimen in ART-naive patients, demonstrated potent virologic suppression and was superior to ZDV/3TC in virologic efficacy up to 144 weeks. In the 934 study, more participants in the ZDV/3TC arm than in the TDF/FTC arm developed loss of limb fat (as assessed by dual-energy x-ray absorptiometry [DXA]) and anemia at 96 and 144 weeks. Emergence of the M184V mutation was less frequent with TDF/FTC than with ZDV/3TC, and by 144 weeks of therapy no participant had developed the K65R mutation. TDF + FTC or 3TC has also been studied in combination with RPV, several boosted PIs, EVG/COBI, and RAL in randomized clinical trials; all trials demonstrate good virologic benefit. TDF/FTC was compared with ABC/3TC in the ACTG 5202 study and the HEAT trial. In the ACTG 5202 trial, inferior virologic responses were observed in participants randomized to ABC/3TC who had a pre-

Downloaded from [http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines](http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines) on 3/14/2013
Renal impairment, manifested by increases in serum creatinine, proteinuria, glycosuria, hypophosphatemia, proximal renal tubulopathy, and acute tubular necrosis, has been associated with TDF use. Renal function, urinalysis, and electrolytes should be monitored in patients who are on TDF. In patients who have some degree of pre-existing renal insufficiency (CrCl <50 mL/min), TDF dosage adjustment is required (see Appendix B, Table 7 for dosage recommendations). However, in this setting, the use of alternative NRTIs (for example, ABC) may be preferred over dose-adjusted TDF because available dosage adjustment guidelines for renal dysfunction are based on PK studies only and not on safety and efficacy data.

Concomitant use of boosted PIs and COBI can increase TDF concentrations, and studies have suggested a greater risk of renal dysfunction when TDF is used in PI- and COBI-based regimens. TDF has been used in combination with PIs without significant renal toxicity in several clinical trials that involved patients who had CrCl >50 mL/min to 60 mL/min. Furthermore, in two randomized studies comparing TDF/FTC with ABC/3TC, participants receiving TDF/FTC experienced a significantly greater decline in bone mineral density than ABC/3TC-treated participants.

TDF plus FTC is the preferred NRTI combination, especially in HIV/HBV-coinfected patients because these drugs have activity against both viruses. The use of a single HBV-active NRTI (e.g., 3TC or FTC) can lead to HBV resistance and is not recommended (see HIV/Hepatitis B Co-infection).

**Alternative Dual Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors**

**Abacavir/Lamivudine (ABC/3TC, co-formulated) for patients who test negative for HLA-B*5701.** In a comparative trial of ABC/3TC and ZDV/3TC (both given twice daily and combined with EFV), participants in both arms achieved similar virologic responses. CD4 T-cell increase at 48 weeks was greater in the ABC-treated participants than in the ZDV-treated participants. The ACTG 5202 study, a randomized controlled trial in more than 1,800 participants, evaluated the efficacy and safety of ABC/3TC and TDF/FTC when used in combination with either EFV or RTV-boosted ATV. Treatment randomization was stratified on the basis of a screening HIV RNA of <100,000 copies/mL or ≥100,000 copies/mL. HLA-B*5701 testing was not required before study entry, which may have influenced the results of the trial with respect to some of the safety and tolerability endpoints. A Data Safety Monitoring Board recommended early termination of the ≥100,000 copies/mL stratification group because of a significantly shorter time to study-defined virologic failure in the ABC/3TC arm than in the TDF/FTC arm. This difference in time to virologic failure between arms was observed regardless of whether the third active drug was EFV or ATV/r. There was no difference between ABC/3TC and TDF/FTC in time to virologic failure for participants who had plasma HIV RNA <100,000 copies/mL at screening.

In the HEAT study, 688 participants received ABC/3TC or TDF/FTC in combination with once-daily LPV/r. A subgroup analysis according to baseline HIV RNA <100,000 copies/mL or ≥100,000 copies/mL yielded similar percentages of participants with HIV RNA <50 copies/mL at 96 weeks in the two regimens (63% vs. 58% in those with HIV RNA <100,000 copies/mL and 56% vs. 58% in those with ≥100,000 copies/mL). The ASSERT study compared open label ABC/3TC with TDF/FTC in 385 HLA-B*5701-negative, ART-naive patients; all study subjects also received EFV. At 48 weeks, the proportion of participants with HIV RNA <50 copies/mL was lower among ABC/3TC-treated subjects (59%) than among TDF/FTC subjects (71%) (difference 11.6%, 95% confidence interval [CI], 2.2–21.1).

Clinically suspected HSRs have been observed in 5% to 8% of patients who start ABC. The risk of this
reaction is highly associated with the presence of the HLA-B*5701 allele (see HLA-B*5701 Screening). HLA-B*5701 testing should precede use of ABC. ABC should not be given to patients who test positive for HLA-B*5701 and, on the basis of test results, ABC hypersensitivity should be noted on the patient’s allergy list. Patients who test HLA-B*5701 negative are less likely to experience an HSR, but they should be counseled about the symptoms of the reaction. Patients who discontinue ABC for suspected HSR should never be rechallenged, regardless of HLA-B*5701 status.

An association between ABC use and MI was first reported in the D:A:D study. This large, multinational observational study group found that recent (within 6 months) or current use of ABC, but not TDF, was associated with an increased risk of MI, particularly in participants with pre-existing cardiac risk factors. Since the report of this study, multiple studies have explored this association. Some studies have found an association; others have found a weak association or no association. Several studies have also been conducted to evaluate potential mechanistic pathways that may underlie the association between ABC use and an increased risk of MI, including endothelial dysfunction, increased platelet reactivity, leukocyte adhesion, inflammation, and hypercoagulability. However, to date, no consensus on the association between ABC use and MI risk or the mechanism for such an association has been reached.

The fixed-dose combination of ABC/3TC allows for once-daily dosing. Pending additional data, ABC/3TC should be used with caution in individuals who have plasma HIV RNA levels ≥100,000 copies/mL and in persons at high risk of CVD. However, the combination of ABC/3TC remains an alternative dual-NRTI option for some ART-naive patients.

**Other Dual Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors**

**Zidovudine/Lamivudine (ZDV/3TC, coformulated).** The dual-NRTI combination of ZDV/3TC has extensive durability, safety, and tolerability experience. In a multinational, randomized trial comparing three initial treatment strategies, EFV/ZDV/3TC and EFV/TDF/FTC showed similar virologic efficacy; both regimens were superior to ATV/ddI/FTC.

A fixed-dose combination of ZDV/3TC is available for one-tablet, twice-daily dosing. Selection of the 3TC-associated M184V mutation has been associated with increased susceptibility to ZDV. In a comparative trial of ABC/3TC and ZDV/3TC (both given twice daily and combined with EFV), the CD4 count increase was greater in the ABC/3TC-treated patients than in the ZDV/3TC-treated patients, even though virologic responses were similar in both arms.

Bone marrow suppression, manifested by macrocytic anemia and/or neutropenia, is seen in some patients. ZDV also is associated with GI toxicity, fatigue, and possibly mitochondrial toxicity, including lactic acidosis/hepatic steatosis and lipoatrophy. Because ZDV/3TC has greater toxicity than TDF/FTC or ABC/3TC and requires twice-daily dosing, the Panel classifies ZDV/3TC in the Other Dual-NRTI category, rather than as a preferred or alternative, dual-NRTI option.

ZDV/3TC remains as a preferred NRTI option in pregnant women because the two drugs have the most PK, safety, and efficacy data for both mother and newborn of any other ARVs. For more detailed information regarding ARV drug choices and related issues in pregnancy, see the Perinatal Guidelines.

**Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors (NRTIs) and Hepatitis B Virus (HBV).** Three of the currently approved NRTIs—FTC, 3TC, and TDF—have activity against HBV. Most HIV/HBV-coinfected patients should use coformulated TDF/FTC (or TDF + 3TC) as their NRTI backbone to provide additional activity against HBV and to avoid selection of HBV mutation that confers resistance to 3TC and FTC. Importantly, patients who have HIV/HBV coinfection may be at risk of acute exacerbation of hepatitis after initiation or discontinuation of TDF, 3TC, or FTC. Thus, these patients should be monitored closely for clinical or chemical hepatitis if these drugs are initiated or discontinued (see HIV/Hepatitis B Coinfection and Initiating Antiretroviral Therapy).
Table 6. Advantages and Disadvantages of Antiretroviral Components Recommended as Initial Antiretroviral Therapy (page 1 of 4)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ARV Class</th>
<th>ARV Agent(s)</th>
<th>Advantages</th>
<th>Disadvantages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NNRTIs (in alphabetical order)</td>
<td>NNRTI Class Advantages:</td>
<td>NNRTI Class Disadvantages:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Long half-lives</td>
<td>• Greater risk of resistance at the time of treatment failure than with PIs</td>
<td>• Potential for cross resistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Skin rash</td>
<td>• Skin rash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Potential for CYP450 drug interactions (see Tables 14, 15b, and 16b)</td>
<td>• Potential for CYP450 drug interactions (see Tables 14, 15b, and 16b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Transmitted resistance more common than with PIs.</td>
<td>• Transmitted resistance more common than with PIs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFV</td>
<td>• Virologic responses non-inferior or superior to most comparators to date</td>
<td>• Neuropsychiatric side effects</td>
<td>• Teratogenic in nonhuman primates. Several cases of neural tube defect in infants born to women who were exposed to EFV in the first trimester of pregnancy have been reported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Once-daily dosing</td>
<td>• Higher incidence of rash, including rare but serious HSRs (SJS or TEN), than with other NNRTIs</td>
<td>• Higher incidence of rash, including rare but serious HSRs (SJS or TEN), than with other NNRTIs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Coformulated with TDF/FTC</td>
<td>• Higher incidence of hepatotoxicity, including serious and even fatal cases of hepatic necrosis, than with other NNRTIs</td>
<td>• Higher incidence of hepatotoxicity, including serious and even fatal cases of hepatic necrosis, than with other NNRTIs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Contraindicated in patients with moderate or severe (Child-Pugh B or C) hepatic impairment</td>
<td>• Contraindicated in patients with moderate or severe (Child-Pugh B or C) hepatic impairment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• ART-naive patients with high pre-treatment CD4 counts (&gt;250 cells/mm$^3$ for females, &gt;400 cells/mm$^3$ for males) are at higher risk of symptomatic hepatic events. NVP is not recommended in these patients unless the benefit clearly outweighs the risk.</td>
<td>• ART-naive patients with high pre-treatment CD4 counts (&gt;250 cells/mm$^3$ for females, &gt;400 cells/mm$^3$ for males) are at higher risk of symptomatic hepatic events. NVP is not recommended in these patients unless the benefit clearly outweighs the risk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Early virologic failure of NVP + TDF + (FTC or 3TC) in small clinical trials</td>
<td>• Early virologic failure of NVP + TDF + (FTC or 3TC) in small clinical trials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NVP</td>
<td>• No food requirement</td>
<td>• Not recommended for use in patients with pre-ART HIV RNA &gt;100,000 copies/mL because the rate of virologic failures is higher in these patients</td>
<td>• Not recommended for use in patients with pre-ART HIV RNA &gt;100,000 copies/mL because the rate of virologic failures is higher in these patients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Fewer lipid effects than EFV</td>
<td>• Higher rate of virologic failures observed in patients with pre-ART CD4 count &lt; 200 cells/mm$^3$</td>
<td>• Higher rate of virologic failures observed in patients with pre-ART CD4 count &lt; 200 cells/mm$^3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Once-daily dosing</td>
<td>• More NNRTI-, TDF-, and 3TC-associated mutations at virological failure than with regimen containing EFV + two NRTIs</td>
<td>• More NNRTI-, TDF-, and 3TC-associated mutations at virological failure than with regimen containing EFV + two NRTIs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Coformulated with TDF/FTC</td>
<td>• Meal requirement</td>
<td>• Meal requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Smaller pill size than coformulated TDF/FTC/EFV or TDF/FTC/EVG/COBI</td>
<td>• Absorption depends on lower gastric pH (see Table 15a for detailed information regarding interactions with H2 antagonists and antacids).</td>
<td>• Absorption depends on lower gastric pH (see Table 15a for detailed information regarding interactions with H2 antagonists and antacids).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Compared with EFV:</td>
<td>• Contraindicated with PPIs</td>
<td>• Contraindicated with PPIs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Fewer discontinuations for CNS adverse effects</td>
<td>• RPV-associated depression reported</td>
<td>• RPV-associated depression reported</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Fewer lipid effects</td>
<td>• Use RPV with caution when co-administered with a drug having a known risk of torsades de pointes.</td>
<td>• Use RPV with caution when co-administered with a drug having a known risk of torsades de pointes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Fewer rashes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Smaller pill size</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 6. Advantages and Disadvantages of Antiretroviral Components Recommended as Initial Antiretroviral Therapy (page 2 of 4)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ARV Class</th>
<th>ARV Agent(s)</th>
<th>Advantages</th>
<th>Disadvantages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PIs (in alphabetical order)</td>
<td>PI Class Advantages:</td>
<td>PI Class Disadvantages:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Higher genetic barrier to resistance than NNRTIs and RAL</td>
<td>• Metabolic complications such as dyslipidemia, insulin resistance, and hepatotoxicity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• PI resistance at the time of treatment failure uncommon with RTV-boosted PIs</td>
<td>• GI adverse effects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• CYP3A4 inhibitors and substrates: potential for drug interactions—more pronounced with RTV-based regimens (see Tables 14 and 15a)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATV (unboosted)</td>
<td>• Fewer adverse effects on lipids than other PIs</td>
<td>• Indirect hyperbilirubinemia sometimes leading to jaundice or scleral icterus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Once-daily dosing</td>
<td>• PR interval prolongation, which is generally inconsequential unless ATV is combined with another drug that has a similar effect.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Low pill burden</td>
<td>• Unboosted ATV should not be co-administered with TDF, EFV, or NVP (see ATV/r).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Good GI tolerability</td>
<td>• Nephrolithiasis, choledolithiasis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Signature mutation (I50L) not associated with broad PI cross resistance</td>
<td>• Skin rash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Food requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Absorption depends on food and low gastric pH (see Table 15a for detailed information regarding interactions with H2 antagonists, antacids, and PPIs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATV/r</td>
<td>• RTV boosting: higher trough ATV concentration and greater antiviral effect</td>
<td>• More adverse effects on lipids than unboosted ATV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Once-daily dosing</td>
<td>• More hyperbilirubinemia and jaundice than unboosted ATV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Low pill burden</td>
<td>• Food requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Absorption depends on food and low gastric pH (see Table 15a for interactions with H2 antagonists, antacids, and PPIs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• RTV boosting required with TDF and EFV. With EFV, use ATV 400 mg and RTV 100 mg, once daily (PI-naive patients only).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Should not be co-administered with NVP.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Nephrolithiasis, choledolithiasis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRV/r</td>
<td>• Once-daily dosing</td>
<td>• Skin rash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Potent virologic efficacy</td>
<td>• Food requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPV/r</td>
<td>• Twice-daily dosing resulted in efficacy comparable to LPV/r</td>
<td>• Skin rash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Once-daily dosing possible with RTV 100 mg or 200 mg daily</td>
<td>• Hyperlipidemia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• No food effect</td>
<td>• Once-daily dosing results in lower APV concentrations than with twice-daily dosing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• For FPV/r 1400/200 mg: requires 200 mg of RTV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Fewer data on FPV/r 1400/100 mg dose than on DRV/r and ATV/r</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPV/r</td>
<td>• Co-formulated</td>
<td>• Requires 200 mg per day of RTV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• No food requirement</td>
<td>• Lower drug exposure in pregnant women—may need dose increase in third trimester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Greater CD4 count increase than with EFV-based regimens</td>
<td>• Once-daily dosing not recommended in pregnant women</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Once-daily dosing results in lower trough concentration than twice-daily dosing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Possible higher risk of MI associated with cumulative use of LPV/r</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• PR and QT interval prolongation have been reported. Use with caution in patients at risk of cardiac conduction abnormalities or receiving other drugs with similar effect.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 6. Advantages and Disadvantages of Antiretroviral Components Recommended as Initial Antiretroviral Therapy (page 3 of 4)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ARV Class</th>
<th>ARV Agent(s)</th>
<th>Advantages</th>
<th>Disadvantages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| PIs (in alphabetical order) | SQV/r | • Similar efficacy but less hyperlipidemia than with LPV/r | • Highest pill burden (6 pills per day) of available PI regimens  
• Requires 200 mg of RTV  
• Food requirement  
• PR and/or QT interval prolongations in a healthy volunteer study  
• Pretreatment ECG recommended  
• SQV/r is not recommended for patients with any of the following conditions:  
  • congenital or acquired QT prolongation  
  • pretreatment ECG >450 msec  
  • on concomitant therapy with other drugs that prolong QT interval  
  • complete AV block without implanted pacemakers  
  • risk of complete AV block |
| INSTIs (in alphabetical order) | EVG | • Co-formulation with COBI/TDF/FTC  
• Once daily dosing  
• Non-inferior to EFV/TDF/FTC and ATV/r + TDF/FTC | • COBI is a potent CYP3A4 inhibitor, which can result in significant interactions with CYP3A substrates  
• COBI inhibits active tubular secretion of creatinine and can decrease CrCL without affecting renal glomerular function  
• Has potential for new onset or worsening of renal impairment  
• Only recommended for patients with baseline CrCl >70 mL/min; therapy should be discontinued if CrCl decreased to <50mL/min  
• Lower genetic barrier to resistance than with boosted PI-based regimens  
• Food requirement |
| RAL | | • Virologic response noninferior to EFV; superior at 4–5 years  
• Fewer drug-related adverse events and lipid changes than with EFV  
• No food effect  
• Fewer drug-drug interactions than with EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC, PI-, NNRTI-, or MVC-based regimens | • Twice-daily dosing  
• Lower genetic barrier to resistance than with boosted PI-based regimens  
• Increase in creatine kinase, myopathy, and rhabdomyolysis have been reported  
• Rare cases of severe hypersensitivity reactions (including SJS and TEN) have been reported. |
| CCR5 Antagonist | MVC | • Virologic response noninferior to EFV in post hoc analysis of MERIT study (see text)  
• Fewer adverse effects than EFV | • Requires viral tropism testing before initiation of therapy, which results in additional cost and possible delay in initiation of therapy  
• In the MERIT study, more MVC-treated than EFV-treated patients discontinued therapy due to lack of efficacy  
• Less long-term experience in ART-naive patients than with boosted PI- or NNRTI-based regimens  
• Limited experience with dual-NRTIs other than ZDV/3TC  
• Twice-daily dosing  
• CYP3A4 substrate; dosing depends on presence or absence of concomitant CYP3A4 inducer(s) or inhibitor(s) |
### Table 6. Advantages and Disadvantages of Antiretroviral Components Recommended as Initial Antiretroviral Therapy (page 4 of 4)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ARV Class</th>
<th>ARV Agent(s)</th>
<th>Advantages</th>
<th>Disadvantages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Dual-NRTI pairs (in alphabetical order) | ABC/3TC | • Virologic response non-inferior to ZDV/3TC  
• Better CD4 count responses than with ZDV/3TC  
• Once-daily dosing  
• Coformulation  
• No food effect  
• No cumulative TAM-mediated resistance | • Potential for ABC HSR in patients with HLA-B*5701  
• Inferior virologic responses in patients with baseline HIV RNA >100,000 copies/mL when compared with TDF/FTC in ACTG 5202 study; but not in the HEAT study.  
• Some observational cohort studies show increased potential for cardiovascular events, especially in patients with cardiovascular risk factors |
| | TDF/FTC | • Better virologic responses than with ABC/3TC in patients with baseline viral load >100,000 copies/mL in ACTG 5202 study; however, this was not seen in the HEAT study.  
• Active against HBV; recommended dual-NRTI for HIV/HBV co-infection  
• Once-daily dosing  
• No food effect  
• Co-formulated (TDF/FTC, EFV/TDF/FTC, EVG/CABI/TDF/FTC, and RPV/TDF/FTC)  
• No cumulative TAM-mediated resistance | • Potential for renal impairment, including proximal tubulopathy and acute or chronic renal insufficiency  
• Early virologic failure of NVP + TDF + (FTC or 3TC) in small clinical trials  
• Potential for decrease in BMD |
| | ZDV/3TC | • Co-formulated (ZDV/3TC and ZDV/3TC/ABC)  
• No food effect (although better tolerated with food)  
• Preferred dual NRTI in pregnant women | • Bone marrow suppression, especially anemia and neutropenia  
• GI intolerance, headache  
• Mitochondrial toxicity, including lipoatrophy, lactic acidosis, hepatic steatosis  
• Compared with TDF/FTC, inferior in combination with EFV  
• Less CD4 increase compared with ABC/3TC  
• Twice-daily dosing |

**Key to Abbreviations:** 3TC = lamivudine, ABC = abacavir, APV = amprenavir, ART = antiretroviral therapy, ARV = antiretroviral, ATV = atazanavir, ATV/r = atazanavir/ritonavir, AV = atrioventricular, BMD = bone mineral density, CNS = central nervous system, COBI = cobicistat, CrCl = creatinine clearance, CYP = cytochrome P, d4T = stavudine, ddl = didanosine, DRV/r = darunavir/ritonavir, ECG = electrocardiogram, EFV = efavirenz, EVG = elvitegravir, FPV = fosamprenavir, FPV/r = fosamprenavir/ritonavir, FTC = emtricitabine, GI = gastrointestinal, HBV = hepatitis B virus, HSR = hypersensitivity reaction, INSTI = integrase strand transfer inhibitor, LPV/r = lopinavir/ritonavir, MI = myocardial infarction, msec = milliseconds, MVC = maraviroc, NNRTI = non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor, NRTI = nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor, NVP = nevirapine, PI = protease inhibitor, PPI = proton pump inhibitor, RAL = raltegravir, RPV = rilpivirine, RTV = ritonavir, SJS = Stevens-Johnson syndrome, SQV/r = saquinavir/ritonavir, TAM = thymidine analogue mutation, TDF = tenofovir disoproxil fumarate, TEN = toxic epidermal necrosis, ZDV = zidovudine
### Table 7. Antiretroviral Components or Regimens Not Recommended as Initial Therapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ARV drugs or components (in alphabetical order)</th>
<th>Reasons for NOT recommending as initial therapy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABC/3TC/ZDV (co-formulated) as triple-NRTI combination regimen (BI)</td>
<td>• Inferior virologic efficacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABC + 3TC + ZDV + TDF as quadruple-NRTI combination regimen (BI)</td>
<td>• Inferior virologic efficacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRV (unboosted)</td>
<td>• Use without RTV has not been studied</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLV (BIII)</td>
<td>• Inferior virologic efficacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ddi + 3TC (or FTC) (BIII)</td>
<td>• Inferior virologic efficacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ddi + TDF (BII)</td>
<td>• High rate of early virologic failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC + other ARV drugs (BIII)</td>
<td>• Potential for drug-drug interactions, especially with NNRTI, PI, and MVC; appropriate dosages of EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC and other ARV drugs have not been established</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T20 (BIII)</td>
<td>• No clinical trial experience in ART-naive patients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETR (BIII)</td>
<td>• Insufficient data in ART-naive patients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPV (unboosted) (BIII)</td>
<td>• Less potent than RTV-boosted FPV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDV (unboosted) (BIII)</td>
<td>• Inconvenient dosing (three times daily with meal restrictions)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDV (RTV-boosted) (BIII)</td>
<td>• IDV toxicities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NFV (BI)</td>
<td>• Inferior virologic efficacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTV as sole PI (BIII)</td>
<td>• High pill burden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQV (unboosted) (BI)</td>
<td>• Inadequate bioavailability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d4T + 3TC (BII)</td>
<td>• Significant toxicities including lipoatrophy; peripheral neuropathy; and hyperlactatemia, including symptomatic and life-threatening lactic acidosis, hepatic steatosis, and pancreatitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPV (RTV-boosted) (BI)</td>
<td>• Inferior virologic efficacy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key to Abbreviations:** 3TC = lamivudine, ABC = abacavir, ART = antiretroviral therapy, ARV = antiretroviral, COBI = cobicistat, d4T = stavudine, ddi = didanosine, DLV = delavirdine, DRV = darunavir, ETR = etravirine, EVG = elvitegravir, FPV = fosamprenavir, FTC = emtricitabine, GI = gastrointestinal, IDV = indinavir, MVC = maraviroc, NFV = nelfinavir, NRTI = nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor, PI = protease inhibitor, RTV = ritonavir, SQV = saquinavir, TPV = tipranavir, ZDV = zidovudine

---

*Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents*
References


71. Rockstroh JK, Dejesus E, Henry K, et al. A randomized, double-blind comparison of co-formulated...


Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents

Downloaded from http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines on 3/14/2013


Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents

Downloaded from http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines on 3/14/2013


What Not to Use (Last updated March 27, 2012; last reviewed March 27, 2012)

Some antiretroviral (ARV) regimens or components are not generally recommended because of suboptimal antiviral potency, unacceptable toxicities, or pharmacologic concerns. These are summarized below.

Antiretroviral Regimens Not Recommended

Monotherapy with nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor (NRTI). Single-NRTI therapy does not demonstrate potent and sustained antiviral activity and should not be used (AII). For prevention of mother-to-child transmission (PMTCT), zidovudine (ZDV) monotherapy is not recommended but might be considered in certain unusual circumstances in women with HIV RNA <1,000 copies/mL, although the use of a potent combination regimen is preferred. (See Perinatal Guidelines, available at http://aidsinfo.nih.gov.)

Single-drug treatment regimens with a ritonavir (RTV)-boosted protease inhibitor (PI), either lopinavir (LPV), atazanavir (ATV), or darunavir (DRV) are under investigation with mixed results, and cannot be recommended outside of a clinical trial at this time.

Dual-NRTI regimens. These regimens are not recommended because they have not demonstrated potent and sustained antiviral activity compared with triple-drug combination regimens (AI).

Triple-NRTI regimens. In general, triple-NRTI regimens other than abacavir/lamivudine/zidovudine (ABC/3TC/ZDV) and possibly lamivudine/zidovudine + tenofovir (3TC/ZDV + TDF) should not be used because of suboptimal virologic activity or lack of data (AI).

Antiretroviral Components Not Recommended

Atazanavir (ATV) + indinavir (IDV). Both of these PIs can cause Grade 3 to 4 hyperbilirubinemia and jaundice. Additive adverse effects may be possible when these agents are used concomitantly. Therefore, these two PIs are not recommended for combined use (AIII).

Didanosine (ddI) + stavudine (d4T). The combined use of ddI and d4T as a dual-NRTI backbone can result in a high incidence of toxicities, particularly peripheral neuropathy, pancreatitis, and lactic acidosis. This combination has been implicated in the deaths of several HIV-infected pregnant women secondary to severe lactic acidosis with or without hepatic steatosis and pancreatitis. Therefore, the combined use of ddI and d4T is not recommended (AII).

Didanosine (ddI) + tenofovir (TDF). Use of ddI + TDF may increase ddI concentrations and serious ddI-associated toxicities including pancreatitis and lactic acidosis. These toxicities may be lessened by ddI dose reduction. The use of this combination has also been associated with immunologic nonresponse or CD4 cell decline despite viral suppression, high rates of early virologic failure, and rapid selection of resistance mutations. Because of these adverse outcomes, this dual-NRTI combination is not generally recommended (AII). Clinicians caring for patients who are clinically stable on regimens containing ddI + TDF should consider altering the NRTIs to avoid this combination.

Two-non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor (2-NNRTI) combinations. In the 2NN trial, ARV-naive participants were randomized to receive once- or twice-daily nevirapine (NVP) versus efavirenz (EFV) versus EFV plus NVP, all combined with d4T and 3TC. A higher frequency of clinical adverse events that led to treatment discontinuation was reported in participants randomized to the two-NNRTI arm. Both EFV and NVP may induce metabolism of etravirine (ETR), which leads to reduction in ETR drug exposure. Based on these findings, the Panel does not recommend using two NNRTIs in combination in any regimen (AI).
Efavirenz (EFV) in first trimester of pregnancy and in women with significant childbearing potential. EFV use was associated with significant teratogenic effects in nonhuman primates at drug exposures similar to those representing human exposure. Several cases of congenital anomalies have been reported after early human gestational exposure to EFV.\textsuperscript{25-26} EFV should be avoided in pregnancy, particularly during the first trimester, and in women of childbearing potential who are trying to conceive or who are not using effective and consistent contraception (AIII). If no other ARV options are available for the woman who is pregnant or at risk of becoming pregnant, the provider should consult with a clinician who has expertise in both HIV infection and pregnancy. (See Perinatal Guidelines,\textsuperscript{1} available at http://aidsinfo.nih.gov.)

Emtricitabine (FTC) + lamivudine (3TC). Both of these drugs have similar resistance profiles and have minimal additive antiviral activity. Inhibition of intracellular phosphorylation may occur \textit{in vivo}, as seen with other dual-cytidine analog combinations.\textsuperscript{27} These two agents should not be used as a dual-NRTI combination (AIII).

Etravirine (ETR) + unboosted PI. ETR may induce the metabolism and significantly reduce the drug exposure of unboosted PIs. Appropriate doses of the PIs have not been established\textsuperscript{24} (AII).

Etravirine (ETR) + ritonavir (RTV)-boosted atazanavir (ATV) or fosamprenavir (FPV). ETR may alter the concentrations of these PIs. Appropriate doses of the PIs have not been established\textsuperscript{24} (AII).

Etravirine (ETR) + ritonavir (RTV)-boosted tipranavir (TPV). RTV-boosted TPV significantly reduces ETR concentrations. These drugs should not be co-administered\textsuperscript{24} (AII).

Nevirapine (NVP) initiated in ARV-naive women with CD4 counts \textgreater;250 cells/mm\textsuperscript{3} or in ARV-naive men with CD4 counts \textgreater;400 cells/mm\textsuperscript{3}. Greater risk of symptomatic hepatic events, including serious and life-threatening events, has been observed in these patient groups. NVP should not be initiated in these patients (BI) unless the benefit clearly outweighs the risk.\textsuperscript{28-30} Patients who experience CD4 count increases to levels above these thresholds as a result of antiretroviral therapy (ART) can be safely switched to NVP.\textsuperscript{31}

Unboosted darunavir (DRV), saquinavir (SQV), or tipranavir (TPV). The virologic benefit of these PIs has been demonstrated only when they were used with concomitant RTV. Therefore, use of these agents as part of a combination regimen without RTV is not recommended (AII).

Stavudine (d4T) + zidovudine (ZDV). These two NRTIs should not be used in combination because of antagonism demonstrated \textit{in vitro}\textsuperscript{32} and \textit{in vivo}\textsuperscript{33} (AII).
### Table 8. Antiretroviral Regimens or Components That Should Not Be Offered At Any Time (page 1 of 2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Antiretroviral Regimens Not Recommended</th>
<th>Rationale</th>
<th>Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Monotherapy with NRTI (AII)            | • Rapid development of resistance  
• Inferior ARV activity when compared with combination of three or more ARV agents | • No exception |
| Dual-NRTI regimens (AII)               | • Rapid development of resistance  
• Inferior ARV activity when compared with combination of three or more ARV agents | • No exception |
| Triple-NRTI regimens (AI) except for ABC/ZDV/3TC (BI) or possibly TDF + ZDV/3TC (BII) | • High rate of early virologic nonresponse seen when triple-NRTI combinations, including ABC/TDF/3TC and TDF/ddI/3TC, were used as initial regimen in ART-naive patients.  
• Other triple-NRTI regimens have not been evaluated. | • ABC/ZDV/3TC (BI) and possibly TDF + ZDV/3TC (BII) in patients in whom other combinations are not desirable |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Antiretroviral Components Not Recommended as Part of an Antiretroviral Regimen</th>
<th>Rationale</th>
<th>Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ATV + IDV (AIII)</td>
<td>• Potential additive hyperbilirubinemia</td>
<td>• No exception</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| ddI + d4T (AII)                                                              | • High incidence of toxicities: peripheral neuropathy, pancreatitis, and hyperlactatemia  
• Reports of serious, even fatal, cases of lactic acidosis with hepatic steatosis with or without pancreatitis in pregnant women | • No exception |
| ddI + TDF (AII)                                                              | • Increased ddI concentrations and serious ddI-associated toxicities  
• Potential for immunologic nonresponse and/or CD4 cell count decline  
• High rate of early virologic failure  
• Rapid selection of resistance mutations at failure | • Clinicians caring for patients who are clinically stable on regimens containing TDF + ddI should consider altering the NRTIs to avoid this combination. |
| 2-NNRTI combination (AI)                                                     | • When EFV combined with NVP, higher incidence of clinical adverse events seen when compared with either EFV- or NVP-based regimen.  
• Both EFV and NVP may induce metabolism and may lead to reductions in ETR exposure; thus, they should not be used in combination with ETR. | • No exception |
| EFV in first trimester of pregnancy or in women with significant childbearing potential (AIII) | • Teratogenic in nonhuman primates | • When no other ARV options are available and potential benefits outweigh the risks (BIII) |
| FTC + 3TC (AIII)                                                            | • Similar resistance profiles  
• No potential benefit | • No exception |
| ETR + unboosted PI (AII)                                                    | • ETR may induce metabolism of these PIs; appropriate doses not yet established | • No exception |
| ETR + RTV-boosted ATV or FPV (AII)                                          | • ETR may alter the concentrations of these PIs; appropriate doses not yet established | • No exception |
| ETR + RTV-boosted TPV (AII)                                                 | • ETR concentration may be significantly reduced by RTV-boosted TPV | • No exception |
### Table 8. Antiretroviral Regimens or Components That Should Not Be Offered At Any Time (page 2 of 2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regimen</th>
<th>Rationale</th>
<th>Exception</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NVP in ARV-naive women with CD4 count &gt;250 cells/mm³ or men with CD4 count &gt;400 cells/mm³ (BI)</td>
<td>• High incidence of symptomatic hepatotoxicity</td>
<td>• If no other ARV option available; if used, patient should be closely monitored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d4T + ZDV (AII)</td>
<td>• Antagonistic effect on HIV-1</td>
<td>• No exception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unboosted DRV, SQV, or TPV (AII)</td>
<td>• Inadequate bioavailability</td>
<td>• No exception</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Acronyms:** 3TC = lamivudine, ABC = abacavir, ATV = atazanavir, d4T = stavudine, ddI = didanosine, DRV = darunavir, EFV = efavirenz, ETR = etravirine, FPV = fosamprenavir, FTC = emtricitabine, IDV = indinavir, NVP = nevirapine, RTV = ritonavir, SQV = saquinavir, TDF = tenofovir, TPV = tipranavir, ZDV = zidovudine

### References

Management of the Treatment-Experienced Patient

Virologic and Immunologic Failure (Last updated January 10, 2011; last reviewed January 10, 2011)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Panel’s Recommendations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Assessing and managing an antiretroviral (ARV)-experienced patient experiencing failure of antiretroviral therapy (ART) is complex. Expert advice is critical and should be sought.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Evaluation of virologic failure should include an assessment of the severity of the patient’s HIV disease, ART history, use of concomitant medications with consideration of adverse drug interactions with ARV agents, HIV RNA and CD4 T-cell count trends over time, and prior drug-resistance testing results.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Drug-resistance testing should be obtained while the patient is taking the failing ARV regimen or within 4 weeks of treatment discontinuation (AII).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The goal of treatment for ARV-experienced patients with drug resistance who are experiencing virologic failure is to re-establish virologic suppression (e.g., HIV RNA &lt;48 copies/mL) (AI).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• To design a new regimen, the patient’s treatment history and past and current resistance test results should be used to identify at least two (preferably three) fully active agents to combine with an optimized background ARV regimen (AI). A fully active agent is one that is likely to have ARV activity on the basis of the patient’s treatment history, drug-resistance testing, and/or a novel mechanism of action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• In general, adding a single, fully active ARV in a new regimen is not recommended because of the risk of rapid development of resistance (BII).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• In patients with a high likelihood of clinical progression (e.g., CD4 count &lt;100 cells/mm³) and limited drug options, adding a single drug may reduce the risk of immediate clinical progression, because even transient decreases in HIV RNA and/or transient increases in CD4 cell counts have been associated with clinical benefits (CI).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• For some highly ART-experienced patients, maximal virologic suppression is not possible. In this case, ART should be continued (AI) with regimens designed to minimize toxicity, preserve CD4 cell counts, and avoid clinical progression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Discontinuing or briefly interrupting therapy in a patient with viremia may lead to a rapid increase in HIV RNA and a decrease in CD4 cell count and increases the risk of clinical progression. Therefore, this strategy is not recommended (AI).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• In the setting of virologic suppression, there is no consensus on how to define or treat immunologic failure.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Rating of Recommendations:** A = Strong; B = Moderate; C = Optional

**Rating of Evidence:** I = Data from randomized controlled trials; II = Data from well-designed nonrandomized trials or observational cohort studies with long-term clinical outcomes; III = Expert opinion

Virologic Definitions

**Virologic suppression:** A confirmed HIV RNA level below the limit of assay detection (e.g., <48 copies/mL).

**Virologic failure:** The inability to achieve or maintain suppression of viral replication (to an HIV RNA level <200 copies/mL).

**Incomplete virologic response:** Two consecutive plasma HIV RNA levels >200 copies/mL after 24 weeks on an ARV regimen. Baseline HIV RNA may affect the time course of response, and some regimens will take longer than others to suppress HIV RNA levels.
**Virologic rebound:** Confirmed detectable HIV RNA (to >200 copies/mL) after virologic suppression.

**Persistent low-level viremia:** Confirmed detectable HIV RNA levels that are <1,000 copies/mL.

**Virologic blip:** After virologic suppression, an isolated detectable HIV RNA level that is followed by a return to virologic suppression.

**Causes of Virologic Failure**

Virologic failure in a patient can occur for multiple reasons. Data from older patient cohorts suggested that suboptimal adherence and drug intolerance/toxicity accounted for 28%–40% of virologic failure and regimen discontinuations.\(^1\)\(^2\) More recent data suggest that most virologic failure on first-line regimens occurred due to either pre-existing (transmitted) drug resistance or suboptimal adherence.\(^3\) Factors associated with virologic failure include:

- **Patient characteristics**
  - higher pretreatment or baseline HIV RNA level (depending on the specific regimen used)
  - lower pretreatment or nadir CD4 T-cell count
  - prior AIDS diagnosis
  - comorbidities (e.g., active substance abuse, depression)
  - presence of drug-resistant virus, either transmitted or acquired
  - prior treatment failure
  - incomplete medication adherence and missed clinic appointments

- **ARV regimen characteristics**
  - drug side effects and toxicities
  - suboptimal pharmacokinetics (variable absorption, metabolism, or, theoretically, penetration into reservoirs)
  - food/fasting requirements
  - adverse drug-drug interactions with concomitant medications
  - suboptimal virologic potency
  - prescription errors

- **Provider characteristics, such as experience in treating HIV disease**

- **Other or unknown reasons**

**Management of Patients with Virologic Failure**

**Assessment of Virologic Failure**

If virologic failure is suspected or confirmed, a thorough work-up is indicated, addressing the following factors:

- change in HIV RNA and CD4 T-cell counts over time
- occurrence of HIV-related clinical events
- ARV treatment history
- results of prior resistance testing (if any)
- medication-taking behavior (including adherence to recommended drug doses, dosing frequency, and food/fasting requirements)
• tolerability of medications
• concomitant medications and supplements (with consideration for adverse drug-drug interactions)
• comorbidities (including substance abuse)

In many cases, the cause(s) of virologic failure will be identified. In some cases, no obvious cause(s) may be identified. It is important to distinguish among the reasons for virologic failure because the approaches to subsequent therapy differ. The following potential causes of virologic failure should be explored in depth.

• **Adherence.** Assess the patient’s adherence to the regimen. For incomplete adherence, identify and address the underlying cause(s) (e.g., difficulties accessing or tolerating medications, depression, active substance abuse) and simplify the regimen if possible (e.g., decrease pill count or dosing frequency). (See Adherence.)

• **Medication Intolerance.** Assess the patient’s tolerance of the current regimen and the severity and duration of side effects, keeping in mind that even minor side effects can impact adherence. Management strategies for intolerance in the absence of drug resistance may include:
  • using symptomatic treatment (e.g., antiemetics, anti diarrheals)
  • changing one ARV to another within the same drug class, if needed (e.g., change to tenofovir [TDF] or abacavir [ABC] for zidovudine [ZDV]-related toxicities; change to nevirapine [NVP] or etravirine [ETR] for efavirenz [EFV]-related toxicities)4-5
  • changing from one drug class to another (e.g., from a non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor [NNRTI] to a protease inhibitor [PI], from enfuvirtide [T-20] to raltegravir [RAL]) if necessary and no prior drug resistance is suspected

• **Pharmacokinetic Issues.** Review food/fasting requirements for each medication. Review recent history of gastrointestinal symptoms (such as vomiting or diarrhea) to assess the likelihood of short-term malabsorption. Review concomitant medications and dietary supplements for possible adverse drug-drug interactions (consult Drug Interactions section and tables for common interactions) and make appropriate substitutions for ARV agents and/or concomitant medications, if possible. Therapeutic drug monitoring (TDM) may be helpful if pharmacokinetic drug-drug interactions or impaired drug absorption leading to decreased ARV exposure is suspected. (See also Exposure-Response Relationship and Therapeutic Drug Monitoring.)

• **Suspected Drug Resistance.** Obtain resistance testing while the patient is taking the failing regimen or within 4 weeks after regimen discontinuation if the plasma HIV RNA level is >500 copies/mL (AII). (See Drug-Resistance Testing.) Evaluate the degree of drug resistance and consider the patient’s prior treatment history and prior resistance test results. Drug resistance tends to be cumulative for a given individual; thus, all prior treatment history and resistance test results should be taken into account. Routine genotypic or phenotypic testing gives information relevant for selecting nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NRTIs), NNRTIs, and PIs. Additional drug-resistance tests for patients experiencing failure on fusion inhibitors and/or integrase strand transfer inhibitors (INSTIs) and viral tropism tests for patients experiencing failure on a CCR5 antagonist also are available. (See Drug-Resistance Testing.)

Changing ART

There is no consensus on the optimal time to change therapy for virologic failure. The goal of ART is to suppress HIV replication to a level where drug-resistance mutations do not emerge. However, the specific level of viral suppression needed to achieve durable virologic suppression remains unknown. Selection of drug resistance does not appear to occur in patients with persistent HIV RNA levels suppressed to <48 copies/mL,6 although this remains controversial.7
The clinical implications of HIV RNA in the range of >48 to <200 copies/mL in a patient on ART are controversial. Unlike the case with higher levels of HIV RNA, most, if not all, circulating virus from individuals with this level of HIV RNA results from the release of HIV from long-lived latently infected cells and does not signify ongoing viral replication with the emergence of drug-resistant virus. Although some studies have suggested that viremia at this low level predicts subsequent failure and can be associated with the evolution of drug resistance, a large retrospective analysis showed that using an HIV RNA threshold for virologic failure of <200 copies/mL had the same predictive value as using a threshold of <50 copies/mL.

Newer technologies (e.g., Taqman assay) have made it possible to detect HIV RNA in more patients with low level viremia (<200 copies/mL) than was possible with previous assays. Use of these newer assays has resulted in more confirmatory viral load testing than may be necessary.

Persistent HIV RNA levels >200 copies/mL often are associated with evidence of viral evolution and drug-resistance mutation accumulation; this is particularly common when HIV RNA levels are >500 copies/mL. Persistent plasma HIV RNA levels in the 200 to 1,000 copies/mL range should therefore be considered as virologic failure.

Viremia “blips” (e.g., viral suppression followed by a detectable HIV RNA level and then subsequent return to undetectable levels) usually are not associated with subsequent virologic failure.

Management of Virologic Failure

Once virologic failure is confirmed, generally the regimen should be changed as soon as possible to avoid progressive accumulation of resistance mutations.

Ideally, a new ARV regimen should contain at least two, and preferably three, fully active drugs on the basis of drug treatment history, resistance testing, or new mechanistic class (AI). Some ARV drugs (e.g., NRTIs) may contribute partial ARV activity to a regimen, despite drug resistance, while others (e.g., T-20, NNRTIs, RAL) likely do not provide partial activity. Because of the potential for drug-class cross resistance that reduces drug activity, using a "new" drug that a patient has not yet taken may not mean that the drug is fully active. In addition, archived drug-resistance mutations may not be detected by standard drug-resistance tests, emphasizing the importance of considering treatment history and prior drug-resistance tests. Drug potency and viral susceptibility are more important than the number of drugs prescribed.

Early studies of ART-experienced patients identified factors associated with better virologic responses to subsequent regimens. These factors included lower HIV RNA level and/or higher CD4 cell count at the time of therapy change, using a new (i.e., not yet taken) class of ARV drugs, and using ritonavir (RTV)-boosted PIs in PI-experienced patients.

More recent clinical trials support the strategy of conducting reverse transcriptase (RT) and protease (PT) resistance testing (both genotype and phenotype) while an ART-experienced patient is taking a failing ARV regimen, designing a new regimen based on the treatment history and resistance testing results, and selecting at least two and preferably three active drugs for the new treatment regimen. Higher genotypic and/or phenotypic susceptibility scores (quantitative measures of drug activity) are associated with better virologic responses. Patients who receive more active drugs have a better and more prolonged virologic response than those with fewer active drugs in the regimen. Active ARV drugs include those with activity against drug-resistant viral strains, including newer members of existing classes (the NNRTI—ETR, the PIs—darunavir [DRV] and tipranavir [TPV]) and drugs with new mechanisms of action (the fusion inhibitor—T-20, the CCR5 antagonist—maraviroc [MVC] in patients with R5 but not X4 virus, and the INSTI—RAL). Drug-resistance tests for patients experiencing failure on fusion inhibitors (FIs) and/or INSTIs and viral tropism tests for patients experiencing failure on a CCR5 antagonist also are available. (See Drug-Resistance Testing.)
Clinical Scenarios of Virologic Failure

- **Low-level viremia (HIV RNA <1,000 copies/mL).** Assess adherence. Consider variability in HIV RNA assays. Patients with HIV RNA <48 copies/mL or isolated increases in HIV RNA (“blips”) do not require a change in treatment (AII). There is no consensus regarding how to manage patients with HIV RNA levels >48 copies/mL and <200 copies/mL; HIV RNA levels should be followed over time to assess the need for changes (AIII). Patients with persistent HIV RNA levels >200 copies/mL often select out drug-resistant viral variants, particularly when HIV RNA levels are >500 copies/mL. Persistent plasma HIV RNA levels in the 200 to 1,000 copies/mL range should be considered as possible virologic failure; resistance testing should be attempted if the HIV RNA level is >500 copies/mL. For individuals with sufficient therapeutic options, consider treatment change (BIII).

- **Repeated detectable viremia (HIV RNA >1,000 copies/mL) and NO drug resistance identified.** Consider the timing of the drug-resistance test (e.g., was the patient off ARV for >4 weeks and/or nonadherent?). Consider resuming the same regimen or starting a new regimen and then repeating genotypic testing early (e.g., in 2–4 weeks) to determine whether a resistant viral strain emerges (CIII).

- **Repeated detectable viremia (HIV RNA >1,000 copies/mL) and drug resistance identified.** The goals in this situation are to resuppress HIV RNA levels maximally (i.e., to <48 copies/mL) and to prevent further selection of resistance mutations. With the availability of multiple new ARVs, including some with new mechanisms of action, this goal is now possible in many patients, including those with extensive treatment experience and drug resistance. With virologic failure, consider changing the treatment regimen sooner, rather than later, to minimize continued selection of resistance mutations. In a patient with ongoing viremia and evidence of resistance, some drugs in a regimen (e.g., NNRTI, T-20, RAL) should be discontinued promptly to decrease the risk of selecting additional drug-resistance mutations in order to preserve the activity of these drug classes in future regimens. A new regimen should include at least two, and preferably three, fully active agents (AII).

- **Highly drug resistant HIV.** There is a subset of patients who have experienced toxicity and/or developed resistance to all or most currently available regimens, and designing a regimen with two or three fully active drugs is not possible. Many of these patients received suboptimal ARV regimens (i.e., did not have access to more than one or two of the drugs at the time they became available) or have been unable to adhere to any regimen. In maximal virologic suppression cannot be achieved, the goals are to preserve immunologic function and to prevent clinical progression (even with ongoing viremia). There is no consensus on how to optimize the management of these patients. It is reasonable to observe a patient on the same regimen, rather than changing the regimen, depending on the stage of HIV disease (BII). Even partial virologic suppression of HIV RNA >0.5 log_{10} copies/mL from baseline correlates with clinical benefits. There is evidence from cohort studies that continuing therapy, even in the presence of viremia and the absence of CD4 T-cell count increases, reduces the risk of disease progression. Other cohort studies suggest continued immunologic and clinical benefits if the HIV RNA level is maintained <10,000–20,000 copies/mL. However, these potential benefits all must be balanced with the ongoing risk of accumulating additional resistance mutations.

In general, adding a single, fully active ARV in a new regimen is **not** recommended because of the risk of rapid development of resistance (BII). However, in patients with a high likelihood of clinical progression (e.g., CD4 cell count <100 cells/mm$^3$) and limited drug options, adding a single drug may reduce the risk of immediate clinical progression, because even transient decreases in HIV RNA and/or transient increases in CD4 cell counts have been associated with clinical benefits (CI). Weighing the risks (e.g., selection of drug resistance) and benefits (e.g., ARV activity) of using a single active drug in the heavily ART-experienced patient is complicated, and consultation with an expert is advised.

Patients with ongoing viremia and with an insufficient number of approved treatment options to construct a
fully suppressive regimen may be candidates for research studies or expanded access programs, or single-patient access of investigational new drug(s) (IND), as specified in Food and Drug Administration (FDA) regulations: http://www.fda.gov/AboutFDA/CentersOffices/CDER/ucm163982.htm.

Discontinuing or briefly interrupting therapy in a patient with viremia may lead to a rapid increase in HIV RNA and a decrease in CD4 T-cell count and increases the risk of clinical progression.38-39 Therefore, this strategy is **not** recommended (AI). See Discontinuation or Interruption of Antiretroviral Therapy.

- Prior treatment and suspected drug resistance, now presenting to care in need of therapy with limited information (i.e., incomplete or absence of self-reported history, medical records, or previous resistance data). Every effort should be made to obtain medical records and prior drug-resistance testing results; however, this is not always possible. One strategy is to restart the most recent ARV regimen and assess drug resistance in 2–4 weeks to help guide the choice of the next regimen; another strategy is to start two or three drugs known to be active based on treatment history (e.g., MVC with R5 virus, RAL if no prior INSTI).

**Immunologic Failure: Definition, Causes, and Management**

Immunologic failure can be defined as the failure to achieve and maintain an adequate CD4 response despite virologic suppression. Increases in CD4 counts in ARV-naive patients with initial ARV regimens are approximately 150 cells/mm³ over the first year.40 A CD4 count plateau may occur after 4–6 years of treatment with suppressed viremia.41-45

No accepted specific definition for immunologic failure exists, although some studies have focused on patients who fail to increase CD4 counts above a specific threshold (e.g., >350 or 500 cells/mm³) over a specific period of time (e.g., 4–7 years). Others have focused on an inability to increase CD4 counts above pretherapy levels by a certain threshold (e.g., >50 or 100 cells/mm³) over a given time period. The former criterion may be preferable because of data linking these thresholds with the risk of non-AIDS clinical events.46

The proportion of patients experiencing immunologic failure depends on how failure is defined, the observation period, and the CD4 count when treatment was started. In the longest study conducted to date, the percentage of patients with suppressed viremia who reached a CD4 count >500 cells/mm³ through 6 years of treatment was 42% in those starting treatment with a CD4 count <200 cells/mm³, 66% in those starting with a CD4 count 200–350 cells/mm³, and 85% in those starting with a CD4 count >350 cells/mm³.41

A persistently low CD4 count while on suppressive ART is associated with a small, but appreciable, risk of AIDS- and non-AIDS-related morbidity and mortality.37-48 For example, in the FIRST study,49 a low CD4 count on therapy was associated with an increased risk of AIDS-related complications (adjusted hazard ratio of 0.56 per 100 cells/mm³ higher CD4 count). Similarly, a low CD4 count was associated with an increased risk of non-AIDS events, including cardiovascular, hepatic, and renal disease and cancer. Other studies support these associations.50-53

Factors associated with poor CD4 T-cell response:

- CD4 count <200/mm³ when starting ART
- Older age
- Coinfection (e.g., hepatitis C virus [HCV], HIV-2, human T-cell leukemia virus type 1 [HTLV-1], HTLV-2)
- Medications, both ARVs (e.g., ZDV, TDF + didanosine [ddI] and other medications.
- Persistent immune activation
- Loss of regenerative potential of the immune system
- Other medical conditions
Assessment of Immunologic Failure. CD4 count should be confirmed by repeat testing. Concomitant medications should be reviewed carefully, with a focus on those known to decrease white blood cells or, specifically, CD4 T-cells (e.g., cancer chemotherapy, interferon, prednisone, ZDV; combination of TDF and ddI), and consideration should be given to substituting or discontinuing these drugs, if possible. Untreated coinfections (e.g., HIV-2, HTLV-1, HTLV-2) and serious medical conditions (e.g., malignancy) also should be considered. In many cases, no obvious cause for immunologic failure can be identified.

Management of Immunologic Failure. No consensus exists on when or how to treat immunologic failure. Given the risk of clinical events, it is reasonable to focus on patients with CD4 counts <200 cells/mm³ because patients with higher CD4 counts have a lower risk of clinical events. It is not clear that immunologic failure in the setting of virologic suppression should prompt a change in the ARV regimen. Because ongoing immune activation occurs in some patients with suppressed HIV RNA levels, some have suggested adding a drug to an existing regimen. However, this strategy does not result in clear virologic or immunologic benefit. Others suggest changing the regimen to another regimen (e.g., from NNRTI-based to PI-based, INSTI-based, or CCR5 antagonist-based regimens), but this strategy has not shown clear benefit.

An immune-based therapy, interleukin-2, demonstrated CD4 count increases but no clinical benefit in two large randomized studies and therefore is not recommended. Other immune-based therapies (e.g., gene therapies, growth hormone, cyclosporine, interleukin-7) are under investigation. Currently, immune-based therapies should not be used unless in the context of a clinical trial.

References


30. Wirden M, Simon A, Schneider L, et al. Raltegravir has no residual antiviral activity in vivo against HIV-1 with


Regimen Simplification  (Last updated January 10, 2011; last reviewed January 10, 2011)

Regimen simplification can be defined broadly as a change in established effective therapy to reduce pill burden and dosing frequency, to enhance tolerability, or to decrease specific food and fluid requirements. Many patients on suppressive antiretroviral therapy (ART) may be considered candidates for regimen simplification, especially if (1) they are receiving treatments that are no longer recommended as preferred or alternative choices for initial therapy; (2) they were prescribed a regimen in the setting of treatment failure at a time when there was an incomplete understanding of resistance or drug-drug interaction data; or (3) they were prescribed a regimen prior to the availability of newer options or formulations that might be easier to administer and/or more tolerable.

This section will review situations in which clinicians might consider simplifying treatment in a patient with virologic suppression. Importantly, this section will not review consideration of changes in treatment for reducing ongoing adverse effects. Regimens used in simplification strategies generally should be those that have proven high efficacy in antiretroviral (ARV)-naive patients (see What to Start) or that would be predicted to be highly active for a given patient based on the individual’s past treatment history and resistance profile.

Rationale

The major rationales behind regimen simplification are to improve the patient’s quality of life, maintain long-term adherence, avoid toxicities that may develop with prolonged ARV use, and reduce the risk of virologic failure. Systematic reviews in the non-HIV literature have shown that adherence is inversely related to the number of daily doses.\(^1\) Some prospective studies in HIV-infected individuals have shown that those on regimens with reduced dosing frequency have higher levels of adherence.\(^2\)\(^-\)\(^3\) Patient satisfaction with regimens that contain fewer pills and reduced dosing frequency is also higher.\(^4\)

Candidates for Regimen Simplification

Unlike ARV agents developed earlier in the HIV epidemic, many ARV medications approved in recent years have sufficiently long half-lives to allow for once-daily dosing, and most also do not have dietary restrictions. Patients on regimens initiated earlier in the era of potent combination ART with drugs that pose a high pill burden and/or frequent dosing requirements are often good candidates for regimen simplification.

Patients without suspected drug-resistant virus. Patients on first (or modified) treatment regimens without a history of treatment failure are ideal candidates for regimen simplification. These patients are less likely to harbor drug-resistant virus, especially if a pretreatment genotype did not detect drug resistance. Prospective clinical studies have demonstrated that the likelihood of treatment failure is relatively low in patients after simplification and, indeed, may be lower than in patients who do not simplify treatment.\(^5\) However, some patients may have unrecognized drug-resistant HIV, either acquired at the time of infection or as a consequence of prior treatment, such as patients who were treated with presumably nonsuppressive mono- or dual-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor (NRTI) regimens before the widespread availability of HIV RNA monitoring and resistance testing.

Patients with documented or suspected drug resistance. Treatment simplification may also be appropriate for selected individuals who achieve viral suppression after having had documented or suspected drug resistance. Often, these patients are on regimens selected when management of drug resistance, understanding of potentially adverse drug-drug interactions, and understanding of treatment options were relatively limited. Regimen simplification may also be considered for patients on two ritonavir (RTV)-boosted protease inhibitors (PIs). Although successful in suppressing viral replication, this treatment may cause patients to be on regimens that are cumbersome, costly, and associated with potential long-term adverse events. The ability to simplify regimens in this setting often reflects the availability of recently approved agents that have activity against drug-resistant virus and are easier to take without sacrificing ARV activity. Specific situations in which drug simplification could be considered in ART-experienced patients
Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents

H-12

with viral drug resistance are outlined below. Simplifying regimens in patients who have extensive prior treatment histories is complicated. In such a case, a patient’s treatment history, treatment responses and tolerance, and resistance test results should be thoroughly reviewed before designing a new regimen. Expert consultation should be considered whenever possible.

Types of Treatment Simplification

Within-Class Simplifications. Within-class substitutions offer the advantage of not exposing patients to still-unused drug classes, which potentially preserves other classes for future regimens. In general, within-class substitutions use a newer agent; coformulated drugs; or a formulation that has a lower pill burden, a lower dosing frequency, or would be less likely to cause toxicity.

• **NRTI Substitutions** (e.g., changing from zidovudine [ZDV] or stavudine [d4T] to tenofovir [TDF] or abacavir [ABC]): This may be considered for a patient who has no history of viral resistance on an NRTI-containing regimen. Other NRTIs may be substituted to create a regimen with lower dosing frequency (e.g., once daily) that takes advantage of coformulated agents and potentially avoids some long-term toxicities (e.g., pancreatitis, peripheral neuropathy, lipodystrophy).

• **Switching of Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors (NNRTIs)** (e.g., from nevirapine [NVP] to efavirenz [EFV]): This may be considered to reduce dosing frequency or to take advantage of coformulated agents.

• **Switching of PIs:** This switch can be from one PI to another PI, to the same PI at a lower dosing frequency (such as from twice-daily to once-daily RTV-boosted lopinavir [LPV/r] or RTV-boosted darunavir [DRV/r]) or, in the case of atazanavir (ATV), to administration without RTV boosting.6 (Unboosted ATV is presently not a preferred PI component and not recommended if the patient is taking TDF or if the patient has HIV with reduced susceptibility to ATV.) Such changes can reduce dosing frequency, pill count, drug-drug or drug-food interactions, or dyslipidemia or can take advantage of coformulation. These switches can be done with relative ease in patients without PI-resistant virus. However, these switches are not recommended in patients who have a history of documented or suspected PI resistance because convincing data in this setting are lacking.

Out-of-Class Substitutions. One common out-of-class substitution for regimen simplification involves a change from a PI-based to an NNRTI-based regimen. An important study in this regard was the NEFA trial, which evaluated substitution of a PI-based regimen in virologically suppressed patients with NVP, EFV, or ABC.7 Although the baseline regimens in the study are no longer in widespread use, the NEFA findings are still relevant and provide information about the risks and benefits of switching treatment in patients with virologic suppression. In this study, 460 patients on stable, PI-based regimens with virologic suppression (<200 copies/mL for the previous 6 months) were switched to their randomized treatment arms. After 36 months of follow-up, virologic failure occurred more frequently in patients switched to ABC than in patients switched to EFV or NVP. The increased risk of treatment failure was particularly high in patients who had previous suboptimal treatment with mono- and dual-NRTI therapy. This emphasizes the need to consider the potential for drug-resistant virus prior to attempting simplification.8

Newer agents that target different sites in the HIV life cycle, such as the integrase strand transfer inhibitor (INSTI) raltegravir (RAL) and the CCR5 antagonist maraviroc (MVC), also offer opportunities for out-of-class substitutions, particularly in patients who have a history of virus resistant to older HIV drugs. Three randomized studies have evaluated replacing a boosted PI with RAL in virologically suppressed patients. In two of these studies,9-10 the switch to RAL was associated with an increased risk of virologic failure in patients with documented or suspected pre-existing NRTI resistance; a third study did not find this higher risk, possibly due to a longer period of virologic suppression before the change.11 Overall, these results suggest that in ART-experienced patients, RAL should be used with caution as a substitute for a boosted PI.
This strategy should be avoided in patients with documented NRTI resistance unless there are other fully active drugs in the regimen.

Because enfuvirtide (T-20) requires twice-daily injections, causes injection-site reactions, and is more expensive than other available ARV agents, patients who are virologically suppressed on T-20-containing regimens may wish to substitute T-20 with an active oral agent. Because the majority of patients on T-20 have highly drug-resistant virus, substitution must be with another fully active agent. Data from one randomized trial and one observational study suggest that RAL can safely substitute for T-20 in patients not previously treated with INSTI. Although this strategy generally maintains virologic suppression and is well tolerated, clinicians should be aware that any drug substitution may introduce unanticipated adverse effects or drug-drug interactions.

Other newer agents that might be considered as substitutes for T-20 are etravirine (ETR) or MVC. Use of ETR in this setting would optimally be considered only when viral susceptibility to ETR can be assured from resistance testing performed prior to virologic suppression and after carefully assessing for possible deleterious drug-drug interactions (e.g., ETR cannot be administered with several PIs [see Table 16b]). In the ETR early access program, switching from T-20 to ETR showed promise in maintaining viral suppression at 24 weeks, but only 37 subjects were included in this report. MVC is only active in those with documented R5-only virus, a determination that cannot routinely be made in those with undetectable HIV RNA on a stable regimen. Although there is a commercially available proviral DNA assay to assess viral tropism in virologically suppressed patients, there are no clinical data on whether results of this test predict the successful use of MVC as a substitute for another active drug.

Reducing the number of active drugs in a regimen. This approach to treatment simplification involves switching a patient from a suppressive regimen to fewer active drugs. In early studies, this approach was associated with a higher risk of treatment failure than continuation of standard treatment with two NRTIs plus a PI. More recently, studies have evaluated the use of an RTV-boosted PI as monotherapy after virologic suppression with a two-NRTI + boosted-PI regimen. The major motivations for this approach are a reduction in NRTI-related toxicity and lower cost. In a randomized clinical trial, low-level viremia was more common in those on maintenance LPV/r alone than on a three-drug combination regimen. Viral suppression was achieved by resuming the NRTIs. Studies of DRV/r monotherapy, both as once- or twice-daily dosing, have reported mixed results. In aggregate, boosted-PI monotherapy as initial or as simplification treatment has been somewhat less effective in achieving complete virologic suppression and avoiding resistance. Therefore, this strategy cannot be recommended outside of a clinical trial.

Monitoring After Treatment Simplification

Patients should be evaluated 2–6 weeks after treatment simplification to assess tolerance and to undergo laboratory monitoring, including HIV RNA, CD4 cell count, and markers of renal and liver function. Assessment of fasting cholesterol subsets and triglycerides should be performed within 3 months after the change in therapy. In the absence of any specific complaints, laboratory abnormalities, or viral rebound at that visit, patients may resume regularly scheduled clinical and laboratory monitoring.

References


*Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents*
Knowledge of the relationship between systemic exposure (or concentration) and drug responses (beneficial and/or adverse) is key in selecting the dose of a drug, in understanding the variability in the response of patients to a drug, and in designing strategies to optimize response and tolerability.

TDM is a strategy applied to certain antiarrhythmics, anticonvulsants, antineoplastics, and antibiotics that utilizes measured drug concentrations to design dosing regimens to improve the likelihood of the desired therapeutic and safety outcomes. The key characteristic of a drug that is a candidate for TDM is knowledge of the exposure-response relationship and a therapeutic range of concentrations. The therapeutic range is a range of concentrations established through clinical investigations that are associated with a greater likelihood of achieving the desired therapeutic response and/or reducing the frequency of drug-associated adverse reactions.

Several ARV agents meet most of the characteristics of agents that can be considered candidates for a TDM strategy. The rationale for TDM in managing antiretroviral therapy (ART) derives from the following:

• data showing that considerable interpatient variability in drug concentrations exists among patients who take the same dose;
• data indicating that relationships exist between the concentration of drug in the body and anti-HIV effect and, in some cases, toxicities; and
• data from small prospective studies demonstrating that TDM improved virologic response and/or decreased the incidence of concentration-related drug toxicities.

TDM for ARV agents, however, is not recommended for routine use in the management of the HIV-infected adult (CIII).

Multiple factors limit the routine use of TDM in HIV-infected adults. These factors include:

• lack of large prospective studies demonstrating that TDM improves clinical and virologic outcomes. (This is the most important limiting factor for the implementation of TDM at present.);
• lack of established therapeutic range of concentrations for all ARV drugs that is associated with achieving the desired therapeutic response and/or reducing the frequency of drug-associated adverse reactions;
• intrapatient variability in ARV drug concentrations;
• lack of widespread availability of clinical laboratories that perform quantitation of ARV concentrations under rigorous quality assurance/quality control standards; and
• shortage of experts to assist with interpretation of ARV concentration data and application of such data to revise patients’ dosing regimens.
Exposure-Response Relationships and TDM with Different ARV Classes

Protease Inhibitors (PIs), Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors (NNRTIs), and Integrase Inhibitors. Relationships between the systemic exposure to PIs and NNRTIs and treatment response have been reviewed in various publications.4-7 Although there are limitations and unanswered questions, the consensus among clinical pharmacologists from the United States and Europe is that the data provide a framework for the potential implementation of TDM for PIs and NNRTIs. However, information on relationships between concentrations and drug-associated toxicities are sparse. Clinicians who use TDM as a strategy to manage either ARV response or toxicities should consult the most current data on the proposed therapeutic concentration range. Exposure-response data for darunavir (DRV), etravirine (ETR), and raltegravir (RAL) are accumulating but are not sufficient to recommend minimum trough concentrations. The median trough concentrations for these agents in HIV-infected persons receiving the recommended dose are included in Table 9b.

CCR5 Antagonists. Trough maraviroc (MVC) concentrations have been shown to be an important predictor of virologic success in studies conducted in ART-experienced persons.8-9 Clinical experience in the use of TDM for MVC, however, is very limited. Nonetheless, as with PIs and NNRTIs, the exposure-response data provide a framework for TDM, and that information is presented in these guidelines (Table 9b).

Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors (NRTIs). Relationships between plasma concentrations of NRTIs and their intracellular pharmacologically active moieties have not yet been established. Therefore, monitoring of plasma or intracellular NRTI concentrations for an individual patient largely remains a research tool. Measurement of plasma concentrations, however, is routinely used for studies of drug-drug interactions.

Scenarios for Use of TDM. Multiple scenarios exist in which both ARV concentration data and expert opinion may be useful in patient management. Consultation with a clinical pharmacologist or a clinical pharmacist with HIV expertise may be advisable in these cases. These scenarios include the following:

- Suspect clinically significant drug-drug or drug-food interactions that may result in reduced efficacy or increased dose-related toxicities;
- Changes in pathophysiologic states that may impair gastrointestinal, hepatic, or renal function, thereby potentially altering drug absorption, distribution, metabolism, or elimination;
- Pregnant women who may be at risk of virologic failure as a result of changes in their pharmacokinetic parameters during the later stage of pregnancy, which may result in plasma concentrations lower than those achieved in the earlier stages of pregnancy and in the nonpregnant patient;
- Heavily pretreated patients experiencing virologic failure and who may have viral isolates with reduced susceptibility to ARVs;
- Use of alternative dosing regimens and ARV combinations for which safety and efficacy have not been established in clinical trials;
- Concentration-dependent, drug-associated toxicities; and
- Lack of expected virologic response in medication-adherent persons.

TDM

- **For patients who have drug-susceptible virus.** Table 9a includes a synthesis of recommendations2-7 for minimum target trough PI and NNRTI concentrations in persons with drug-susceptible virus.
- **For ART-experienced patients with virologic failure** (see Table 9b). Fewer data are available to formulate suggestions for minimum target trough concentrations in ART-experienced patients who have viral isolates with reduced susceptibility to ARV agents. Concentration recommendations for tipranavir...
(TPV) and MVC were derived only from studies in ART-experienced persons. It is likely that use of PIs and NNRTIs in the setting of reduced viral susceptibility may require higher trough concentrations than those needed for wild-type virus. The inhibitory quotient (IQ), which is the ratio of ARV drug concentration to a measure of susceptibility (genotype or phenotype) of the patient’s strain of HIV to that drug, may additionally improve prediction of virologic response—as has been shown, for example, with DRV in ART-experienced persons. Exposure-response data for DRV, ETR, and RAL are accumulating but are not sufficient to recommend minimum trough concentrations. The median trough concentrations for these agents in HIV-infected persons receiving the recommended dose are included in Table 9b.

Using Drug Concentrations to Guide Therapy. There are several challenges and considerations for implementation of TDM in the clinical setting. Use of TDM to monitor ARV concentrations in a patient requires multiple steps:

- quantification of the concentration of the drug, usually in plasma or serum;
- determination of the patient’s pharmacokinetic characteristics;
- integration of information on patient adherence;
- interpretation of the concentrations; and
- adjustment of the drug dose to achieve concentrations within the therapeutic range, if necessary.

Guidelines for the collection of blood samples and other practical suggestions can be found in a position paper by the Adult AIDS Clinical Trials Group Pharmacology Committee.

A final caveat to the use of measured drug concentrations in patient management is a general one—drug concentration information cannot be used alone; it must be integrated with other clinical information. In addition, as knowledge of associations between ARV concentrations and virologic response continues to accumulate, clinicians who employ a TDM strategy for patient management should consult the most current literature.

Table 9a. Trough Concentrations of Antiretroviral Drugs for Patients Who Have Drug-Susceptible Virus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug</th>
<th>Concentration (ng/mL)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Suggested minimum target trough concentrations in patients with HIV-1 susceptible to the ARV drugs</strong>&lt;sup&gt;2,9&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fosamprenavir (FPV)</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(measured as amprenavir concentration)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atazanavir (ATV)</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indinavir (IDV)</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lopinavir (LPV)</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nelfinavir&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt; (NFV)</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saquinavir (SQV)</td>
<td>100–250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Efavirenz (EFV)</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nevirapine (NVP)</td>
<td>3000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup> Measurable active (M8) metabolite
Table 9b. Trough Concentrations of Antiretroviral Drugs for Treatment-Experienced Patients with Virologic Failure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug</th>
<th>Concentration (ng/mL)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Suggested minimum target trough concentrations for ART-experienced patients who have resistant HIV-1 strains</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maraviroc (MVC)</td>
<td>&gt;50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tipranavir (TPV)</td>
<td>20,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Median (Range) Trough Concentrations from Clinical Trials</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darunaviir (DRV) (600 mg twice daily)</td>
<td>3300 (1255–7368)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etravirine (ETR)</td>
<td>275 (81–2980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raltegravir (RAL)</td>
<td>72 (29–118)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

References

Discontinuation or Interruption of Antiretroviral Therapy  (Last updated January 10, 2011; last reviewed January 10, 2011)

Discontinuation of antiretroviral therapy (ART) may result in viral rebound, immune decompensation, and clinical progression. Unplanned interruption of ART may become necessary because of severe drug toxicity, intervening illness, surgery that precludes oral therapy, or unavailability of antiretroviral (ARV) medication. Some investigators have studied planned treatment discontinuation strategies in situations or for reasons that include: in patients who achieve viral suppression and wish to enhance adherence; to reduce inconvenience, long-term toxicities, and costs for patients; or in extensively treated patients who experience treatment failure due to resistant HIV, to allow reversion to wild-type virus. Potential risks and benefits of interruption vary according to a number of factors, including the clinical and immunologic status of the patient, the reason for the interruption, the type and duration of the interruption, and the presence or absence of resistant HIV at the time of interruption. Below are brief discussions on what is currently known about the risks and benefits of treatment interruption in some of these circumstances.

Short-Term Therapy Interruptions

Reasons for short-term interruption (days to weeks) of ART vary and may include drug toxicity; intercurrent illnesses that preclude oral intake, such as gastroenteritis or pancreatitis; surgical procedures; or unavailability of drugs. Stopping ARV drugs for a short time (i.e., <1 to 2 days) due to medical/surgical procedures can usually be done by holding all drugs in the regimen. Recommendations for some other scenarios are listed below:

Unanticipated Need for Short-Term Interruption

• When a patient experiences a severe or life-threatening toxicity or unexpected inability to take oral medications—all components of the drug regimen should be stopped simultaneously, regardless of drug half-life.

Planned Short Term Interruption (>2–3 days)

• When all regimen components have similar half-lives and do not require food for proper absorption—all drugs may be given with a sip of water, if allowed; otherwise, all drugs should be stopped simultaneously. All discontinued regimen components should be restarted simultaneously.

• When all regimen components have similar half-lives and require food for adequate absorption, and the patient cannot take anything by mouth for a sustained period of time—temporary discontinuation of all drug components is indicated. The regimen should be restarted as soon as the patient can resume oral intake.

• When the ARV regimen contains drugs with differing half-lives—stopping all drugs simultaneously may result in functional monotherapy with the drug with the longest half-life (typically a non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor [NNRTI]). Options in this circumstance are discussed below. (See Discontinuation of efavirenz, etravirine, or nevirapine.)

Interruption of Therapy after Pregnancy

ARV drugs for prevention of perinatal transmission of HIV are recommended for all pregnant women, regardless of whether they have indications for ART for their own health. Following delivery, considerations regarding continuation of the ARV regimen for maternal therapeutic indications are the same as for other nonpregnant individuals. The decision of whether to continue therapy after delivery should take into account current recommendations for initiation of ART, current and nadir CD4 T-cell counts and trajectory, HIV RNA levels, adherence issues, and patient preference.
Planned Long-Term Therapy Interruptions

Planned therapy interruptions have been contemplated in various scenarios, listed below. Research is ongoing in several of the scenarios. Therapy interruptions cannot be recommended at this time outside of controlled clinical trials (AI).

- **In patients who initiated therapy during acute HIV infection and achieved virologic suppression**—the optimal duration of treatment and the consequences of treatment interruption are not known at this time. (See Acute HIV Infection.)

- **In patients who have had exposure to multiple ARV agents, have experienced ARV treatment failure, and have few treatment options available because of extensive resistance mutations**—interruption is not recommended unless done in a clinical trial setting (AI). Several clinical trials, largely yielding negative results, but some with conflicting results, have been conducted to better understand the role of treatment interruption in these patients.1-4 The largest of these studies showed negative clinical impact of treatment interruption in these patients.1 The Panel notes that partial virologic suppression from combination therapy has been associated with clinical benefit;5 therefore, interruption of therapy is not recommended.

- **In patients on ART who have maintained a CD4 count above the level currently recommended for treatment initiation and irrespective of whether their baseline CD4 counts were either above or below that recommended threshold**—interruption is also not recommended unless done in a clinical trial setting (BI). (See discussion below highlighting potential adverse outcomes seen in some treatment interruption trials.)

Temporary treatment interruption to reduce inconvenience, potential long-term toxicity, and/or overall treatment cost has been considered as a strategy for patients on ART who have maintained CD4 counts above those currently recommended for initiating therapy. Several clinical trials have been designed to determine the safety of such interruptions, in which reinitiation is triggered by predetermined CD4 count thresholds. In these trials, various CD4 count levels have been set to guide both treatment interruption and reinitiation. In the SMART study, the largest of such trials with more than 5,000 subjects, interrupting treatment with CD4 counts >350 cells/mm³ and reinitiating when <250 cells/mm³ was associated with an increased risk of disease progression and all cause mortality compared with the trial arm of continuous ART.6 In the TRIVACAN study, the same CD4 count thresholds were used for stopping and restarting treatment.7 This study also showed that interruption was an inferior strategy; the interventions in both trials were stopped early because of these findings. Data from the DART trial reported a twofold increase in rates of World Health Organization (WHO) Stage 4 events/deaths in the 12-week ART cycling group among African patients achieving a CD4 count >300/mm³ compared with the continuous ART group.8 Observational data from the EuroSIDA cohort noted a twofold increase in risk of death after a treatment interruption of >3 months. Factors linked to increased risk of death or progression included lower CD4 counts, higher viral loads, and a prior history of AIDS.9 Other studies have reported no major safety concerns,10-12 but these studies had smaller sample sizes. Results have been reported from several small observational studies evaluating treatment interruption in patients doing well with nadir CD4 counts >350/mm³, but further studies are needed to determine the safety of treatment interruption in this population.13-14 There is concern that CD4 counts <500 cells/mm³ are associated with a range of non-AIDS clinical events (e.g., cancer and heart, liver, and kidney disease).6, 15-16

Planned long-term therapy interruption strategies cannot be recommended at this time outside of controlled clinical trials (BI) based on available data and a range of ongoing concerns.

If therapy has to be discontinued, patients should be counseled about the need for close clinical and laboratory monitoring. They should also be aware of the risks of viral rebound, acute retroviral syndrome,
increased risk of HIV transmission, decline of CD4 count, HIV disease progression or death, development of minor HIV-associated manifestations such as oral thrush, development of serious non-AIDS complications, development of drug resistance, and the need for chemoprophylaxis against opportunistic infections depending on the CD4 count. Treatment interruptions often result in rapid reductions in CD4 counts.

Prior to any planned treatment interruption, a number of ARV-specific issues should be taken into consideration. These include:

- **Discontinuation of efavirenz (EFV), etravirine (ETR), or nevirapine (NVP).** The optimal interval between stopping EFV, ETR, or NVP and other ARV drugs is not known. The duration of detectable levels of EFV or NVP after discontinuation ranges from less than 1 week to more than 3 weeks. Simultaneously stopping all drugs in a regimen containing these agents may result in functional monotherapy with the NNRTIs because NNRTIs have much longer half-lives than other agents. This may increase the risk of selection of NNRTI-resistant mutations. It is further complicated by evidence that certain host genetic polymorphisms may result in slower rates of clearance. Such polymorphisms may be more common among specific ethnic groups, such as African Americans and Hispanics. Some experts recommend stopping the NNRTI but continuing the other ARV drugs for a period of time. The optimal time sequence for staggered component discontinuation has not been determined. A study in South Africa demonstrated that giving 4 or 7 days of zidovudine (ZDV) + lamivudine (3TC) after a single dose of NVP reduced the risk of postnatal NVP resistance from 60% to 10%–12%. Use of nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NRTIs) with a longer half-life such as tenofovir (TDF) plus emtricitabine (FTC) has also been shown to decrease NVP resistance after single-dose treatment. The findings may, however, differ in patients on chronic NVP treatment. An alternative strategy is to substitute a protease inhibitor (PI) for the NNRTI and to continue the PI with dual NRTIs for a period of time. In a post-study analysis of the patients who interrupted therapy in the SMART trial, patients who were switched from an NNRTI- to a PI-based regimen prior to interruption had a lower rate of NNRTI-resistant mutation after interruption and a greater chance of re-suppression of HIV RNA after restarting therapy than those who stopped all the drugs simultaneously or stopped the NNRTI before the 2-NRTI. The optimal duration needed to continue the PI-based regimen after stopping the NNRTI is not known. Given the potential of prolonged detectable NNRTI concentrations for more than 3 weeks, some suggest that the PI-based regimen may need to be continued for up to 4 weeks. Further research to determine the best approach to discontinuing NNRTIs is needed. Clinical data on ETR and treatment interruption is lacking but its long half-life of approximately 40 hours suggests that stopping ETR needs to be done carefully using the same suggestions for NVP and EFV for the time being.

- **Discontinuation and reintroduction of NVP.** Because NVP is an inducer of the drug-metabolizing hepatic enzymes, administration of full therapeutic doses of NVP without a 2-week, low-dose escalation phase will result in excess plasma drug levels and potentially increase the risk of toxicity. Therefore, in a patient who has interrupted treatment with NVP for more than 2 weeks, NVP should be reintroduced with a dose escalation period of 200 mg once daily for 14 days and then a 200 mg twice-daily regimen (AII).

- **Discontinuation of FTC, 3TC, or TDF in patients with hepatitis B virus (HBV) coinfection.** Patients with HBV coinfection (hepatitis B surface antigen [HbsAg] or hepatitis B e antigen [HBeAg] positive) and receiving one or a combination of these NRTIs may experience an exacerbation of hepatitis upon drug discontinuation. (See Hepatitis B (HBV)/HIV Coinfection.)

**References**


2. Ruiz L, Ribera E, Bonjoch A, et al. Role of structured treatment interruption before a 5-drug salvage antiretroviral


Considerations for Antiretroviral Use in Special Patient Populations

Acute and Recent (Early*) HIV Infection  (Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)

Panel’s Recommendations

- Antiretroviral therapy (ART) is recommended for all persons with HIV infection and should be offered to those with early* HIV infection (BII), although definitive data are lacking as to whether this approach will result in long-term virologic, immunologic, or clinical benefits.
- All pregnant women with early HIV infection should start ART as soon as possible to prevent perinatal transmission of HIV (AI).
- If treatment is initiated in a patient with early HIV infection, the goal is to suppress plasma HIV RNA to below detectable levels (AII).
- For patients with early HIV infection in whom therapy is initiated, testing for plasma HIV RNA levels, CD4 count, and toxicity monitoring should be performed as described for patients with chronic HIV infection (AII).
- Genotypic drug-resistance testing should be performed before initiation of ART to guide the selection of the regimen (AII). If therapy is deferred, genotypic resistance testing should still be performed because the results will be useful in selecting a regimen with the greatest potential for achieving optimal virologic response when therapy is ultimately initiated (AII).
- For patients without transmitted drug resistant virus, therapy should be initiated with a regimen that is recommended for patients with chronic HIV infection (see What to Start (AIII).
- ART can be initiated before drug resistance test results are available. Since resistance to ritonavir (RTV)-boosted protease inhibitors (PIs) emerges slowly and since clinically significant transmitted resistance to PIs is uncommon, these drugs combined with nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NRTIs) should be used in this setting (AIII).
- Patients starting ART should be willing and able to commit to treatment and should understand the possible benefits and risks of therapy and the importance of adherence (AIII). Patients may choose to postpone therapy, and providers, on a case-by-case basis, may elect to defer therapy because of clinical and/or psychosocial factors.

* Early infection represents either acute or recent infection as defined in the first paragraph below.

**Definitions:** Acute HIV infection is the phase of HIV disease immediately after infection during which the initial burst of viremia in newly infected patients occurs; anti-HIV antibodies are undetectable at this time while HIV RNA or p24 antigen are present. Recent infection generally is considered the phase up to 6 months after infection during which anti-HIV antibodies are detectable. Throughout this section, the term “early HIV infection” is used to refer to either acute or recent HIV infection.

An estimated 40% to 90% of patients with acute HIV infection will experience symptoms of acute retroviral syndrome, characterized by fever, lymphadenopathy, pharyngitis, skin rash, myalgias/arthralgias, and other symptoms.¹⁻⁶ Primary care clinicians, however, often do not recognize acute HIV infection because the self-limiting symptoms are similar to those of many other viral infections, such as influenza and infectious mononucleosis. Acute infection can also be asymptomatic. Table 10 provides practitioners with guidance to recognize, diagnose, and manage acute HIV infection.
Diagnosis of Acute HIV Infection

Health care providers should maintain a high level of suspicion of acute HIV infection in patients who have a compatible clinical syndrome—especially in those who report recent high-risk behavior (Table 10). Patients may not always disclose or admit to high-risk behaviors or they may not perceive that their behaviors put them at risk for HIV acquisition. Thus, signs and symptoms consistent with acute retroviral syndrome should motivate consideration of a diagnosis of acute HIV infection even in the absence of reported high-risk behaviors.

Acute HIV infection is usually defined as detectable HIV RNA or p24 antigen, the latter often used in currently available HIV antigen/antibody (Ag/Ab) combination assays, in serum or plasma in the setting of a negative or indeterminate HIV antibody test. When the acute retroviral syndrome is suspected in a patient with a negative or indeterminate HIV antibody test result, a test for HIV RNA should be performed to diagnose acute infection (AII). A low-positive HIV RNA level (<10,000 copies/mL) may represent a false-positive test result because values in acute infection are generally very high (>100,000 copies/mL). A presumptive diagnosis of acute HIV infection can be made on the basis of a negative or indeterminate HIV antibody test result and a positive HIV RNA test result. However, if the results of an HIV RNA test are low-positive, the test should be repeated using a different specimen from the same patient. It is highly unlikely that a second test will reproduce a false-positive result.

Interest in routine screening for acute infection has led select centers to use the HIV Ag/Ab test as the primary HIV screening assay or to test all HIV antibody negative samples for HIV RNA. Combination HIV Ag/Ab tests (ARCHITECT HIV Ag/Ab Combo and GS HIV Combo Ag/Ab) now are approved by the Food and Drug Administration; however, the currently available tests do not differentiate between a positive antibody test result and a positive antigen result. Thus HIV Ag/Ab-reactive specimens should be tested with an antibody assay, and if the test results are negative or indeterminate and if acute HIV infection is suspected, be further tested for HIV RNA. Because HIV RNA or Ag/Ab combination assays are not yet used routinely for HIV screening in all settings, clinicians should not assume that a laboratory report of a negative HIV test result indicates that screening for acute HIV infection has been conducted. Patients also should know that home HIV testing only detects HIV antibodies and therefore will not detect very early acute HIV infection. Persons diagnosed presumptively with acute HIV infection should have serologic testing repeated over the next 3 to 6 months to document seroconversion (AI) (see Table 10).

Treatment for Early HIV Infection

Clinical trial data regarding the treatment of early HIV infection is limited. Many patients who enrolled in studies to assess the role of antiretroviral therapy (ART) in early HIV infection, as outlined below, were identified as trial participants because they presented with signs or symptoms of acute infection. With the introduction of HIV screening tests that include assays for HIV RNA or p24 antigen and wider HIV screening in healthcare systems, the number of asymptomatic patients identified with early infection may be increasing. The natural history of HIV disease in these patients may differ from that in persons with symptomatic infections, thus further studies on the impact of ART on the natural history of asymptomatic acute HIV infection are needed. The initial burst of high level viremia in infected adults usually declines shortly after acute infection (e.g., within 2 months); however, a rationale for treatment during recent infection (e.g., 2–6 months after infection) remains because the immune system may not yet have maximally contained viral replication in the lymphoid tissue during this time. Several trials have addressed the question of the long-term benefit of potent treatment regimens initiated during early HIV infection. The potential benefits and risks of treating HIV during this stage of disease are discussed below:

- **Potential Benefits of Treatment During Early HIV Infection.** Preliminary data indicate that treatment of early HIV infection with combination ART improves laboratory markers of disease progression. The data, though limited, indicate that treatment of early HIV infection may also decrease the severity of acute disease; lower the viral set point, which can affect disease progression rates in the event therapy...
is stopped; reduce the size of the viral reservoir; \(^{21}\) and decrease the rate of viral mutation by suppressing viral replication and preserving immune function.\(^ {22}\) Because early HIV infection often is associated with high viral loads and increased infectiousness,\(^ {23}\) and ART use by HIV-infected individuals reduces transmission to serodiscordant sexual partners,\(^ {24}\) treatment during this stage of infection is expected to substantially reduce the risk of HIV transmission. In addition, although data are limited and the clinical relevance unclear, the profound loss of gastrointestinal lymphoid tissue that occurs during the first weeks of infection may be mitigated by initiating ART during early HIV infection.\(^ {25, 26}\) Many of the potential benefits described above may be more likely to occur with treatment of acute infection, but they also may occur if treatment is initiated during recent HIV infection.

**Potential Risks of Treatment During Early HIV Infection.** The potential disadvantages of initiating therapy during early HIV infection include more prolonged exposure to ART without a known long-term clinical benefit. This could result in drug toxicities, development of drug resistance, and adverse effects on an individual's quality of life due to earlier initiation of lifelong therapy that requires strict adherence.

Several randomized controlled trials have studied the effect of ART during acute and recent infection to assess whether initiating early therapy would allow patients to stop treatment and maintain lower viral loads and higher CD4 counts while off ART for prolonged periods of time. This objective was of interest when these studies were initiated but is less relevant in an era in which treatment is recommended for virtually all HIV-infected patients and treatment interruptions are not recommended (see [Initiating Antiretroviral Therapy in Treatment-Naive Patients](#)).

The Setpoint Study (ACTG A5217 Study) randomized patients with recent but not acute HIV infection to either defer therapy or immediately initiate ART for 36 weeks and then stop.\(^ {18}\) The primary study end point was a composite of meeting criteria for ART or re-initiation of ART and viral load results at week 72 in both groups and at week 36 in the deferred treatment group. The study was stopped prematurely by the Data and Safety Monitoring Board because of an apparent benefit associated with early therapy that was driven mostly by greater proportion of participants meeting criteria for ART initiation in the deferred treatment group (50%) than in the immediate treatment group (10%). Nearly half of the patients in the deferred treatment group needed to start therapy during the first year of study enrollment.

The Randomized Primo-SHM Trial randomized patients with acute (~70%) or recent (~30%) infection to either defer ART or to undergo treatment for 24 or 60 weeks and then stop.\(^ {19}\) Significantly lower viral loads were observed 36 weeks after treatment interruption in the patients who had been treated early. These patients also experienced a longer time before the need to initiate therapy, primarily on the basis of reaching a CD4 count of <350 cells/mm\(^3\). The median time to starting treatment was 0.7 years for the deferred therapy group and 3.0 and 1.8 years for the 24- and 60-week treatment arms, respectively. The time to reaching a CD4 count of <500 cells/mm\(^3\) was only 0.5 years in the deferred group.

Finally, the SPARTAC Trial included patients with acute and recent infection randomized to either defer therapy or to undergo treatment for 12 or 48 weeks and then stop.\(^ {20}\) In this case, the time to CD4 <350 cells/mm\(^3\) or initiation of therapy was significantly longer in the group treated for 48 weeks than in the deferred treatment group or the group treated for 12 weeks. However, no difference was observed comparing persons who received 12 weeks of ART with those who deferred treatment during early infection.

The strategies tested in these studies are of limited relevance in the current treatment era in which treatment interruption is not recommended. The study results may not fully reflect the natural history of HIV disease in persons with asymptomatic acute infection because most patients in these trials were enrolled on the basis of identified early symptomatic HIV infections. Nevertheless, the results do demonstrate that some immunologic and virologic benefits may be associated with the treatment of early HIV infection. Moreover, all the findings suggest, at least in the population recruited for these studies, that the time to initiating ART after identification
of early infection is quite short when the threshold for ART initiation is 350 CD4 cells/mm³, and nonexistent when therapy is advised for all individuals regardless of CD4 cell count as currently recommended in these guidelines. These observations must be balanced with the risks of early treatment, risks that are largely the same as those of therapy initiated in chronically infected asymptomatic patients with high CD4 counts. Consequently, the health care provider and the patient should be fully aware that the rationale for initiating therapy during early HIV infection is based on theoretical benefits and the extrapolation of data from the strategy trials outlined above. These potential benefits must be weighed against the risks. For these reasons, and because ART is currently recommended for all HIV-infected patients (see Initiating Antiretroviral Therapy in Treatment-Naive Patients), ART should be offered to all patients with early HIV infection (BII). However, patients must be willing and able to commit to treatment and providers, on a case-by-case basis, may elect to defer therapy for clinical and/or psychosocial reasons. Providers also should consider enrolling patients with early HIV infection in clinical studies to further evaluate the natural history of this stage of HIV infection and to further define the role of ART in this setting. Providers can obtain information regarding such trials at www.clinicaltrials.gov or from local HIV treatment experts.

**Treatment for Early HIV Infection During Pregnancy**

Because early HIV infection is associated with a high risk of perinatal transmission, all HIV-infected pregnant women should start combination ART as soon as possible to prevent perinatal transmission of HIV (AI).²⁷

**Treatment Regimen for Early HIV Infection**

Data from the United States and Europe demonstrate that transmitted virus may be resistant to at least 1 antiretroviral in 6% to 16% of patients.²⁸⁻³⁰ Up to 21% of isolates from contemporary patients with acute HIV infection demonstrated resistance to at least 1 drug.³¹ Therefore, before initiation of ART in a person with early HIV infection, genotypic antiretroviral drug-resistance testing should be performed to guide the selection of a regimen (AII). If the decision to initiate therapy during early infection is made, especially in the setting of acute infection, treatment initiation should not be delayed pending resistance testing results. Once results are available, the treatment regimen can be modified if warranted. If therapy is deferred, resistance testing still should be performed because the results will help guide selection of a regimen to optimize virologic response once therapy is initiated (AII).

The goal of therapy during early HIV infection is to suppress plasma HIV RNA to undetectable levels (AIII). Because data to draw firm conclusions regarding specific drug combinations to use in this stage of HIV infection are insufficient, ART should be initiated with one of the combination regimens recommended for patients with chronic infection (AIII) (see What to Start). If therapy is started before the results of drug-resistance testing are available, because resistance to RTV-boosted protease inhibitors (PIs) emerge slowly and clinically significant transmitted resistance to PIs is uncommon (AIII). If available, the results of ARV drug-resistance testing or the ARV resistance pattern of the source person’s virus should be used to guide the selection of the ARV regimen. Given the recent approval of daily tenofovir DF/emtricitabine (TDF/FTC) for pre-exposure prophylaxis (PrEP),³²⁻³⁴ early infection may be diagnosed in some patients while they are taking TDF/FTC as PrEP. In this setting, resistance testing should be performed; however, because PI resistance is unlikely, use of a RTV-boosted PI with TDF/FTC remains a reasonable option pending resistance testing results (see What to Start).

**Patient Follow-up**

Testing for plasma HIV RNA levels, CD4 cell counts, and toxicity monitoring should be performed as described in Laboratory Testing for Initial Assessment and Monitoring While on Antiretroviral Therapy (i.e., HIV RNA at initiation of therapy, after 2 to 8 weeks, then every 4 to 8 weeks until viral suppression, and thereafter, every 3 to 4 months) (AII).
**Duration of Therapy for Early HIV Infection**

The optimal duration of therapy for patients with early HIV infection is unknown. Recent studies of early HIV infection have evaluated the potential for starting and then stopping treatment.\(^{18-20}\) Although these studies showed some benefits associated with this strategy, a large randomized controlled trial of patients with chronic HIV infection found that treatment interruption was harmful in terms of increased risk of AIDS and non-AIDS events,\(^ {35}\) and that the strategy was associated with increased markers of inflammation, immune activation and coagulation.\(^ {36}\) For these reasons and because of the potential benefit of ART in reducing the risk of HIV transmission, the Panel recommends against discontinuation of ART in patients treated for early HIV infection (AIII).

**Table 10. Identifying, Diagnosing, and Managing Acute and Recent HIV-1 Infection**

- **Suspecting acute HIV infection:** Signs or symptoms of acute HIV infection with recent (within 2 to 6 weeks) high risk of exposure to HIV.\(^ a\)
  - Signs/symptoms/laboratory findings may include but are not limited to one or more of the following: fever, lymphadenopathy, skin rash, myalgia/arthritis, headache, diarrhea, oral ulcers, leucopenia, thrombocytopenia, transaminase elevation.
  - High-risk exposures include sexual contact with an HIV-infected person or a person at risk of HIV infection, sharing injection drug use paraphernalia, or contact of mucous membranes or breaks in skin with potentially infectious fluids.

- **Differential diagnosis:** Includes but is not limited to viral illnesses such as Epstein-Barr virus (EBV)- and non-EBV (e.g., cytomegalovirus) infectious mononucleosis syndromes, influenza, viral hepatitis, streptococcal infection, or syphilis.

- **Evaluation/diagnosis of acute HIV infection:**
  - Acute infection is defined as detectable HIV RNA or p24 antigen (the antigen used in currently available HIV antigen/antibody [Ag/Ab] combination assays), in serum or plasma in the setting of a negative or indeterminate HIV antibody test result.
  - A reactive HIV antibody test or Ag/Ab test must be followed by supplemental confirmatory testing.
  - A negative or indeterminate HIV antibody test in a person with a positive Ag/Ab test or in whom acute HIV infection is suspected requires assessment of plasma HIV RNA\(^ b\) to assess for acute HIV infection.
  - A positive plasma HIV RNA test in the setting of a negative or indeterminate antibody result is consistent with acute HIV infection.

  Patients presumptively diagnosed with acute HIV infection should have serologic testing repeated over the next 3 to 6 months to document seroconversion.

- **Considerations for antiretroviral therapy (ART) during early HIV infection:**
  - All pregnant women with early HIV infection should begin taking combination ART as soon as possible because of the high risk of perinatal HIV transmission (AI).

  - Treatment for early HIV infection should be offered to all non-pregnant persons (BII).

  - The risks of ART during early HIV infection are largely the same as those for ART initiated in chronically infected asymptomatic patients with high CD4 counts.

  - If therapy is initiated, the goal should be sustained plasma virologic suppression (AIII).

  - Providers should consider enrolling patients with early HIV infection in clinical studies.

\(^ a\) In some settings, behaviors conducive to acquisition of HIV infection might not be ascertained or might not be perceived as high risk by the health care provider or the patient or both. Thus, symptoms and signs consistent with acute retroviral syndrome should motivate consideration of this diagnosis even in the absence of reported high-risk behaviors.

\(^ b\) Plasma HIV RNA can be measured by a variety of quantitative assays, including branched DNA (bDNA) and reverse transcriptase-polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR)-based assays as well as by a qualitative transcription-mediated amplification assay (APTIMA, GenProbe).

**References**


HIV-Infected Adolescents and Young Adults  (Last updated January 10, 2011; last reviewed January 10, 2011)

Older children and adolescents now make up the largest percentage of HIV-infected children cared for at pediatric HIV clinics in the United States. The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) estimates that 15% of the 35,314 new HIV diagnoses reported among the 33 states that participated in confidential, name-based HIV infection reporting in 2006 were among youth 13–24 years of age. Recent trends in HIV prevalence reveal that the disproportionate burden of HIV/AIDS among racial minorities is even greater among youth 13–19 years of age than among young adults 20–24 years of age. Furthermore, trends for all HIV/AIDS diagnoses in 33 states from 2001 to 2006 decreased for all transmission categories except among men who have sex with men (MSM). Notably, among all black MSM, the largest increase in HIV/AIDS diagnoses occurred among youth 13–24 years of age. HIV-infected adolescents represent a heterogeneous group in terms of sociodemographics, mode of HIV infection, sexual and substance abuse history, clinical and immunologic status, psychosocial development, and readiness to adhere to medications. Many of these factors may influence decisions concerning when to start antiretroviral therapy (ART) and what antiretroviral (ARV) medications should be used.

Most adolescents who acquire HIV are infected through high-risk behaviors. Many of them are recently infected and unaware of their HIV infection status. Thus, many are in an early stage of HIV infection, which makes them ideal candidates for early interventions, such as prevention counseling, linkage, and engagement to care. A recent study among HIV-infected adolescents and young adults presenting for care identified primary genotypic resistance mutations to ARV medications in up to 18% of the evaluable sample of recently infected youth, as determined by the detuned antibody testing assay strategy that defined recent infection as occurring within 180 days of testing. This transmission dynamic reflects that a substantial proportion of youth’s sexual partners are likely older and may be more ART experienced; thus, awareness of the importance of baseline resistance testing among recently infected youth naive to ART is imperative.

A limited but increasing number of HIV-infected adolescents are long-term survivors of HIV infection acquired perinatally or in infancy through blood products. Such adolescents are usually heavily ART experienced and may have a unique clinical course that differs from that of adolescents infected later in life. If these heavily ART-experienced adolescents harbor resistant virus, optimal ARV regimens should be based on the same guiding principles as for heavily ART-experienced adults. (See Virologic and Immunologic Failure.)

Adolescents are developmentally at a difficult crossroad. Their needs for autonomy and independence and their evolving decisional capacity intersect and compete with concrete thinking processes, risk-taking behaviors, preoccupation with self-image, and the need to “fit in” with their peers. This makes it challenging to attract and sustain adolescents’ focus on maintaining their health, particularly for those with chronic illnesses. These challenges are not specific to any particular transmission mode or stage of disease. Thus, irrespective of disease duration or mode of HIV transmission, every effort must be made to engage them in care so they can improve and maintain their health for the long term.

Antiretroviral Therapy Considerations in Adolescents

Adult guidelines for ART are usually appropriate for postpubertal adolescents, because the clinical course of HIV-infected adolescents who were infected sexually or through injection drug use during adolescence is more similar to that of adults than to that of children. Adult guidelines can also be useful for postpubertal youth who were perinatally infected because these patients often have treatment challenges associated with the use of long-term ART that mirror those of ART-experienced adults, such as extensive resistance, complex regimens, and adverse drug effects.

Dosage of medications for HIV infection and opportunistic infections should be prescribed according to Tanner staging of puberty and not solely on the basis of age. Adolescents in early puberty (i.e., Tanner
Stages I and II) should be administered doses on pediatric schedules, whereas those in late puberty (i.e., Tanner Stage V) should follow adult dosing schedules. However, Tanner stage and age are not necessarily directly predictive of drug pharmacokinetics. Because puberty may be delayed in children who were infected with HIV perinatally, continued use of pediatric doses in puberty-delayed adolescents can result in medication doses that are higher than the usual adult doses. Because data are not available to predict optimal medication doses for each ARV medication for this group of children, issues such as toxicity, pill or liquid volume burden, adherence, and virologic and immunologic parameters should be considered in determining when to transition from pediatric to adult doses. Youth who are in their growth spurt period (i.e., Tanner Stage III in females and Tanner Stage IV in males) and following adult or pediatric dosing guidelines and adolescents who have transitioned from pediatric to adult doses should be closely monitored for medication efficacy and toxicity. Therapeutic drug monitoring can be considered in selected circumstances to help guide therapy decisions in this context. Pharmacokinetic studies of drugs in youth are needed to better define appropriate dosing. For a more detailed discussion, see Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in Pediatric HIV Infection.9

**Adherence Concerns in Adolescents**

HIV-infected adolescents are especially vulnerable to specific adherence problems based on their psychosocial and cognitive developmental trajectory. Comprehensive systems of care are required to serve both the medical and psychosocial needs of HIV-infected adolescents, who are frequently inexperienced with health care systems and who lack health insurance. Many HIV-infected adolescents face challenges in adhering to medical regimens for reasons that include:

- denial and fear of their HIV infection;
- misinformation;
- distrust of the medical establishment;
- fear and lack of belief in the effectiveness of medications;
- low self-esteem;
- unstructured and chaotic lifestyles;
- mood disorders and other mental illness;
- lack of familial and social support;
- absence of or inconsistent access to care or health insurance; and
- incumbent risk of inadvertent parental disclosure of the youth’s HIV infection status if parental health insurance is used.

In selecting treatment regimens for adolescents, clinicians must balance the goal of prescribing a maximally potent ART regimen with realistic assessment of existing and potential support systems to facilitate adherence. Adolescents benefit from reminder systems (e.g., beepers, timers, and pill boxes) that are stylish and inconspicuous. It is important to make medication adherence as user friendly and as little stigmatizing as possible for the older child or adolescent. The concrete thought processes of adolescents make it difficult for them to take medications when they are asymptomatic, particularly if the medications have side effects. Adherence to complex regimens is particularly challenging at a time of life when adolescents do not want to be different from their peers. Directly observed therapy might be considered for selected HIV-infected adolescents such as those with mental illness.

**Difficult Adherence Problems**

Because adolescence is characterized by rapid changes in physical maturation, cognitive processes, and life style, predicting long-term adherence in an adolescent can be very challenging. The ability of youth to adhere...
to therapy needs to be included as part of therapeutic decision making concerning the risks and benefits of starting treatment. Erratic adherence may result in the loss of future regimens because of the development of resistance mutations. Clinicians who care for HIV-infected adolescents frequently manage youth who, while needing therapy, pose significant concerns regarding their ability to adhere to therapy. In these cases, alternative considerations to initiation of therapy can be the following: (1) a short-term deferral of treatment until adherence is more likely or while adherence-related problems are aggressively addressed; (2) an adherence testing period in which a placebo (e.g., vitamin pill) is administered; and (3) the avoidance of any regimens with low genetic resistance barriers. Such decisions are ideally individualized to each patient and should be made carefully in context with the individual’s clinical status. For a more detailed discussion on specific therapy and adherence issues for HIV-infected adolescents, see Guidelines for Use of Antiretroviral Agents in Pediatric HIV Infection.\textsuperscript{9}

**Special Considerations in Adolescents**

Sexually transmitted infections (STIs), in particular human papilloma virus (HPV), should also be addressed in all adolescents. For a more detailed discussion on STIs, see the most recent CDC guidelines\textsuperscript{19} and the pediatric opportunistic infection treatment guidelines on HPV among HIV-infected adolescents.\textsuperscript{20} Family planning counseling, including a discussion of the risks of perinatal transmission of HIV and methods to reduce risks, should be provided to all youth. Providing gynecologic care for the HIV-infected female adolescent is especially important. Contraception, including the interaction of specific ARV drugs on hormonal contraceptives, and the potential for pregnancy also may alter choices of ART. As an example, efavirenz (EFV) should be used with caution in females of childbearing age and should only be prescribed after intensive counseling and education about the potential effects on the fetus, the need for close monitoring—including periodic pregnancy testing—and a commitment on the part of the teen to use effective contraception. For a more detailed discussion, see HIV-Infected Women and the Perinatal Guidelines.\textsuperscript{21}

**Transitioning Care**

Given lifelong infection with HIV and the need for treatment through several stages of growth and development, HIV care programs and providers need flexibility to appropriately transition care for HIV-infected children, adolescents, and young adults. A successful transition requires an awareness of some fundamental differences between many adolescent and adult HIV care models. In most adolescent HIV clinics, care is more “teen-centered” and multidisciplinary, with primary care being highly integrated into HIV care. Teen services, such as sexual and reproductive health, substance abuse treatment, mental health, treatment education, and adherence counseling are all found in one clinic setting. In contrast, some adult HIV clinics may rely more on referral of the patient to separate subspecialty care settings, such as gynecology. Transitioning the care of an emerging young adult includes considerations of areas such as medical insurance, independence, autonomy, decisional capacity, confidentiality, and consent. Also, adult clinic settings tend to be larger and can easily intimidate younger, less motivated patients. As an additional complication to this transition, HIV-infected adolescents belong to two epidemiologically distinct subgroups: (1) those perinatally infected—who would likely have more disease burden history, complications, and chronicity; less functional autonomy; greater need for ART; and higher mortality risk; and (2) those more recently infected due to high-risk behaviors. Thus, these subgroups have unique biomedical and psychosocial considerations and needs.

To maximize the likelihood of a successful transition, facilitators to successful transitioning are best implemented early on. These include the following: (1) optimizing provider communication between adolescent and adult clinics; (2) addressing patient/family resistance caused by lack of information, stigma or disclosure concerns, and differences in practice styles; (3) preparing youth for life skills development, including counseling them on the appropriate use of a primary care provider and appointment management.
the importance of prompt symptom recognition and reporting, and the importance of self-efficacy with medication management, insurance, and entitlements; (4) identifying an optimal clinic model for a given setting (i.e., simultaneous transition of mental health and/or case management versus a gradual phase-in); (5) implementing ongoing evaluation to measure the success of a selected model; (6) engaging in regular multidisciplinary case conferences between adult and adolescent care providers; (7) implementing interventions that may be associated with improved outcomes, such as support groups and mental health consultation; and (8) incorporating a family planning component into clinical care. Attention to these key areas will likely improve adherence to appointments and avert the potential for a youth to “fall through the cracks,” as it is commonly referred to in adolescent medicine.

References


Treatment Challenges of HIV-Infected Illicit Drug Users

Injection drug use is the second most common mode of HIV transmission in the United States. In addition, noninjection illicit drug use may facilitate sexual transmission of HIV. Injection and noninjection illicit drugs include the following: heroin, cocaine, marijuana, and club drugs (i.e., methamphetamine, ketamine, gamma-hydroxybutyrate [GHB], and amyl nitrate [i.e., poppers]). The most commonly used illicit drugs associated with HIV infection are heroin and stimulants (e.g., cocaine and amphetamines); however, the use of club drugs has increased substantially in the past several years and is common among individuals who have HIV infection or who are at risk of HIV infection. The association between club drugs and high-risk sexual behavior in men who have sex with men (MSM) is strongest for methamphetamine and amyl nitrate; this association is less consistent with the other club drugs.1

Illicit drug use has been associated with depression and anxiety, either as part of the withdrawal process or as a consequence of repeated use. This is particularly relevant in the treatment of HIV infection because depression is one of the strongest predictors of poor adherence and poor treatment outcomes.2 Treatment of HIV disease in illicit drug users can be successful but HIV-infected illicit drug users present special treatment challenges. These challenges may include the following: (1) an array of complicating comorbid medical and mental health conditions; (2) limited access to HIV care; (3) inadequate adherence to therapy; (4) medication side effects and toxicities; (5) the need for substance abuse treatment; and (6) drug interactions that can complicate HIV treatment.3

Underlying health problems in injection and noninjection drug users result in increased morbidity and mortality, either independent of or accentuated by HIV disease. Many of these problems are the consequence of prior exposures to infectious pathogens from nonsterile needle and syringe use. Such problems can include hepatitis B or C virus infection, tuberculosis (TB), skin and soft tissue infections, recurrent bacterial pneumonia, and endocarditis. Other morbidities such as alteration in levels of consciousness and neurologic and renal disease are not uncommon. Furthermore, these comorbidities are associated with a higher risk of drug overdoses in illicit drug users with HIV disease than in HIV-uninfected illicit drug users, due in part to respiratory, hepatic, and neurological impairments associated with HIV infection.4 Successful HIV therapy for illicit drug users often depends on clinicians becoming familiar with and managing these comorbid conditions and providing overdose prevention support.

Illicit drug users have less access to HIV care and are less likely to receive antiretroviral therapy (ART) than other populations.5-6 Factors associated with low rates of ART use among illicit drug users include active drug use, younger age, female gender, suboptimal health care, recent incarceration, lack of access to rehabilitation programs, and health care providers’ lack of expertise in HIV treatment.5-6 The typically unstable, chaotic life patterns of many illicit drug users; the powerful pull of addictive substances; and common misperceptions about the dangers, impact, and benefits of ART all contribute to decreased adherence.7 The chronic and relapsing nature of substance abuse as a biologic and medical disease, compounded by the high rate of mental illness that antedates and/or is exacerbated by illicit substance use, additionally complicate the relationship between health care workers and illicit drug users.8-9 The first step in provision of care and treatment for these individuals is to recognize the existence of a substance abuse problem. It is often obvious that the problem exists, but some patients may hide these problem behaviors from clinicians. Assessment of a patient for substance abuse should be part of routine medical history taking and should be done in a professional, straightforward, and nonjudgmental manner.

Treatment Efficacy in HIV-Infected Illicit Drug Use Populations

Although illicit drug users are underrepresented in HIV therapy clinical trials, available data indicate that efficacy of ART in illicit drug users—when they are not actively using drugs—is similar to that seen in other...
populations. Furthermore, therapeutic failure in this population generally correlates with the degree that drug use disrupts daily activities rather than with drug use per se. Providers need to remain attentive to the possible impact of disruptions caused by drug use on the patient both before and while receiving ART. Although many illicit drug users can sufficiently control their drug use for long enough time to benefit from care, substance abuse treatment is often necessary for successful HIV management.

Close collaboration with substance abuse treatment programs and proper support and attention to this population’s special multidisciplinary needs are critical components of successful HIV treatment. Essential to this end are accommodating, flexible, community-based HIV care sites that are characterized by familiarity with and nonjudgmental expertise in management of drug users’ wide array of needs and in development of effective strategies to promote medication adherence. These strategies should include, if available, the use of adherence support mechanisms such as modified directly observed therapy (mDOT), which has shown promise in this population.

**Antiretroviral Agents and Opioid Substitution Therapy**

Compared with noninjection drug users receiving ART, injection drug users (IDUs) receiving ART are more likely to experience an increased frequency of side effects and toxicities of ART. Although not systematically studied, this is likely because underlying hepatic, renal, neurologic, psychiatric, gastrointestinal (GI), and hematologic disorders are highly prevalent among IDUs. These comorbid conditions should be considered when selecting antiretroviral (ARV) agents in this population. Opioid substitution therapies such as methadone and buprenorphine/naloxone and extended-release naltrexone are commonly used for management of opioid dependence in HIV-infected patients.

**Methadone and Antiretroviral Therapy.** Methadone, an orally administered, long-acting opioid agonist, is the most common pharmacologic treatment for opioid addiction. Its use is associated with decreased heroin use, decreased needle sharing, and improved quality of life. Because of its opioid-induced effects on gastric emptying and the metabolism of cytochrome P (CYP) 450 isoenzymes 2B6, 3A4, and 2D6, pharmacologic effects and interactions with ARV agents may commonly occur. These may diminish the effectiveness of either or both therapies by causing opioid withdrawal or overdose, increased methadone toxicity, and/or decreased ARV efficacy. Efavirenz (EFV), nevirapine (NVP), and lopinavir/ritonavir (LPV/r) have been associated with significant decreases in methadone levels. Patients and substance abuse treatment facilities should be informed of the likelihood of this interaction. The clinical effect is usually seen after 7 days of co-administration and may be managed by increasing the methadone dosage, usually in 5-mg to 10-mg increments daily until the desired effect is achieved.

**Buprenorphine and Antiretroviral Therapy.** Buprenorphine, a partial μ-opioid agonist, is administrated sublingually and is often coformulated with naloxone. It is increasingly used for opioid dependence treatment. Compared with methadone, buprenorphine has a lower risk of respiratory depression and overdose. This allows physicians in primary care to prescribe buprenorphine for the treatment of opioid dependency. The flexibility of the primary care setting can be of significant value to opioid-addicted HIV-infected patients who require ART because it enables one physician or program to provide both medical and substance abuse services. Limited information is currently available about interactions between buprenorphine and ARV agents. Findings from available studies show that the drug interaction profile of buprenorphine is more favorable than that of methadone.

**Naltrexone and Antiretroviral Therapy.** A once-monthly extended-release intramuscular formulation of naltrexone was recently approved for prevention of relapse in patients who have undergone an opioid detoxification program. Naltrexone is also indicated for treatment of alcohol dependency. Naltrexone is not metabolized via the CYP450 enzyme system and is not expected to interact with protease inhibitors (PIs) or non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NNRTIs).
Table 11 provides the currently available pharmacokinetic (PK) interaction data that clinicians can use as a guide for managing patients receiving ART and methadone or buprenorphine. Particular attention is needed concerning communication between HIV care providers and drug treatment programs regarding additive drug toxicities and drug interactions resulting in opiate withdrawal or excess.

Methylenedioxymethamphetamine (MDMA), GHB, ketamine, and methamphetamine all have the potential to interact with ARV agents because all are metabolized, at least in part, by the CYP450 system. Overdoses secondary to interactions between the party drugs (i.e., MDMA or GHB) and PI-based ART have been reported.16

Summary

It is usually possible over time to support most active drug users such that acceptable adherence levels with ARV agents can be achieved.17-18 Providers must work to combine all available resources to stabilize an active drug user in preparation for ART. This should include identification of concurrent medical and psychiatric illnesses, drug treatment and needle and syringe exchange programs, strategies to reduce high-risk sexual behavior, and harm-reduction strategies. A history of drug use alone is insufficient reason to withhold ART because individuals with a history of prior drug use have adherence rates similar to those who do not abuse drugs.

Important considerations in the selection of successful regimens and the provision of appropriate patient monitoring in this population include need for supportive clinical sites; linkage to substance abuse treatment; and awareness of the interactions between illicit drugs and ARV agents, including the increased risk of side effects and toxicities. Simple regimens should be considered to enhance medication adherence. Preference should be given to ARV agents that have a lower risk of hepatic and neuropsychiatric side effects, simple dosing schedules, and minimal interaction with methadone.
**Table 11. Drug Interactions between Antiretroviral Agents and Drugs Used to Treat Opioid Addiction (page 1 of 2)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concomitant Drug</th>
<th>Antiretroviral Drug</th>
<th>Pharmacokinetic Interactions</th>
<th>Clinical Comments/Recommendations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Buprenorphine</strong></td>
<td>EFV</td>
<td>buprenorphine AUC ↓ 50%; norbuprenorphine AUC ↓ 71%</td>
<td>No withdrawal symptoms reported. No dosage adjustment recommended; however, monitor for withdrawal symptoms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ETR</td>
<td>buprenorphine AUC ↓ 25%</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ATV</td>
<td>buprenorphine AUC ↑ 93%; norbuprenorphine AUC ↑ 76%; ↓ ATV levels possible</td>
<td>Do not co-administer buprenorphine with unboosted ATV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ATV/r</td>
<td>buprenorphine AUC ↑ 66%; norbuprenorphine AUC ↑ 105%</td>
<td>Monitor for sedation. Buprenorphine dose reduction may be necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DRV/r</td>
<td>buprenorphine: no significant effect; norbuprenorphine AUC ↑ 46% and C_{min} ↑ 71%</td>
<td>No dose adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FPV/r</td>
<td>buprenorphine: no significant effect; norbuprenorphine AUC ↓ 15%</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TPV/r</td>
<td>buprenorphine: no significant effect; norbuprenorphine AUC, C_{max}, and C_{min} ↓ 80%; TPV C_{min} ↓ 19%–40%</td>
<td>Consider monitoring TPV level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3TC, ddI, TDF, ZDV, NVP, LPV/r, NFV</td>
<td>No significant effect</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ABC, d4T, FTC, ETR, IDV +/- RTV, SQV/r, RAL, MVC, T20</td>
<td>No data</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Methadone</strong></td>
<td>ABC</td>
<td>methadone clearance ↑ 22%</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d4T</td>
<td>d4T AUC ↓ 23% and C_{max} ↓ 44%</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ZDV</td>
<td>ZDV AUC ↑ 29%–43%</td>
<td>Monitor for ZDV-related adverse effects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EFV</td>
<td>methadone AUC ↓ 52%</td>
<td>Opioid withdrawal common; increased methadone dose often necessary.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 11. Drug Interactions between Antiretroviral Agents and Drugs Used to Treat Opioid Addiction (page 2 of 2)

| Methadone, cont’d | NVP | methadone AUC ↓ 41%
|                  |     | NVP: no significant effect
|                  |     | Opioid withdrawal common; increased methadone dose often necessary.
|                  |     | With ATV/r, DRV/r, FPV/r, IDV/r, LPV/r, SQV/r, TPV/r:
|                  |     | R-methadone\(^b\) AUC ↓ 16%–18%;
|                  |     | With LPV/r: methadone AUC ↓ 26%–53%;
|                  |     | With SQV/r 1000/100 mg BID: R-methadone AUC ↓ 19%;
|                  |     | With TPV/r: R-methadone AUC ↓ 48%
|                  |     | Opioid withdrawal unlikely but may occur. Adjustment of methadone dose usually not required; however, monitor for opioid withdrawal and increase methadone dose as clinically indicated.
|                  |     | With ATV/r, DRV/r, FPV/r:
|                  |     | R-methadone\(^a\) AUC ↓ 16%–18%;
|                  |     | With LPV/r: methadone AUC ↓ 26%–53%;
|                  |     | With SQV/r 1000/100 mg BID: R-methadone AUC ↓ 19%;
|                  |     | With TPV/r: R-methadone AUC ↓ 48%
|                  |     | Opioid withdrawal unlikely but may occur. Adjustment of methadone dose usually not required; however, monitor for opioid withdrawal and increase methadone dose as clinically indicated.
|                  |     | With ATV/r, DRV/r, FPV/r:
|                  |     | R-methadone\(^b\) AUC ↓ 16%–18%;
|                  |     | With LPV/r: methadone AUC ↓ 26%–53%;
|                  |     | With SQV/r 1000/100 mg BID: R-methadone AUC ↓ 19%;
|                  |     | With TPV/r: R-methadone AUC ↓ 48%
|                  |     | Opioid withdrawal unlikely but may occur. Adjustment of methadone dose usually not required; however, monitor for opioid withdrawal and increase methadone dose as clinically indicated.
|                  | FPV | No data with FPV (unboosted)
|                  |     | With APV: R-methadone \(C_{\text{min}}\) ↓ 21%, no significant change in AUC
|                  |     | Monitor and titrate methadone as clinically indicated.
|                  |     | The interaction with FPV is presumed to be similar.
|                  | NFV | methadone AUC ↓ 40%
|                  |     | Opioid withdrawal rarely occurs. Monitor and titrate dose as clinically indicated. May require increased methadone dose.
|                  | ddl (EC capsule), 3TC, TDF, ETR, RTV, ATV, IDV, RAL | No significant effect
|                  |     | No dosage adjustment necessary.
|                  | FTC, MVC, T20 | No data

\(^a\) Norbuprenorphine is an active metabolite of buprenorphine.

\(^b\) R-methadone is the active form of methadone.

**Key to Abbreviations:**

- 3TC = lamivudine
- ABC = abacavir
- APV = amprenavir
- ATV = atazanavir
- ATV/r = atazanavir/ritonavir
- AUC = area under the curve
- BID = twice daily
- C\(_{\text{max}}\) = maximum plasma concentration
- C\(_{\text{min}}\) = minimum plasma concentration
- ddT = stavudine
- ddl = didanosine
- DRV/r = darunavir/ritonavir
- EC = enteric coated
- EFV = efavirenz
- ETR = etravirine
- FPV = fosamprenavir
- FPV/r = fosamprenavir/ritonavir
- FTC = emtricitabine
- IDV = indinavir
- IDV/r = indinavir/ritonavir
- LPV/r = lopinavir/ritonavir
- MVC = maraviroc
- NFV = nelfinavir
- NVP = nevirapine
- RAL = raltegravir
- RTV = ritonavir
- SQV/r = saquinavir/ritonavir
- T20 = enfuvirtide
- TDF = tenofovir
- TVP = tipranavir

**References**

6. Celentano DD, Vlahov D, Cohn S, Shadle VM, Obasanjo O, Moore RD. Self-reported antiretroviral therapy in injection


This section provides discussion of some basic principles and unique considerations to follow when caring for HIV-infected women, including during pregnancy. Clinicians who provide care for pregnant women should consult the current Perinatal Guidelines for more in-depth discussion and management assistance. Additional guidance on the management of HIV-infected women can be found at http://hab.hrsa.gov/deliverhivaidscare/clinicalguide11.

**Gender Considerations in Antiretroviral Therapy**

In general, studies to date have not shown gender differences in virologic responses to antiretroviral therapy (ART), but a number of studies have suggested that gender may influence the frequency, presentation, and severity of selected antiretroviral (ARV)-related adverse events. Although data are limited, evidence also exists that pharmacokinetics for some ARV drugs may differ between men and women, possibly because of variations between men and women in factors such as body weight, plasma volume, gastric emptying time, plasma protein levels, cytochrome P (CYP) 450 activity, drug transporter function, and excretion activity.

**Adverse Effects:**

- **Nevirapine (NVP)-associated hepatotoxicity:** NVP has been associated with an increased risk of symptomatic, potentially fatal, and often rash-associated liver toxicity in ARV-naive individuals; women with higher CD4 counts (>250 cells/mm³) or elevated baseline transaminase levels appear to be at greater risk.

---

**Panel's Recommendations**

- The indications for initiation of antiretroviral therapy (ART) and the goals of treatment are the same for HIV-infected women as for other HIV-infected adults and adolescents (AI).
- Women taking antiretroviral (ARV) drugs that have significant pharmacokinetic interactions with oral contraceptives should use an additional or alternative contraceptive method to prevent unintended pregnancy (AIII).
- In pregnant women, an additional goal of therapy is prevention of perinatal transmission of HIV, with a goal of maximal viral suppression to reduce the risk of transmission of HIV to the fetus and newborn (AI).
- When selecting an ARV combination regimen for a pregnant woman, clinicians should consider the known safety, efficacy, and pharmacokinetic data on use during pregnancy for each agent (AIII).
- Women of childbearing potential should undergo pregnancy testing before initiation of efavirenz (EFV) and receive counseling about the potential risk to the fetus and desirability of avoiding pregnancy while on EFV-based regimens (AIII).
- Alternative regimens that do not include EFV should be strongly considered in women who are planning to become pregnant or sexually active and not using effective contraception, assuming these alternative regimens are acceptable to the provider and are not thought to compromise the woman’s health (BIII).
- Because the risk of neural tube defects is restricted to the first 5 to 6 weeks of pregnancy and pregnancy is rarely recognized before 4 to 6 weeks of pregnancy, EFV can be continued in pregnant women receiving an EFV-based regimen who present for antenatal care in the first trimester, provided the regimen produces virologic suppression (CIII).
- When designing a regimen for a pregnant woman, clinicians should consult the most current Health and Human Services (HHS) Perinatal Guidelines (AIII).

**Rating of Recommendations:** A = Strong; B = Moderate; C = Optional

**Rating of Evidence:** I = Data from randomized controlled trials; II = Data from well-designed nonrandomized trials or observational cohort studies with long-term clinical outcomes; III = Expert opinion
greatest risk.\textsuperscript{9-12} It is generally recommended that NVP not be prescribed to ARV-naive women who have CD4 counts >250 cells/mm\textsuperscript{3} unless there is no other alternative and the benefit from NVP outweighs the risk of hepatotoxicity (AII).

- **Lactic acidosis:** There is a female predominance in the increased incidence of symptomatic and even fatal lactic acidosis associated with prolonged exposure to nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NRTIs). Lactic acidosis is most common with stavudine (d4T), didanosine (ddI), and zidovudine (ZDV) but it can occur with other NRTIs.\textsuperscript{13}

- **Metabolic complications:** A few studies have compared women and men in terms of metabolic complications associated with ARV use. Compared with HIV-infected men, HIV-infected women are more likely to experience increases in central fat with ART and are less likely to have triglyceride elevations on treatment.\textsuperscript{14, 15} Women have an increased risk of osteopenia/osteoporosis, particularly after menopause, and this risk is exacerbated by HIV and ART.\textsuperscript{16, 17} At the present time, none of these differences requires women-specific recommendations regarding treatment or monitoring.

**Women of Childbearing Potential**

All women of childbearing potential should be offered pre-conception counseling and care as a component of routine primary medical care. Counseling should include discussion of special considerations pertaining to ARV use when trying to conceive and during pregnancy (see Perinatal Guidelines\textsuperscript{1}). Safe sexual practices, reproductive desires and options for conception, HIV status of sexual partner(s), and use of effective contraception to prevent unintended pregnancy should be discussed. An HIV-infected woman who wishes to conceive with an HIV-uninfected male partner should be informed of options to prevent sexual transmission of HIV while attempting conception. Interventions include initiation of maximally suppressive ART, which significantly decreases the risk of sexual transmission (see Preventing Secondary Transmission of HIV), and artificial insemination, including the option to self-inseminate with the partner’s sperm during the periovulatory period\textsuperscript{18} (for more extensive discussion on this topic, see the Reproductive Options for HIV-Concordant and Serodiscordant Couples section of the Perinatal Guidelines\textsuperscript{1}).

Efavirenz (EFV) is teratogenic in non-human primates. Women of childbearing potential should undergo pregnancy testing before initiation of EFV and receive counseling about the potential risk to the fetus and desirability of avoiding pregnancy while on EFV-based regimens (AIII). Alternative regimens that do not include EFV should be strongly considered in women who are planning to become pregnant or who are sexually active and not using effective contraception, assuming these alternative regimens are acceptable to the provider and are not thought to compromise the woman’s health (BIII). The most vulnerable period in fetal organogenesis is early in gestation, before pregnancy is recognized.

**Hormonal Contraception**

Safe and effective reproductive health and family planning services to reduce unintended pregnancy and perinatal transmission of HIV are an essential component of care for HIV-infected women of childbearing age. Counseling about reproductive issues should be provided on an ongoing basis.

Providers should be aware of potential interactions between ARV drugs and hormonal contraceptives that could lower contraceptive efficacy. Several protease inhibitors (PIs) and non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NNRTIs) have drug interactions with combined oral contraceptives (COCs). Interactions include either a decrease or an increase in blood levels of ethinyl estradiol, norethindrone, or norgestimate (see Tables 15a and 15b), which potentially decreases contraceptive efficacy or increases estrogen- or progestin-related adverse effects (e.g., thromboembolism). Small studies of HIV-infected women receiving injectable depot-medroxyprogesterone acetate (DMPA) while on ART showed no significant interactions between DMPA and EFV, NVP, nelfinavir (NFV), or NRTI drugs.\textsuperscript{19-21} Contraceptive failure of the etonogestrel
implant in two patients on EFV-based therapy has been reported and a study has shown EFV may decrease plasma progestin concentrations of COCs containing ethinyl estradiol and norgestimate. Several RTV-boosted PIs decrease oral contraceptive estradiol levels. A small study from Malawi showed that NVP use did not significantly affect estradiol or progestin levels in HIV-infected women. Overall, data are relatively limited and the clinical implications of these findings are unclear. The magnitudes of change in drug levels that may reduce contraceptive efficacy or increase adverse effects are unknown. Concerns about pharmacokinetic interactions between oral and implant hormonal contraceptives and ARVs should not prevent clinicians from prescribing hormonal contraceptives for women on ART if that is their preferred contraceptive method. However, when women wish to use hormonal contraceptives and drug interactions with ARVs are known, additional or alternative contraceptive methods may be recommended (see drug interaction Tables 15a, 15b, and 15d and Perinatal Guidelines). Consistent use of male or female condoms to prevent transmission of HIV and protect against other sexually transmitted diseases (STDs) is recommended for all HIV-infected women and their partners, regardless of contraceptive use.

The data on the association between hormonal contraception and the risk of acquisition of HIV are conflicting. A retrospective secondary analysis of two studies of serodiscordant couples in Africa in which the HIV-infected partner was not receiving ART found that women using hormonal contraception (the vast majority using injectable DMPA) had a twofold increased risk of acquiring HIV (for HIV-infected male/HIV-uninfected female couples) or transmitting HIV (HIV-infected female/HIV-uninfected male couples). HIV-infected women using hormonal contraception had higher genital HIV RNA concentrations than did women not using hormonal contraceptives. Oral contraceptive use was not significantly associated with transmission of HIV; however, the number of women using oral contraceptives in this study was insufficient to adequately assess risk. It is important to note that not all studies have supported a link between hormonal contraception and transmission or acquisition of HIV and that the individuals in this study were not receiving ART. Further research is needed to definitively determine if hormonal contraceptive use is an independent risk factor for acquisition and transmission of HIV, particularly in the setting of ART.

Intrauterine devices (IUDs) appear to be a safe and effective contraceptive option for HIV-infected women. Although studies have focused primarily on non-hormone-containing IUDs (e.g., copper IUD), several small studies have also found levonorgestrel-releasing IUDs to be safe and not associated with increased genital tract shedding of HIV.

**Pregnant Women**

Clinicians should review the Perinatal Guidelines for a detailed discussion of the management of HIV-infected pregnant women. The use of combination ARV regimens is recommended for all HIV-infected pregnant women, regardless of virologic, immunologic, or clinical parameters (AII). Pregnant HIV-infected women should be counseled regarding the known benefits and risks of ARV use during pregnancy to the woman, fetus, and newborn. A woman’s decision regarding ARV use should be respected. Coercive and punitive approaches undermine provider-patient trust and could discourage women from seeking prenatal care and adopting health care behaviors that optimize maternal, fetal, and neonatal well-being.

**Prevention of Perinatal Transmission of HIV.** The use of ARVs and the resultant reduction of HIV RNA levels decrease perinatal transmission of HIV. The goal of ARV use is to achieve maximal and sustained suppression of HIV RNA levels during pregnancy.

As in non-pregnant individuals, genotypic resistance testing is recommended for all pregnant women before ARV initiation (AIII) and for pregnant women with detectable HIV RNA levels while on therapy (AI). Optimal prevention of perinatal transmission may require initiation of ARV drugs before results of resistance testing are available. If results demonstrate the presence of significant mutation(s) that may confer resistance to the prescribed ARV regimen, the regimen should be modified.
Long-term follow-up is recommended for all infants born to women who have received ARVs during pregnancy, regardless of the infant’s HIV status (see the Perinatal Guidelines). 

**Regimen Considerations.** Pregnancy should not preclude the use of optimal drug regimens. Because recommendations on ARVs to use for treatment of HIV-infected pregnant women are subject to unique considerations, recommendations specific to the timing of therapy initiation and the choice of ARVs for pregnant women may differ from those for non-pregnant individuals. These considerations include the following:

- Potential changes in pharmacokinetics and, thus, dosing requirements, which result from physiologic changes associated with pregnancy;
- potential ARV-associated adverse effects in pregnant women and the woman’s ability to adhere to a particular regimen during pregnancy; and
- potential short- and long-term effects of the ARV on the fetus and newborn, which are unknown for many drugs.

Combination drug regimens are considered the standard of care in pregnancy, both for the treatment of HIV infection and for the prevention of perinatal transmission of HIV. Because the risk of neural tube defects is restricted to the first 5 to 6 weeks of pregnancy and pregnancy is rarely recognized before 4 to 6 weeks of pregnancy, and unnecessary changes in ARV drugs during pregnancy may be associated with loss of viral control and increased risk of perinatal transmission, EFV can be continued in pregnant women receiving an EFV-based regimen who present for antenatal care in the first trimester, provided the regimen produces virologic suppression (CIII). Detailed recommendations on ARV choice in pregnancy are discussed in detail in the Perinatal Guidelines.

Intravenous (IV) zidovudine (ZDV) infusion to the mother during delivery is recommended if maternal HIV RNA is ≥400 copies/mL (or with unknown HIV RNA levels) near delivery, regardless of antepartum regimen or mode of delivery (AI). Consideration can be given to omitting IV ZDV infusion during delivery for HIV-infected women receiving combination ART regimens who have HIV RNA <400 copies/mL near delivery (BII); however, the combination ART should continue to be administered during labor.

Clinicians who are treating HIV-infected pregnant women are strongly encouraged to report cases of prenatal exposure to ARVs (either administered alone or in combinations) to the Antiretroviral Pregnancy Registry (http://www.apregistry.com). The registry collects observational data regarding exposure to Food and Drug Administration-approved ARV drugs during pregnancy for the purpose of assessing potential teratogenicity. For more information regarding selection and use of ART during pregnancy, refer to the Perinatal Guidelines.

**Postpartum Management**

Following delivery, clinical, immunologic, and virologic follow-up should continue as recommended for non-pregnant adults and adolescents. Because maternal ART reduces but does not eliminate the risk of transmission of HIV in breast milk and postnatal transmission can occur despite maternal ART, women should also be counseled to avoid breastfeeding. HIV-infected women should avoid pre-mastication of food fed to their infants because the practice has been associated with transmission of HIV from mother to child. Considerations regarding continuation of ART for maternal therapeutic indications are the same as those for ART use in other non-pregnant individuals. For more information regarding postpartum discontinuation of ART, refer to the Perinatal Guidelines.

Several studies have demonstrated that adherence to ART may worsen in the postpartum period. Clinicians caring for women postpartum who are receiving ART should specifically address adherence, including an evaluation of specific facilitators and barriers to adherence. Clinicians may consider an intervention to improve adherence (see Adherence to Antiretroviral Therapy).
References


Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents


33. U.S. Medical Eligibility Criteria for Contraceptive Use. Recommendations and Reports June 18, 2010 / 59(RR04);1-6; Prepared by Division of Reproductive Health, National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion. 2010. Available at [http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/rr5904a1.htm?s_cid=rr5904a1_e](http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/rr5904a1.htm?s_cid=rr5904a1_e).


HIV-2 Infection  (Last updated January 10, 2011; last reviewed January 10, 2011)

HIV-2 infection is endemic in West Africa. Although HIV-2 has had only limited spread outside this area, it should be considered in persons of West African origin or those who have had sexual contact or shared needles with persons of West African origin. The prevalence of HIV-2 infection is also disproportionately high in countries with strong socioeconomic ties to West Africa (e.g., France; Spain; Portugal; and former Portuguese colonies such as Brazil, Angola, Mozambique, and parts of India near Goa).

The clinical course of HIV-2 infection is generally characterized by a longer asymptomatic stage, lower plasma HIV-2 viral loads, and lower mortality rates compared with HIV-1 infection. However, HIV-2 infection can progress to AIDS, and thus antiretroviral therapy (ART) may become necessary during the course of infection. Concomitant HIV-1 and HIV-2 infection may occur and should be considered in patients from an area with high prevalence of HIV-2. In the appropriate epidemiologic setting, HIV-2 infection should be suspected in patients with clinical conditions suggestive of HIV infection but with atypical serologic results (e.g., a positive screening assay with an indeterminate HIV-1 Western blot). The possibility of HIV-2 infection should also be considered in the appropriate epidemiologic setting in patients with serologically confirmed HIV infection but low or undetectable viral loads or in those with declining CD4 counts despite apparent virologic suppression on ART.

The Multispot HIV-1/HIV-2 Rapid Test (Bio-Rad Laboratories) is Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved for differentiating HIV-1 from HIV-2 infection. Commercially available HIV-1 viral load assays do not reliably detect or quantify HIV-2, and no HIV-2 commercial viral load assays are currently available. Most studies reporting HIV-2 viral loads use “in-house” assays that are not widely available, making it difficult to monitor virologic response in the clinical setting. In addition, no validated HIV-2 genotypic or phenotypic antiretroviral (ARV) resistance assays are available.

To date, there have been no randomized trials addressing the question of when to start ART or the choice of initial or second-line therapy for HIV-2 infection; thus, the optimal treatment strategy has not been defined. HIV-2 appears intrinsically resistant to non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NNRTIs) and to enfuvirtide. In vitro data suggest HIV-2 is sensitive to the currently available nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NRTIs), although with a lower barrier to resistance than HIV-1. Variable sensitivity among protease inhibitors (PIs) has been reported; lopinavir (LPV), saquinavir (SQV), and darunavir (DRV) are more active against HIV-2 than other approved PIs. The integrase inhibitor, raltegravir (RAL), and the CCR5 antagonist, maraviroc (MVC), appear active against some HIV-2 isolates, although no approved assays to determine HIV-2 coreceptor tropism exist and HIV-2 is known to utilize multiple minor coreceptors in addition to CCR5 and CXCR4. Several small studies suggest poor responses among HIV-2 infected individuals treated with some ARV regimens, including dual-NRTI regimens, regimens containing two NRTIs + NNRTI, and some unboosted PI-based regimens including nelfinavir (NFV) or indinavir (IDV) plus zidovudine (ZDV) and lamivudine (3TC). Clinical data on the utility of triple-NRTI regimens are conflicting. In general, boosted PI-containing regimens have resulted in more favorable virologic and immunologic responses. One small study suggested satisfactory responses to lopinavir/ritonavir (LPV/r)-containing regimens in 17 of 29 (59%) of ARV-naive subjects.

Resistance-associated mutations develop commonly in HIV-2 patients on therapy. Genotypic algorithms used to predict drug resistance in HIV-1 may not be applicable to HIV-2, because pathways and mutational patterns leading to resistance may differ. CD4 cell recovery on therapy may be poor, suggesting that more reliable methods for monitoring disease progression and treatment efficacy in HIV-2 infection are needed.

Some groups have recommended specific preferred and alternative regimens for initial therapy of HIV-2 infection, though as yet there are no controlled trial data to reliably predict their success. Until more definitive data are available in an ART-naive patient with HIV-2 mono-infection or with HIV-1/HIV-2 dual
infection who requires treatment, clinicians should initiate a regimen containing two NRTIs and a boosted PI. Monitoring of virologic response in such patients is problematic because of the lack of a commercially available HIV-2 viral load assay; however, clinical and CD4 count improvement can be used to assess treatment response.

References


Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents

Downloaded from [http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines](http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines) on 3/14/2013


Effective antiretroviral therapy (ART) has increased survival in HIV-infected individuals, resulting in an increasing number of older individuals living with HIV infection. In the United States, approximately 30% of people currently living with HIV/AIDS are age 50 years or older and trends suggest that the proportion of older persons living with HIV/AIDS will increase steadily. Care of HIV-infected patients increasingly will involve adults 60 to 80 years of age, a population for which data from clinical trials or pharmacokinetic studies are very limited.

There are several distinct areas of concern regarding the association between age and HIV disease. First, older HIV-infected patients may suffer from aging-related comorbid illnesses that can complicate the management of HIV infection, as outlined in detail below. Second, HIV disease may affect the biology of aging, possibly resulting in early manifestations of many clinical syndromes generally associated with advanced age. Third, reduced mucosal and immunologic defenses (such as post-menopausal atrophic vaginitis) and changes in risk behaviors (for example, decrease in condom use because of less concern about pregnancy and increased use of erectile dysfunction drugs) in older adults could lead to increased risk of acquisition and transmission of HIV. Finally, because older adults generally are perceived to be at low risk of HIV infection, screening for HIV in this population remains low. For these reasons, HIV infection in many older adults may not be diagnosed until late in the disease process. This section focuses on HIV diagnosis and treatment considerations in the older HIV-infected patient.

### HIV Diagnosis and Prevention

Even though many older individuals are engaged in risk behaviors associated with acquisition of HIV, they may be perceived to be at low risk of infection and, as a result, they are less likely to be tested for HIV than younger persons. According to one U.S. survey, 71% of men and 51% of women age 60 years and older continue to be sexually active, with less concern about the possibility of pregnancy contributing to less condom use. Another national survey reported that among individuals age 50 years or older, condoms were not used during most recent intercourse with 91% of casual partners or 70% of new partners. In addition,
results from a CDC survey\(^8\) show that in 2008 only 35% of adults age 45 to 64 years had ever been tested for HIV infection despite the 2006 CDC recommendation that individuals age 13 to 64 years be tested at least once and more often if sexually active.\(^9\) Clinicians must be attuned to the possibility of HIV infection in older patients, including those older than 64 years of age who, based on CDC recommendations, would not be screened for HIV. Furthermore, sexual history taking, risk-reduction counseling, and screening for sexually transmitted diseases (STDs) (if indicated), are important components of general health care for HIV-infected and -uninfected older patients.

Failure to consider a diagnosis of HIV in older persons likely contributes to later disease presentation and initiation of ART.\(^10\) One surveillance report showed that the proportion of patients who progressed to AIDS within 1 year of diagnosis was greater among patients >60 years of age (52%) than among patients younger than 25 years (16%).\(^1\) When individuals >50 years of age present with severe illnesses, AIDS-related opportunistic infections (OIs) need to be considered in the differential diagnosis of the illness.

**Initiating Antiretroviral Therapy**

Concerns about decreased immune recovery and increased risk of serious non-AIDS events are factors that favor initiating ART in patients >50 years of age regardless of CD4 cell count (BIII). (See Initiating Antiretroviral Therapy in Treatment-Naive Patients.) Data that would favor use of any one of the Panel’s recommended initial ART regimens (see What to Start) on the basis of age are not available. The choice of regimen should be informed by a comprehensive review of the patient’s other medical conditions and medications. A noteworthy limitation of currently available information is lack of data on the long-term safety of specific antiretroviral (ARV) drugs in older patients, such as use of tenofovir disoproxil fumarate (TDF) in older patients with declining renal function. The recommendations on how frequently to monitor parameters of ART effectiveness and safety for adults age >50 years are similar to those for the general HIV-infected population; however, the recommendations for older adults focus particularly on the adverse events of ART pertaining to renal, liver, cardiovascular, metabolic, and bone health (see Table 13).

**HIV, Aging, and Antiretroviral Therapy**

The efficacy, pharmacokinetics, adverse effects, and drug interaction potentials of ART in the older adult have not been studied systematically. There is no evidence that the virologic response to ART is different in older patients than in younger patients. However, CD4 T-cell recovery after starting ART generally is less robust in older patients than in younger patients.\(^11\)-\(^14\) This observation suggests that starting ART at a younger age will result in better immunologic and possibly clinical outcomes.

Hepatic metabolism and renal elimination are the major routes of drug clearance, including the clearance of ARV drugs. Both liver and kidney function may decrease with age, which may result in impaired drug elimination and drug accumulation.\(^15\) Current ARV drug doses are based on pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic data derived from studies conducted in subjects with normal organ function. Most clinical trials include only a small proportion of study participants >50 years of age. Whether drug accumulation in the older patient may lead to greater incidence and severity of adverse effects than seen in younger patients is unknown.

HIV-infected patients with aging-associated comorbidities may require additional pharmacologic intervention, making therapeutic management increasingly complex. In addition to taking medications to manage HIV infection and comorbid conditions, many older HIV-infected patients also are taking medications to ameliorate discomfort (e.g., pain medications, sedatives) or to manage adverse effects of medications (e.g., anti-emetics). They also may self-medicate with over-the-counter medicines or supplements. In the HIV-negative population, polypharmacy is a major cause of iatrogenic problems in
This may be the result of medication errors (by prescribers or patients), nonadherence, additive drug toxicities, and drug-drug interactions. Older HIV-infected patients probably are at an even greater risk of polypharmacy and its attendant adverse consequences than younger HIV-infected or similarly aged HIV-uninfected patients.

Drug-drug interactions are common with ART and easily can be overlooked by prescribers. The available drug interaction information on ARV agents is derived primarily from pharmacokinetic studies performed in a small number of relatively young, HIV-uninfected subjects with normal organ function (see Tables 14-16b). Data from these studies provide clinicians with a basis to assess whether a significant interaction may exist. However, the magnitude of the interaction may be different in older HIV-infected patients than in younger HIV-infected patients.

Nonadherence is the most common cause of treatment failure. Complex dosing requirements, high pill burden, inability to access medications because of cost or availability, limited health literacy including lack of numeracy skills, misunderstanding of instructions, depression, and neurocognitive impairment are among the key reasons for nonadherence. Although many of these factors likely will be more prevalent in an aging HIV-infected population, some data suggest that older HIV-infected patients may be more adherent to ART than younger HIV-infected patients. Clinicians should assess adherence regularly to identify any factors, such as neurocognitive deficits, that may make adherence a challenge. One or more interventions such as discontinuation of unnecessary medications; regimen simplification; or use of adherence tools, including pillboxes, daily calendars, and evidence-based behavioral approaches may be necessary to facilitate medication adherence (see Adherence to Antiretroviral Therapy).

Non-AIDS HIV-Related Complications and other Comorbidities

With the reduction in AIDS-related morbidity and mortality observed with effective use of ART, non-AIDS conditions constitute an increasing proportion of serious illnesses in ART-treated HIV-infected populations. Heart disease and cancer are the leading causes of death in older Americans. Similarly, for HIV-infected patients on ART, non-AIDS events such as heart disease, liver disease, and cancer have emerged as major causes of morbidity and mortality. Neurocognitive impairment, already a major health problem in aging patients, may be exacerbated by the effect of HIV infection on the brain. That the presence of multiple non-AIDS comorbidities coupled with the immunologic effects of HIV infection could add to the disease burden of an aging HIV-infected person is a concern. At present, primary care recommendations are the same for HIV-infected and HIV-uninfected adults and focus on identifying and managing risks of conditions such as heart, liver, and renal disease; cancer; and bone demineralization.

Discontinuing Antiretroviral Therapy in Older Patients

Important issues to discuss with aging HIV-infected patients are living wills, advance directives, and long-term care planning including financial concerns. Health care cost sharing (e.g., co-pays, out-of-pocket costs), loss of employment, and other financial-related factors can cause interruptions in treatment. Clinic systems can minimize loss of treatment by helping patients maintain access to insurance.

For the severely debilitated or terminally ill HIV-infected patient, adding palliative care medications, while perhaps beneficial, further increases the complexity and risk of negative drug interactions. For such patients, a balanced consideration of both the expected benefits of ART and the toxicities and negative quality-of-life effects of ART is needed.

Few data exist on the use of ART in severely debilitated patients with chronic, severe, or non-AIDS terminal conditions. Withdrawal of ART usually results in rebound viremia and a decline in CD4 cell count. Acute
retroviral syndrome after abrupt discontinuation of ART has been reported. In very debilitated patients, if there are no significant adverse reactions to ART, most clinicians would continue therapy. In cases where ART negatively affects quality of life, the decision to continue therapy should be made together with the patient and/or family members after a discussion on the risks and benefits of continuing or withdrawing ART.

**Conclusion**

HIV infection may increase the risk of many major health conditions experienced by aging adults and possibly accelerate the aging process. As HIV-infected adults age, their health problems become increasingly complex, placing additional demands on the health care system. This adds to the concern that outpatient clinics providing HIV care in the United States share the same financial problems as other chronic disease and primary care clinics and that reimbursement for care is not sufficient to maintain care at a sustainable level. Continued involvement of HIV experts in the care of older HIV-infected patients is warranted. However, given that the current shortage of primary care providers and geriatricians is projected to continue, current HIV providers will need to adapt to the shifting need for expertise in geriatrics through continuing education and ongoing assessment of the evolving health needs of aging HIV-infected patients. The aging of the HIV-infected population also signals a need for more information on long-term safety and efficacy of ARV drugs in older patients.

**References**

10. Althoff KN, Gebo KA, Gange SJ, et al. CD4 count at presentation for HIV care in the United States and Canada: are those over 50 years more likely to have a delayed presentation? *AIDS Res Ther*. 2010;7:45.


Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents


Considerations for Antiretroviral Use in Patients with Coinfections

HIV/Hepatitis B Virus (HBV) Coinfection  (Last updated January 10, 2011; last reviewed January 10, 2011)

Panel’s Recommendations

- Prior to initiation of antiretroviral therapy (ART), all patients who test positive for hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg) should be tested for hepatitis B virus (HBV) DNA using a quantitative assay to determine the level of HBV replication (AII).

- Because emtricitabine (FTC), lamivudine (3TC), and tenofovir (TDF) have activity against both HIV and HBV, if HBV or HIV treatment is needed, ART should be initiated with the combination of TDF + FTC or TDF + 3TC as the nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor (NRTI) backbone of a fully suppressive antiretroviral (ARV) regimen (AI).

- If HBV treatment is needed and TDF cannot safely be used, the alternative recommended HBV therapy is entecavir in addition to a fully suppressive ARV regimen (BI). Other HBV treatment regimens include peginterferon alfa monotherapy or adefovir in combination with 3TC or FTC or telbivudine in addition to a fully suppressive ARV regimen (BII).

- Entecavir has activity against HIV; its use for HBV treatment without ART in patients with dual infection may result in the selection of the M184V mutation that confers HIV resistance to 3TC and FTC. Therefore, entecavir must be used in addition to a fully suppressive ARV regimen when used in HIV/HBV-coinfected patients (AII).

- Discontinuation of agents with anti-HBV activity may cause serious hepatocellular damage resulting from reactivation of HBV; patients should be advised against self-discontinuation and carefully monitored during interruptions in HBV treatment (AII).

- If ART needs to be modified due to HIV virologic failure and the patient has adequate HBV suppression, the ARV drugs active against HBV should be continued for HBV treatment in combination with other suitable ARV agents to achieve HIV suppression (AIII).

Rating of Recommendations: A = Strong; B = Moderate; C = Optional

Rating of Evidence: I = Data from randomized controlled trials; II = Data from well-designed nonrandomized trials or observational cohort studies with long-term clinical outcomes; III = Expert opinion

Approximately 5%–10% of HIV-infected persons also have chronic HBV infection, defined as testing positive for HBsAg for more than 6 months. The progression of chronic HBV to cirrhosis, end-stage liver disease, and/or hepatocellular carcinoma is more rapid in HIV-infected persons than in persons with chronic HBV alone. Conversely, chronic HBV does not substantially alter the progression of HIV infection and does not influence HIV suppression or CD4 cell responses following ART initiation. However, several liver-associated complications that are ascribed to flares in HBV activity, discontinuation of dually active ARVs, or toxicity of ARVs can affect the treatment of HIV in patients with HBV coinfection. These include the following:

- FTC, 3TC, and TDF are approved ARVs that also have antiviral activity against HBV. Discontinuation of these drugs may potentially cause serious hepatocellular damage resulting from reactivation of HBV.

- Entecavir has activity against HIV; its use for HBV treatment without ART in patients with dual infection may result in the selection of the M184V mutation that confers HIV resistance to 3TC and FTC. Therefore, entecavir must be used in addition to a fully suppressive ARV regimen when used in HIV/HBV-coinfected patients.

- 3TC-resistant HBV is observed in approximately 40% of patients after 2 years on 3TC for chronic HBV and in approximately 90% of patients after 4 years when 3TC is used as the only active drug for HBV in

Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents
coinfected patients. Therefore, 3TC or FTC should be used in combination with other anti-HBV drugs (AII).10

- Immune reconstitution after initiation of treatment for HIV and/or HBV can be associated with elevation in transaminases, possibly because HBV is primarily an immune-mediated disease.11
- Some ARV agents can cause increases in transaminase levels. The rate and magnitude of these increases are higher with HBV coinfection.12-13 The etiology and consequences of these changes in liver function tests are unclear because continuation of ART may be accompanied by resolution of the changes. Nevertheless, some experts suspend the implicated agent(s) when the serum alanine transferase (ALT) level is increased to 5–10 times the upper limit of normal. However, in HIV/HBV-coinfected persons, increases in transaminase levels can herald hepatitis B e antigen (HBeAg) seroconversion due to immune reconstitution, so the cause of the elevations should be investigated prior to the decision to discontinue medications. In persons with transaminase increases, HBeAg seroconversion should be evaluated by testing for HBeAg and anti-HBe as well as HBV DNA levels.

Recommendations for HBV/HIV-Coinfected Patients

- All patients with chronic HBV should be advised to abstain from alcohol, assessed for immunity to hepatitis A virus (HAV) infection (anti-HAV antibody total) and vaccinated if nonimmune, advised on methods to prevent HBV transmission (methods that do not differ from those to prevent HIV transmission), and evaluated for the severity of HBV infection as outlined in the Guidelines for Prevention and Treatment of Opportunistic Infections in HIV-Infected Adults and Adolescents.14
- Prior to initiation of ART, all persons who test positive for HBsAg should be tested for HBV DNA using a quantitative assay to determine the level of HBV replication (AIII). Persons with chronic HBV infection already receiving ART active against HBV should undergo quantitative HBV DNA testing every 6–12 months to determine the effectiveness of therapy in suppressing HBV replication. The goal of HBV therapy with NRTIs is to prevent liver disease complications by sustained suppression of HBV replication to the lowest achievable level.
- If not yet on therapy and HBV or HIV treatment is needed: In persons without HIV infection, the recommended anti-HBV drugs for the treatment of persons naive to HBV therapy are TDF and entecavir.15-16 In HIV-infected patients, however, only TDF can be considered part of the ARV regimen; entecavir has weak anti-HIV activity and must not be considered part of an ARV regimen. In addition, only TDF is fully active for the treatment of persons with known or suspected 3TC-resistant HBV infection. To avoid selection of HBV-resistant variants, when possible, these agents should not be used as the only agent with anti-HBV activity in an ARV regimen (AIII).

Preferred regimen. The combination of TDF + FTC or TDF + 3TC should be used as the NRTI backbone of a fully suppressive ARV regimen and for the treatment of HBV infection (AII).17-19

Alternative regimens. If TDF cannot safely be used, entecavir should be used in addition to a fully suppressive ARV regimen (AII); importantly, entecavir should not be considered to be a part of the ARV regimen20 (BII). Due to a partially overlapping HBV-resistance pathway, it is not known if the combination of entecavir + 3TC or FTC will provide additional virologic or clinical benefit compared with entecavir alone. In persons with known or suspected 3TC-resistant HBV infection, the entecavir dose should be increased from 0.5 mg/day to 1 mg/day. However, entecavir resistance may emerge rapidly in patients with 3TC-resistant HBV infection. Therefore, entecavir should be used with caution in such patients with frequent monitoring (~ every 3 months) of the HBV DNA level to detect viral breakthrough. Other HBV treatment regimens include peginterferon alfa monotherapy or adefovir in combination with 3TC or FTC or telbivudine in addition to a fully suppressive ARV regimen;17, 21-22 however, data on these regimens in persons with HIV/HBV coinfection are limited (BII). Due to safety concerns, peginterferon alfa should not be used in
HIV/HBV-coinfected persons with cirrhosis.

- **Need to discontinue medications active against HBV:** The patient’s clinical course should be monitored with frequent liver function tests. The use of adefovir dipivoxil, entecavir, or telbivudine to prevent flares, especially in patients with marginal hepatic reserve such as persons with compensated or decompensated cirrhosis, can be considered. These alternative HBV regimens should only be used in addition to a fully suppressive ARV regimen.

- **Need to change ART because of HIV resistance:** If the patient has adequate HBV suppression, the ARV drugs active against HBV should be continued for HBV treatment in combination with other suitable ARV agents to achieve HIV suppression (AIII).

**References**


Key Considerations When Managing Patients Coinfected with HIV and Hepatitis C Virus

- All HIV-infected patients should be screened for hepatitis C virus (HCV) infection, preferably before starting antiretroviral therapy (ART).
- ART may slow the progression of liver disease by preserving or restoring immune function and reducing HIV-related immune activation and inflammation. For most HIV/HCV-coinfected patients, including those with cirrhosis, the benefits of ART outweigh concerns regarding drug-induced liver injury (DILI). Therefore, ART should be considered for HIV/HCV-coinfected patients, regardless of CD4 count (BII).
- Initial ART combination regimens for most HIV/HCV-coinfected patients are the same as those for individuals without HCV infection. However, when treatment for both HIV and HCV is indicated, consideration of potential drug-drug interactions and overlapping toxicities should guide ART regimen selection or modification (see discussion in the text).
- Combined treatment of HIV and HCV can be complicated by large pill burden, drug interactions, and overlapping toxicities. Although ART should be initiated for most HIV/HCV-coinfected patients regardless of CD4 count, in ART-naive patients with CD4 counts >500 cells/mm³ some clinicians may choose to defer ART until completion of HCV treatment.
- In patients with lower CD4 counts (e.g., <200 cells/mm³), it may be preferable to initiate ART and delay HCV therapy until CD4 counts increase as a result of ART.

Rating of Recommendations: A = Strong; B = Moderate; C = Optional

Rating of Evidence: I = Data from randomized controlled trials; II = Data from well-designed nonrandomized trials or observational cohort studies with long-term clinical outcomes; III = Expert opinion

Approximately one-third of patients with chronic hepatitis C virus (HCV) infection progress to cirrhosis at a median time of less than 20 years. The rate of progression increases with older age, alcoholism, male sex, and HIV infection. In a meta-analysis, individuals coinfected with HIV/HCV were found to have three times greater risk of progression to cirrhosis or decompensated liver disease than were HCV-monoinfected patients. This accelerated rate is magnified in HIV/HCV-coinfected patients with low CD4 counts. Although ART appears to slow the rate of HCV disease progression in HIV/HCV-coinfected patients, several studies have demonstrated that the rate continues to exceed that observed in those without HIV infection. Whether HCV infection accelerates HIV progression, as measured by AIDS-related opportunistic infections (OIs) or death, is unclear. If such an increased risk of HIV progression exists, it may reflect the impact of injection drug use, which is strongly linked to HCV infection. The increased frequency of antiretroviral (ARV)-associated hepatotoxicity with chronic HCV infection also complicates HIV treatment.

A combination regimen of peginterferon and ribavirin (PegIFN/RBV) has been the mainstay of treatment for HCV infection. In HCV genotype 1-infected patients without HIV, addition of an HCV NS3/4A protease inhibitor (PI) boceprevir or telaprevir to PegIFN/RBV significantly improves the rate of sustained virologic response (SVR). Clinical trials of these HCV PIs in combination with PegIFN/RBV for the treatment of HCV genotype 1 infection in HIV-infected patients are currently under way. Both boceprevir and telaprevir are substrates and inhibitors of cytochrome P (CYP) 3A4/5 and p-glycoprotein (p-gp); boceprevir is also metabolized by aldo-keto reductase. These drugs have significant interactions with certain ARV drugs that are metabolized by the same pathways. As such, the presence of HCV infection and the treatment of HCV may influence HIV treatment as discussed below.

Assessment of HIV/Hepatitis C Virus Coinfection Before Initiation of Antiretroviral Therapy

- All HIV-infected patients should be screened for HCV infection using sensitive immunoassays licensed for detection of antibody to HCV in blood. HCV-seronegative patients at risk for the acquisition of HCV
infection should undergo repeat testing annually. HCV-seropositive patients should be tested for HCV RNA using a qualitative or quantitative assay to confirm the presence of active infection.  

• Patients with HIV/HCV co-infection should be counseled to avoid consuming alcohol and to use appropriate precautions to prevent transmission of HIV and/or HCV to others. HIV/HCV-coinfected patients who are susceptible to hepatitis A virus (HAV) or hepatitis B virus (HBV) infection should be vaccinated against these viruses.

• All patients with HIV/HCV coinfection should be evaluated for HCV therapy. HCV treatment is recommended according to standard guidelines. Strong preference should be given to commence HCV treatment in patients with higher CD4 counts. For patients with lower CD4 counts (e.g., <200 cells/mm³), it may be preferable to initiate ART and delay HCV therapy until CD4 counts increase as a result of HIV treatment.

Antiretroviral Therapy in HIV/Hepatitis C Virus Coinfection

• When to start antiretroviral therapy: The rate of liver disease (liver fibrosis) progression is accelerated in HIV/HCV-coinfected patients, particularly in individuals with low CD4 counts (≤350 cells/mm³). Data largely from retrospective cohort studies are inconsistent regarding the effect of ART on the natural history of HCV disease. However, ART may slow the progression of liver disease by preserving or restoring immune function and reducing HIV-related immune activation and inflammation. Thus, for most coinfected patients, including those with high CD4 counts and those with cirrhosis, the benefits of ART outweigh concerns regarding DILI. Therefore, ART should be initiated for most HIV/HCV-coinfected patients, regardless of CD4 count. However, in HIV treatment-naive patients with CD4 counts >500 cells/mm³, some clinicians may choose to defer ART until completion of HCV treatment.

• What antiretroviral to start and what antiretroviral not to use: Initial ARV combination regimens for most HIV treatment-naive patients with HCV are the same as those for patients without HCV infection. Special considerations for ARV selection in HIV/HCV-coinfected patients include:

  • When both HIV and HCV treatments are indicated, the choice of ARV regimen should be guided by the HCV treatment regimen selected with careful consideration of potential drug-drug interactions and overlapping toxicities (as discussed below).

  • Cirrhotic patients should be carefully assessed for signs of liver decompensation according to the Child-Turcotte-Pugh classification system because hepatically metabolized ARV drugs may require dose modification or avoidance in patients with Child-Pugh class B and C disease. (See Appendix B, Table 7.)

• Hepatotoxicity: DILI following initiation of ART is more common in HIV/HCV-coinfected patients than in those with HIV monoinfection. The greatest risk of DILI may be observed in coinfected individuals with advanced liver disease (e.g., cirrhosis or end-stage liver disease). Eradication of HCV infection with treatment may decrease the likelihood of ARV-associated DILI. Given the substantial heterogeneity in patient populations and drug regimens, comparison of DILI incidence rates for individual ARV agents across clinical trials is difficult. In such studies, the highest incidence rates of significant elevations in liver enzyme levels (>5 times the upper limit of the laboratory reference range) have been observed during therapy with ARV drugs that are no longer commonly used in clinical practice, including stavudine (d4T) (with or without didanosine [ddI]), nevirapine (NVP), or full-dose ritonavir (RTV) (600 mg twice daily). Additionally, certain ARV agents should be avoided if possible because they have been associated with higher incidence of serious liver-associated adverse effects, such as fatty liver disease with nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NRTIs) such as d4T, ddI, or zidovudine (ZDV); noncirrhotic portal hypertension associated with ddI; and hepatotoxicity associated with RTV-boosted tipranavir.
• Alanine aminotransferase (ALT) and aspartate aminotransferase (AST) levels should be monitored at 1 month after initiation of ART and then every 3 to 6 months. Mild to moderate fluctuations in ALT and/or AST are typical in individuals with chronic HCV infection. In the absence of signs and/or symptoms of liver disease these fluctuations do not require interruption of ART. Significant ALT and/or AST elevation should prompt careful evaluation for signs and symptoms of liver insufficiency and for alternative causes of liver injury (e.g., acute HAV or HBV infection, hepatobiliary disease, or alcoholic hepatitis); short-term interruption of the ART regimen or of the specific drug suspected to be responsible for the DILI may be required.34

Treating Both HIV and Hepatitis C Virus Infection
Concurrent treatment of HIV and HCV is feasible but may be complicated by high pill burden, drug interactions, and overlapping drug toxicities. In this context, the decision to treat chronic HCV should also include consideration of the medical need for such treatment on the basis of an assessment of HCV disease stage. Some clinicians may choose to defer HCV therapy in HIV/HCV-coinfected patients with no or minimal liver fibrosis. If treatment with PegIFN/RBV alone or in combination with one of the HCV NS3/4A PIs (boceprevir or telaprevir) is initiated, the ART regimen may need to be modified to reduce the potential for drug interactions and/or toxicities that may develop during the period of concurrent HIV and HCV treatment.

Considerations for using certain nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors and hepatitis C virus treatments:
• ddI **should not be given** with RBV because of the potential for drug-drug interactions leading to life-threatening ddI-associated mitochondrial toxicity including hepatomegaly/steatosis, pancreatitis, and lactic acidosis (AII).35
• Combined use of ZDV and RBV is associated with increased rates of anemia, making RBV dose reduction necessary. Therefore, this combination should be avoided when possible.36 Because the risk of anemia may further increase when boceprevir or telaprevir is combined with PegIFN/RBV, ZDV **should not be given** with this combination (AIII).
• Abacavir (ABC) has been associated with decreased response to PegIFN/RBV in some, but not all, retrospective studies; current evidence is insufficient to recommend avoiding this combination.37-39

Considerations for the use of HCV NS3/4A protease inhibitors (boceprevir or telaprevir) and antiretroviral therapy:
• Boceprevir is approved for the treatment of HCV genotype 1 infection in patients without HIV infection. After 4 weeks of PegIFN/RBV therapy, boceprevir is added to the regimen for 24, 32, or 44 additional weeks of HCV therapy. Data on the use of an HCV regimen containing boceprevir together with ART in HIV/HCV-coinfected individuals are limited. In 1 small study of coinfected patients, higher HCV response was observed with boceprevir plus PegIFN/RBV (64 patients) than with PegIFN/RBV alone (34 patients). In this study, patients received ART that included HIV-1 ritonavir-boosted atazanavir (ATV/r), darunavir (DRV/r), or lopinavir (LPV/r) or raltegravir (RAL) plus dual NRTIs.40

Boceprevir is primarily metabolized by aldo-keto reductase, but because the drug is also a substrate and inhibitor of CYP3A4/5 and p-gp enzymes, it may interact with ARVs metabolized by these pathways. Based on drug interaction studies in healthy volunteers, boceprevir can be co-administered with RAL.41 However, co-administration of boceprevir with ATV/r, DRV/r, LPV/r, or efavirenz (EFV) is not recommended because of bidirectional drug interactions (see Table 15a and 15b).42, 43 Importantly, the pharmacokinetic (PK) interactions of HIV PIs with boceprevir were not identified before the approval of boceprevir and before participant enrollment in the HIV/HCV-coinfection trial; consequently, some
Cowinfeected patients have received HIV PIs and boceprevir during HCV treatment. Patients who are currently receiving these drug combinations should be advised not to stop any medication until contacting their health care providers. If therapy with HIV PIs and boceprevir is continued, patients should be closely monitored for HIV and HCV responses and consideration should be given to switching the HIV PI or EFV to RAL during boceprevir therapy. Additional clinical trial data are needed to determine if other ARVs may be co-administered with boceprevir.

- Telaprevir is approved for the treatment of HCV genotype 1 infection in patients without HIV infection. Telaprevir is administered in combination with PegIFN/RBV for the initial 12 weeks of HCV therapy followed by 12 or 36 weeks of additional treatment with PegIFN/RBV. Data on the use of this regimen in HIV/HCV-coinfected individuals are limited. In a small study of coinfeected patients, higher HCV response was observed with telaprevir plus PegIFN/RBV (38 patients) than with PegIFN/RBV alone (22 patients). In this study, patients received ART containing EFV or ATV/r plus tenofovir/emtricitabine (TDF/FTC) or no ART during the HCV therapy.44

Because telaprevir is a substrate and an inhibitor of CYP3A4 and p-gp enzymes, the drug may interact with ARVs metabolized by these pathways. On the basis of drug interaction studies in healthy volunteers and data on responses in coinfeected patients enrolled in the small clinical trial noted above, telaprevir can be co-administered with ATV/r45 and RAL46 at the standard recommended dose of telaprevir (750 mg every 7–9 hours) and with EFV at an increased dose of telaprevir (1125 mg every 7–9 hours) (see Table 15b); however, co-administration of telaprevir with DRV/r, fosamprenavir/ritonavir (FPV/r), or LPV/r is not recommended because of bidirectional drug interactions.45 Data on PK interactions of telaprevir with other ARVs including non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NNRTIs) other than EFV and with maraviroc (MVC) are not available; therefore, co-administration of telaprevir with other ARVs cannot be recommended.

Following are preliminary recommendations for the use of boceprevir or telaprevir in HIV patients coinfeected with HCV genotype 1 based on current ART use. These recommendations may be modified as new drug interaction and clinical trial information become available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Patients not on ART:</th>
<th>Use either boceprevir or telaprevir</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Patients receiving RAL + 2-NRTI:</td>
<td>Use either boceprevir or telaprevir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patients receiving ATV/r + 2-NRTI:</td>
<td>Use telaprevir at standard dose. Do not use boceprevir.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patients receiving EFV + 2-NRTI:</td>
<td>Use telaprevir at increased dose of 1125 mg every 7–9 hours. Do not use boceprevir.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Patients receiving other ARV regimens:

- If HCV disease is minimal (i.e., no or mild portal fibrosis), consider deferring HCV treatment given rapidly evolving HCV drug development.
- If good prognostic factors for HCV treatment response are present—IL28B CC genotype or low HCV RNA level (<400,000 International Unit [IU]/mL)—consider use of PegIFN/RBV without HCV NS3/4A PI.
- On the basis of ART history and HIV genotype testing results, if possible, consider switching to the ART regimens listed above to permit the use of boceprevir or telaprevir.
- For patients with complex ART history or resistance to multiple classes of ART, consultation with experts regarding the optimal strategy to minimize the risk of HIV breakthrough may be needed. In such patients, telaprevir may be the preferred HCV NS3/4A PI because its duration of use (12 weeks) is shorter than that of boceprevir (24 to 44 weeks).

**Summary:**

In summary, HCV coinfection and use of PegIFN/RBV with or without HCV NS3/4A PIs (telaprevir or boceprevir) to treat HCV may impact the treatment of HIV because of increased pill burden, toxicities, and
drug-drug interactions. Because ART may slow the progression of HCV-related liver disease, ART should be considered for most HIV/HCV-coinfected patients, regardless of CD4 count. If treatment with PegIFN/RBV alone or in combination with one of the HCV NS3/4A PIs (telaprevir or boceprevir) is initiated, the ART regimen may need to be modified to reduce the potential for drug-drug interactions and/or drug toxicities that may develop during the period of concurrent HIV and HCV treatment. The science of HCV drug development is evolving rapidly. As new clinical trial data on the management of HIV/HCV-coinfected patients with newer HCV drugs become available, the Panel will modify its recommendations accordingly.

References


41. de Kanter CB, Blonk M, Colbers A, Fillekes Q, Schouwenberg B, Burger D. The Influence of the HCV Protease Inhibitor Bocepravir on the Pharmacokinetics of the HIV Integrase Inhibitor Raltegravir. Paper presented at: 19th Conference on Retroviruses and Opportunistic Infections (CROI); March 5-8, 2012; Seattle, WA.

42. Hulskotte E, Feng H-P, Xuan F, van Zutven M, O'Mara E, Youngberg S, Wagner J, Butterton J. Pharmacokinetic interaction between the HCV protease inhibitor bocepravir and ritonavir-boosted HIV-1 protease inhibitors atazanavir, lopinavir, and darunavir. Paper presented at: 19th Conference on Retroviruses and Opportunistic Infections (CROI); March 5-8, 2012; Seattle, WA.


### Panel's Recommendations

- The principles for treatment of active tuberculosis (TB) disease in HIV-infected patients are the same as those for HIV-uninfected patients (AI).
- All HIV-infected patients with diagnosed active TB should be started on TB treatment immediately (AI).
- All HIV-infected patients with diagnosed active TB should be treated with antiretroviral therapy (ART) (AI).
- In patients with CD4 counts <50 cells/mm$^3$, ART should be initiated within 2 weeks of starting TB treatment (AI).
- In patients with CD4 counts ≥50 cells/mm$^3$ who present with clinical disease of major severity as indicated by clinical evaluation (including low Karnofsky score, low body mass index [BMI], low hemoglobin, low albumin, organ system dysfunction, or extent of disease), ART should be initiated within 2 to 4 weeks of starting TB treatment. The strength of this recommendation varies on the basis of CD4 cell count:
  - CD4 count 50 to 200 cells/mm$^3$ (BI)
  - CD4 count >200 cells/mm$^3$ (BIII)
- In patients with CD4 counts ≥50 cells/mm$^3$ who do not have severe clinical disease, ART can be delayed beyond 2 to 4 weeks of starting TB therapy but should be started within 8 to 12 weeks of TB therapy initiation. The strength of this recommendation also varies on the basis of CD4 cell count:
  - CD4 count 50 to 500 cells/mm$^3$ (AI)
  - CD4 count >500 cells/mm$^3$ (BIII)
- In all HIV-infected pregnant women with active TB, ART should be started as early as feasible, both for maternal health and for prevention of mother-to-child transmission (PMTCT) of HIV (AIII).
- In HIV-infected patients with documented multidrug-resistant (MDR) and extensively drug-resistant (XDR) TB, ART should be initiated within 2 to 4 weeks of confirmation of TB drug resistance and initiation of second-line TB therapy (BIII).
- Despite pharmacokinetic drug interactions, a rifamycin (rifampin or rifabutin) should be included in TB regimens for patients receiving ART, with dosage adjustment if necessary (AII).
- Rifabutin is the preferred rifamycin to use in HIV-infected patients with active TB disease on a protease inhibitor (PI)-based regimen because the risk of substantial drug interactions with PIs is lower with rifabutin than with rifampin (AII).
- Co-administration of rifampin and PIs (with or without ritonavir [RTV] boosting) is not recommended (AII).
- Rifapentine (RPT) is NOT recommended in HIV-infected patients receiving ART for treatment of latent TB infection (LTBI) or active TB, unless in the context of a clinical trial (AIII).
- Immune reconstitution inflammatory syndrome (IRIS) may occur after initiation of ART. Both ART and TB treatment should be continued while managing IRIS (AIII).
- Treatment support, which can include directly observed therapy (DOT) of TB treatment, is strongly recommended for HIV-infected patients with active TB disease (AII).

**Rating of Recommendations:** A = Strong; B = Moderate; C = Optional

**Rating of Evidence:** I = Data from randomized controlled trials; II = Data from well-designed nonrandomized trials or observational cohort studies with long-term clinical outcomes; III = Expert opinion

### Treatment of Active Tuberculosis in HIV-Infected Patients

HIV infection significantly increases the risk of progression from latent to active TB disease. The CD4 cell count influences both the frequency and severity of active TB disease. Active TB also negatively affects...
HIV disease. It may be associated with a higher HIV viral load and more rapid progression of HIV disease.³

Active pulmonary or extrapulmonary TB disease requires prompt initiation of TB treatment. The treatment of active TB disease in HIV-infected patients should follow the general principles guiding treatment for individuals without HIV (AI). Treatment of drug-susceptible TB disease should include a standard regimen that consists of isoniazid (INH) + a rifamycin (rifampin or rifabutin) + pyrazinamide + ethambutol given for 2 months, followed by INH + a rifamycin for 4 to 7 months.⁴ The Guidelines for Prevention and Treatment of Opportunistic Infections in HIV-Infected Adults and Adolescents⁴ include a more complete discussion of the diagnosis and treatment of TB disease in HIV-infected patients.

All patients with HIV/TB disease should be treated with ART (AI). Important issues related to the use of ART in patients with active TB disease include: (1) when to start ART, (2) significant pharmacokinetic drug-drug interactions between rifamycins and some antiretroviral (ARV) agents, (3) the additive toxicities associated with concomitant ARV and TB drug use, (4) the development of TB-associated IRIS after ART initiation, and (5) the need for treatment support including DOT and the integration of HIV and TB care and treatment.

Antiretroviral Therapy in Patients with Active Tuberculosis

Patients Diagnosed with Tuberculosis While Receiving Antiretroviral Therapy

When TB is diagnosed in a patient receiving ART, the patient’s ARV regimen should be assessed with particular attention to potential pharmacokinetic interactions with rifamycins (discussed below). The patient’s regimen may need to be modified to permit use of the optimal TB treatment regimen (see Tables 14–16 for dosing recommendations).

 Patients Not Yet Receiving Antiretroviral Therapy

Until recently, when to start ART in patients with active TB has been a subject of debate. Survival is improved when ART is started early following initiation of TB therapy, but a delay in initiating ART often was favored because of the potential complications of high pill burden, additive toxicities, drug interactions, adherence, and the potential for development of IRIS. Recent studies primarily conducted in resource-limited settings, including three randomized controlled trials, have helped clarify the question of when to start ART in patients with active TB.⁵⁻⁸

The SAPiT study conducted in South Africa convincingly demonstrated that starting ART during rather than after concluding treatment for TB can significantly reduce mortality. In this study, ambulatory HIV-infected patients with smear-positive TB and CD4 counts <500 cells/mm³ were randomized to one of three treatment arms: integrated therapy with ART initiated either during the first 4 weeks of TB therapy or after the first 8 weeks of TB treatment (i.e., during the continuation phase of TB therapy) or sequential therapy with ART initiated after the conclusion of standard TB therapy. The median CD4 cell count of participants at study entry was 150 cells/mm³. The sequential therapy arm was stopped when an early analysis demonstrated that the mortality rate in the combined two integrated arms was 56% lower than the rate in the sequential therapy arm. Treatment was continued in the two integrated arms until study completion.⁵

With the completion of SAPiT and 2 other randomized controlled trials, CAMELIA and STRIDE, the question on the optimal time to initiate ART during TB therapy has been addressed. Findings from these trials now serve as the basis for the Panel’s recommendations on when to start ART in patients with active TB.

In the final analysis of the SAPiT trial, there were no differences in rates of AIDS or death between the 2 integrated arms of the study (patients who started ART within 4 weeks after initiating TB treatment vs. those who started ART at 8–12 weeks [i.e., within 4 weeks after completing the intensive phase of TB treatment]).
However, in patients with baseline CD4 counts <50 cells/mm\(^3\) (17% of the study population), the rate of AIDS or death was lower in the earlier therapy group than in the later therapy group (8.5 vs. 26.3 cases per 100 person-years, a strong trend favoring the earlier treatment arm, \(P = 0.06\)). For all patients, regardless of CD4 cell count, earlier therapy was associated with a higher incidence of IRIS and of adverse events that required a switch in ARV drugs than later therapy. Two deaths were attributed to IRIS.\(^6\)

In the CAMELIA study, which was conducted in Cambodia\(^7\), patients who had CD4 counts <200 cells/mm\(^3\) were randomized to initiate ART at 2 weeks or 8 weeks after initiation of TB treatment. Study participants had advanced HIV disease, with a median entry CD4 count of 25 cells/mm\(^3\); low BMIs (median = 16.8 kg/m\(^2\)), Karnofsky scores (87% <70), and hemoglobin levels (median = 8.7 g/dl); and high rates of disseminated TB disease. Compared with therapy initiated at 8 weeks, ART initiated at 2 weeks resulted in a 38% reduction in mortality \((P = 0.006)\). A significant reduction in mortality was seen in patients with CD4 counts ≤50 cells/mm\(^3\) and in patients with CD4 counts 51 to 200 cells/mm\(^3\). Overall, 6 deaths associated with TB-IRIS were reported.

The ACTG 5221 (STRIDE) trial, a multinational study conducted at 28 sites, randomized ART-naive patients with confirmed or probable TB and CD4 counts <250 cells/mm\(^3\) to earlier (<2 weeks) or later (8–12 weeks) ART.\(^8\) At study entry, the participants’ median CD4 count was 77 cells/mm\(^3\). The rates of mortality and AIDS diagnoses were not different between the earlier and later arms, although higher rates of IRIS were seen in the earlier arm. However, a significant reduction in AIDS or death was seen in the subset of patients with CD4 counts <50 cells/mm\(^3\) who were randomized to the earlier ART arm \((P = 0.02)\).

In each of these 3 studies, IRIS was more common in patients initiating ART earlier than in patients starting ART later, but the syndrome was infrequently associated with mortality. Collectively these 3 trials demonstrate that in patients with active TB and with very low CD4 cell counts (i.e., <50 cells/mm\(^3\)), early initiation of ART can reduce mortality and AIDS progression, albeit at the risk of increased IRIS. These findings strongly favor initiation of ART within the first 2 weeks of TB treatment in patients with CD4 cell counts <50 cells/mm\(^3\) (AI).

The question of when to start ART in patients with CD4 counts ≥50 cells/mm\(^3\) is also informed by these studies. The STRIDE and SAPiT studies—in which the patients with CD4 cell counts ≥50 cells/mm\(^3\) were relatively healthy and with reasonable Karnofsky scores (note the SAPiT study excluded patients with Karnofsky scores <70) and BMIs—demonstrated that ART initiation in these patients can be delayed until 8 to 12 weeks after initiation of TB therapy (AI for CD4 counts 51–500 cells/mm\(^3\) and BIII for CD4 counts >500 cells/mm\(^3\)).

However, the CAMELIA study, which included more patients who were severely ill than the STRIDE and SAPiT studies, showed that early initiation of ART improved survival both in patients with CD4 counts ≤50 cells/mm\(^3\) and in patients with CD4 counts from 51 to 200 cells/mm\(^3\). In a multivariate analysis, age >40 years, low BMI (<16), low Karnofsky score (<40), elevated aspartate aminotransferase (AST) level (>1.25 x the upper limit of normal [ULN]), disseminated and MDR TB were independently associated with poor survival; whereas in a univariate analysis, hemoglobin <10g/dl also was associated with poor survival.

Thus, recently published results from the three clinical trials are complementary in defining the need for ART and use of CD4 count and clinical status to inform decisions on the optimal time to initiate ART in patients with HIV and TB disease. Earlier initiation of ART within 2 to 4 weeks of TB treatment should be strongly considered for patients with CD4 cell counts from 50 to 200 cells/mm\(^3\) who have evidence of clinical disease of major severity as indicated by clinical evaluation, low Karnofsky score, low BMI, low hemoglobin, low albumin, or organ system dysfunction (BI). Initiation of ART within 2 to 4 weeks also should be considered for patients with CD4 counts >200 cells/mm\(^3\) who present with evidence of severe disease (BIII).

Of additional importance, each of the above studies demonstrated excellent responses to ART, with 90% and >95% of participants achieving suppressed viremia (HIV RNA <400 copies/mL) at 12 months in the SAPiT Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents J-14.
and CAMELIA studies, respectively, and 74% of participants at 2 years in the STRIDE study.

Mortality rates in patients with MDR or XDR TB and HIV coinfection are very high. Retrospective case control studies and case series provide growing evidence of better outcomes associated with receipt of ART in such coinfected patients, but the optimal timing for initiation of ART is unknown. However, given the high rates and rapid mortality, most experts recommend that ART be initiated within 2 to 4 weeks after confirmation of the diagnosis of drug resistance and initiation of second-line TB therapy (BIII).

All HIV-infected pregnant women with active TB should be started on ART as early as feasible, both for maternal health and to prevent perinatal transmission of HIV (AIII). The choice of ART should be based on efficacy and safety in pregnancy and take into account potential drug-drug interactions between ARVs and rifamycins (see Perinatal Guidelines for more detailed discussions).11

TB meningitis often is associated with severe complications and high mortality rate. In a randomized study conducted in Vietnam, patients were randomized to immediate ART or to therapy deferred until 2 months after initiation of TB treatment. A higher rate of severe (Grade 4) adverse events was seen in patients who received immediate ART than in those who deferred therapy (80.3% vs. 69.1%, respectively; \( P = 0.04 \)). In this study 59.8% of the immediate ART patients and 55.5% of the delayed ART patients died within 9 months. However, in the United States, where patients may be more closely monitored and treated for severe adverse events such as central nervous system (CNS) IRIS, many experts feel that ART should be initiated as for other HIV/TB-coinfected patients (CIII).

**Drug Interaction Considerations**

A rifamycin is a crucial component in treatment of drug-sensitive TB. However, both rifampin and rifabutin are inducers of the hepatic cytochrome P (CYP) 450 and uridine diphosphate glucuronosyltransferase (UGT) 1A1 enzymes and are associated with significant interactions with most ARV agents including all PIs, non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NNRTIs), maraviroc (MVC), and raltegravir (RAL). Rifampin is a potent enzyme inducer, leading to accelerated drug clearance and significant reduction in ARV drug exposure. Despite these interactions, some observational studies suggest that good virologic, immunologic, and clinical outcomes may be achieved with standard doses of efavirenz (EFV) and, to a lesser extent, nevirapine (NVP) when combined with rifampin. However, rifampin is not recommended in combination with all PIs and the NNRTIs etravirine (ETR) and rilpivirine (RPV). When rifampin is used with MVC or RAL, increased dosage of the ARV is generally recommended. Rifabutin, a weaker enzyme inducer, is an alternative to rifampin. Because rifabutin is a substrate of the CYP 450 enzyme system, its metabolism may be affected by the NNRTI or PI. Tables 14, 15a, 15b, 15d, and 15e outline the magnitude of these interactions and provide dosing recommendations when rifamycins and selected ARV drugs are used concomitantly. After determining the drugs and doses to use, clinicians should monitor patients closely to assure good control of both TB and HIV infections. Suboptimal HIV suppression or suboptimal response to TB treatment should prompt assessment of drug adherence, subtherapeutic drug levels (consider therapeutic drug monitoring [TDM]), and acquired drug resistance.

Rifapentine is a long-acting rifamycin that can be given once weekly with INH for the treatment of active or latent TB infection. Similar to rifampin and rifabutin, rifapentine is also a CYP3A4 inducer. No systematic study has been performed to assess the magnitude of the enzyme induction effect of rifapentine on the metabolism of ARV drugs and other concomitant drugs. Significant enzyme induction can result in reduced ARV drug exposure, which may compromise virologic efficacy. Rifapentine is not recommended for treatment of latent or active TB infection in patients receiving ART, unless given in the context of a clinical trial (AIII).
Anti-Tuberculosis/Antiretroviral Drug Toxicities

ARV agents and TB drugs, particularly INH, rifamycin, and pyrazinamide, can cause drug-induced hepatitis. These first-line TB drugs should be used for treatment of active TB disease, even with co-administration of other potentially hepatotoxic drugs or when baseline liver disease is present (AIII). Patients receiving potentially hepatotoxic drugs should be monitored frequently for clinical symptoms and signs of hepatitis and have laboratory monitoring for hepatotoxicity. Peripheral neuropathy can occur with administration of INH, didanosine (ddI), or stavudine (d4T) or may be a manifestation of HIV infection. All patients receiving INH also should receive supplemental pyridoxine to reduce peripheral neuropathy. Patients should be monitored closely for signs of drug-related toxicities and receive alternative ARVs to ddI or d4T.

Immune Reconstitution Inflammatory Syndrome with Tuberculosis and Antiretroviral Agents

IRIS occurs in two forms: unmasking and paradoxical. The mechanism of the syndrome is the same for both forms: restoration of immune competence by administration of ART, resulting in an exuberant host response to TB bacilli and/or antigens. Unmasking IRIS refers to the initial clinical manifestations of active TB that occurs soon after ART is started. Paradoxical IRIS refers to the worsening of TB clinical symptoms after ART is started in patients who are receiving TB treatment. Severity of IRIS ranges from mild to severe to life threatening. IRIS has been reported in 8% to more than 40% of patients starting ART after TB is diagnosed, although the incidence depends on the definition of IRIS and the intensity of monitoring.17-18

Predictors of IRIS include CD4 count <50 cells/mm³; higher on-ART CD4 counts; high pre-ART and lower on-ART HIV viral loads; severity of TB disease, especially high pathogen burden; and less than 30-day interval between initiation of TB and HIV treatments.19-22 Most IRIS in HIV/TB disease occurs within 3 months of the start of TB treatment. Delaying initiation of ART for 2 to 8 weeks may reduce the incidence and severity of IRIS. However, this possible advantage of delayed ART must be weighed against the potential benefit of earlier ART in improving immune function and preventing progression of HIV disease and mortality.

Patients with mild or moderately severe IRIS can be managed symptomatically or treated with nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory agents. Patients with more severe IRIS can be treated successfully with corticosteroids. A recent randomized, placebo-controlled trial demonstrated benefit of corticosteroids in the management of IRIS symptoms (as measured by decreasing days of hospitalization and Karnofsky performance score) without adverse consequences.23 In the presence of IRIS, neither TB therapy nor ART should be stopped because both therapies are necessary for the long-term health of the patient (AIII).

Immune Reconstitution with Antiretroviral Therapy: Conversion to Positive Tuberculin Skin Test and Interferon-Gamma Release Assay

Immune reconstitution with ART may result in unmasking LTBI (i.e., conversion of a previously negative tuberculin skin test [TST] to a positive TST or a positive interferon-gamma [IFN-γ] release assay [IGRA] for Mycobacterium tuberculosis-specific proteins). A positive IGRA, similar to a positive TST, is indicative of LTBI in the absence of evidence of active TB disease.24 Because treatment for LTBI is indicated in the absence of evidence of active TB disease, clinicians should be aware of this phenomenon. Patients with a negative TST or IGRA and advanced HIV disease (i.e., CD4 count <200 cells/mm³) should have a repeat TST or IGRA after initiation of ART and CD4 count increase to >200 cells/mm³ (BII).25
Caring for Patients with HIV and Tuberculosis

Close collaboration among clinicians, health care institutions, and public health programs involved in the diagnosis and treatment of HIV-infected patients with active TB disease is necessary in order to integrate care and improve medication adherence and TB treatment completion rates, reduce drug toxicities, and maximize HIV outcomes. HIV-infected patients with active TB disease should receive treatment support, including adherence counseling and DOT, corresponding to their needs (AII). ART simplification or use of coformulated fixed-dose combinations also may help to improve drug adherence.

References

14. Manosuthi W, Kiertiburanakul S, Sungkanuparp S, et al. Efavirenz 600 mg/day versus efavirenz 800 mg/day in HIV-


Adherence to Antiretroviral Therapy (Last updated March 27, 2012; last reviewed March 27, 2012)

Adherence to antiretroviral therapy (ART) has been correlated strongly with HIV viral suppression, reduced rates of resistance, an increase in survival, and improved quality of life. In the past few years, ART regimens have been greatly simplified. Although newer regimens include more fixed-dose combination products and offer once-daily dosing, adherence remains a challenge. Because HIV treatment is a lifelong endeavor, and because many patients will initiate therapy when they are generally in good health, feel well, and demonstrate no obvious signs or symptoms of HIV disease, adherence poses a special challenge and requires commitment from the patient and the health care team.

Adherence remains a challenging and complicated topic. This section provides clinicians with some guidance in their approaches to assist patients in maintaining adherence.

Factors Associated with Nonadherence

Adherence to ART can be influenced by characteristics of the patient, the regimen, the clinical setting, and the provider/patient relationship. To assure adherence, it is critical that the patient receive and understand information about HIV disease, the goal of therapy, and the specific regimen prescribed. A number of factors have been associated with poor adherence, including the following:

- low levels of health literacy or numeracy (ability to understand numerical-related health information);
- certain age-related challenges (e.g., polypharmacy, vision loss, cognitive impairment);
- younger age;
- psychosocial issues (e.g., depression, homelessness, low social support, stressful life events, or psychosis);
- nondisclosure of HIV serostatus;
- neurocognitive issues (e.g., cognitive impairment, dementia)
- active (but not history of) substance abuse, particularly for patients who have experienced recent relapse;
- stigma;
- difficulty with taking medication (e.g., trouble swallowing pills, daily schedule issues);
- complex regimens (e.g., high pill burden, high-frequency dosing, food requirements);
- adverse drug effects;
- nonadherence to clinic appointments;
- cost and insurance coverage issues; and
- treatment fatigue.

Adherence studies conducted in the early era of combination ART with unboosted protease inhibitors (PIs) found that virologic failure is much less likely to occur in patients who adhere to more than 95% of their prescribed doses than in those who are less adherent. More recent adherence studies were conducted using boosted PIs and non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NNRTIs). These studies suggest that the longer half-lives of boosted PIs and efavirenz may make the drugs more forgiving of lapses in adherence. Nonetheless, clinicians should encourage patients to adhere as closely as possible to the prescribed doses and schedules for all ART regimens.


Measurement of Adherence

There is no gold standard for the assessment of adherence,¹ but there are many validated tools and strategies to choose from. Although patient self-report of adherence predictably overestimates adherence by as much as 20%,¹⁴ this measure still is associated with viral load responses.¹⁵ Thus, a patient’s report of suboptimal adherence is a strong indicator of nonadherence and should be taken seriously.

When ascertained in a simple, nonjudgmental, routine, and structured format that normalizes less-than-perfect adherence and minimizes socially desirable responses, patient self-report remains the most useful method for the assessment and longitudinal monitoring of a patient’s adherence in the clinical setting. A survey of all doses missed during the past 3 days or the past week accurately reflects longitudinal adherence and is the most practical and readily available tool for adherence assessments in clinical trials and in clinical practice.¹ Other strategies also may be effective. One study found that asking patients to rate their adherence on a six-point scale during 1 month was more accurate than asking them about the frequency of missed doses or to estimate the percentage of doses taken during the previous 3 or 7 days.¹⁶ Pharmacy records and pill counts also can be used in addition to simply asking the patient about adherence.¹⁷ Other methods of assessing adherence include the use of electronic measurement devices (e.g., bottle caps, dispensing systems). However, these methods may not be feasible in some clinical settings.

Interventions to Improve Adherence

Before writing the first prescriptions, the clinician should assess the patient’s readiness to take medication, including information such as factors that may limit adherence (psychiatric illness, active drug use, etc.) and make additional support necessary; the patient’s understanding of the disease and the regimen; and the patient’s social support, housing, work and home situation, and daily schedules.

During the past several years, a number of advances have simplified many regimens dramatically, particularly those for treatment-naive patients. Prescribing regimens that are simple to take, have a low pill burden and low-frequency dosing, have no food requirements, and have low incidence and severity of adverse effects will facilitate adherence.¹⁸ The Panel considered both regimen simplicity and effectiveness when making current treatment recommendations (see What to Start).

Patients should understand that their first regimen usually offers the best chance for a simple regimen that affords long-term treatment success and prevention of drug resistance. Given that effective response to ART is dependent on good adherence, clinicians should identify barriers to adherence such as a patient’s schedule, competing psychosocial needs, learning needs, and literacy level before treatment is initiated. As appropriate, resources and strategies that will help the patient to achieve and maintain good adherence should be employed.

Individualizing treatment with involvement of the patient in decision making is the cornerstone of any treatment plan.¹⁷ The first principle of successful treatment is negotiation of an understandable plan to which the patient can commit.¹⁹-²⁰ Establishing a trusting relationship over time and maintaining good communication will help to improve adherence and long-term outcomes.

An increasing number of interventions have demonstrated efficacy in improving adherence to ART. A meta-analysis of 19 randomized controlled trials of ART adherence interventions found that intervention participants were 1.5 times as likely to report 95% adherence and 1.25 times as likely to achieve an undetectable viral load as participants in comparison conditions.²¹

In a more recent synthesis, CDC provides new guidance to assist providers in selecting from among the many possible adherence interventions. According to efficacy criteria described by the CDC HIV/AIDS Prevention Research Synthesis (PRS) project, CDC has identified a subset of best-evidence medication adherence interventions. In December 2010, CDC published a new online Medication Adherence chapter of

Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents

K-2

Downloaded from http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines on 3/14/2013
the Compendium of Evidence-Based HIV Behavioral Interventions that includes eight medication adherence behavioral interventions identified from the scientific literature published or in press from January 1996 through December 2009. For descriptions of the interventions, see: http://www.cdc.gov/hiv/topics/research/prs/ma-good-evidence-interventions.htm. Since these reviews have been conducted, additional evidence also has accumulated regarding the efficacy and benefits of motivational interviewing.

In summary, effective adherence interventions vary in their modality and duration, providing clinics, providers, and patients with options to suit a range of needs and settings. Some effective interventions identified include multiple nurse home visits, five-session group intervention, pager messaging, and couples-based interventions. Substance abuse therapy and strengthening social support also can improve adherence. All health care team members, including nurses, nurse practitioners, pharmacists, medication managers, and social workers, have integral roles in successful adherence programs. Directly observed therapy (DOT) has been shown to be effective in provision of ART to active drug users. However, the benefits cannot be sustained after transitioning the drug users out of the methadone clinics and halting the provision of ART by DOT.

To routinely determine whether such additional adherence intervention is warranted, assessments should be done at each clinical encounter and should be the responsibility of the entire health care team. Routine monitoring of HIV viral load and pharmacy records are useful determinants for the need of intensified efforts.

**Conclusion**

Significant progress has been made regarding determinants, measurements, and interventions to improve adherence to ART. Given the various assessment strategies and potential interventions available, the challenge for the treatment team is to select the techniques that provide the best fit for the treatment setting, resources available, and patient population. The complexity and the importance of adherence encourage clinicians to continue to seek novel, patient-centered ways to improve adherence and to tailor adherence interventions. Early detection of nonadherence and prompt intervention can reduce greatly the development of viral resistance and the likelihood of virologic failure.
### Table 12. Strategies to Improve Adherence to Antiretroviral Therapy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strategies</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Use a multidisciplinary team approach  
Provide an accessible, trusting health care team | • Nurses, social workers, pharmacists, and medications managers |
| Establish a trusting relationship with the patient | |
| Establish patient readiness to start ART | |
| Assess and simplify the regimen, if possible | |
| Identify potential barriers to adherence before starting ART | • Psychosocial issues  
• Active substance abuse or at high risk of relapse  
• Low literacy  
• Low numeracy  
• Busy daily schedule and/or travel away from home  
• Nondisclosure of HIV diagnosis  
• Skepticism about ART  
• Lack of prescription drug coverage  
• Lack of continuous access to medications |
| Provide resources for the patient | • Referrals for mental health and/or substance abuse treatment  
• Resources to obtain prescription drug coverage  
• Pillboxes |
| Involve the patient in ARV regimen selection | • For each option, review regimen potency, potential side effects, dosing frequency, pill burden, storage requirements, food requirements, and consequences of nonadherence |
| Assess adherence at every clinic visit | • Use a simple checklist that the patient can complete in the waiting room  
• Ensure that other members of the health care team also assess adherence  
• Ask the patient open-ended questions (e.g., In the last 3 days, please tell me how you took your medicines.) |
| Identify the type of nonadherence | • Failure to fill the prescription(s)  
• Failure to take the right dose(s) at the right time(s)  
• Nonadherence to food requirements |
| Identify reasons for nonadherence | • Adverse effects from medications  
• Complexity of regimen (pill burden, dosing frequency, etc.)  
• Difficulty swallowing large pills  
• Forgetfulness  
• Failure to understand dosing instructions  
• Inadequate understanding of drug resistance and its relationship to adherence  
• Pill fatigue  
• Other potential barriers |
| If resources allow, select from among available effective interventions | • See [http://www.cdc.gov/hiv/topics/research/prs/ma-good-evidence-interventions.htm](http://www.cdc.gov/hiv/topics/research/prs/ma-good-evidence-interventions.htm) |

**Key to Abbreviations:** ART = antiretroviral therapy; ARV = antiretroviral
References


Adverse Effects of Antiretroviral Agents  (Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)

Adverse effects have been reported with use of all antiretroviral (ARV) drugs; they are among the most common reasons for switching or discontinuing therapy and for medication nonadherence. However, with the use of newer ARV regimens, rates of treatment-limiting adverse events in antiretroviral therapy (ART)-naive patients enrolled in randomized trials appear to be declining and are generally now occurring in less than 10% of study participants. However, because most clinical trials have a relatively short follow-up duration, the longer term complications of ART can be underestimated. In the Swiss Cohort study, during 6 years of follow-up, the presence of laboratory adverse events was associated with higher rates of mortality, which highlights the importance of adverse events in overall patient management.

Several factors may predispose individuals to adverse effects of ARV medications. For example, compared with men, women (especially ART-naive women with CD4 counts >250 cells/mm³) seem to have a higher propensity to develop Stevens-Johnson syndrome, rashes, and hepatotoxicity from nevirapine (NVP) and have higher rates of lactic acidosis due to nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NRTIs). Other factors may also contribute to the development of adverse events:

• Concomitant use of medications with overlapping and additive toxicities;
• Comorbid conditions that may increase the risk of or exacerbate adverse effects (e.g., alcoholism or coinfection with viral hepatitis may increase the risk of hepatotoxicity);
• Drug-drug interactions that may lead to an increase in drug toxicities (e.g., interactions that result from concomitant use of statins with protease inhibitors [PIs]); or
• Genetic factors that predispose patients to abacavir (ABC) hypersensitivity reaction (HSR).

The therapeutic goals of ART include achieving and maintaining viral suppression and improving immune function, but an overarching goal should be to select a regimen that is not only effective but also safe. This requires consideration of the toxicity potential of an ARV regimen, as well as the individual patient’s underlying conditions, concomitant medications, and prior history of drug intolerances.

In addition, it should be appreciated that, in general, the overall benefits of ART outweigh its risks and that some conditions (e.g., anemia, cardiovascular disease [CVD], renal impairment), may be more likely in the absence of ART.

Information on adverse events of ARVs is outlined in several tables in the guidelines. Table 13 provides clinicians with a list of the most common and/or severe known ARV-associated adverse events by drug class. The most common adverse effects of individual ARV agents are summarized in Appendix B, Tables 1–6.
Table 13. Antiretroviral Therapy-Associated Common and/or Severe Adverse Effects (page 1 of 5)

(See Appendix B for additional information listed by drug. Empty spaces in the table may mean no reported cases for the particular side effect or no data are available for the specific ARV drug class)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adverse Effects</th>
<th>NRTIs</th>
<th>NNRTIs</th>
<th>PIs</th>
<th>INSTI</th>
<th>EI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bleeding events</strong></td>
<td>All PIs: Increased spontaneous bleeding, hematuria in patients with hemophilia</td>
<td>TPV: Reports of intracranial hemorrhage. Risks include CNS lesions, trauma, surgery, hypertension, alcohol abuse, coagulopathy, and concomitant use of anti-coagulant or anti-platelet agents, including vitamin E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bone marrow suppression</strong></td>
<td>ZDV: Anemia, neutropenia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cardiovascular disease (CVD)</strong></td>
<td>ABC and ddI: Associated with an increased risk of MI in some, but not all, cohort studies. Absolute risk greatest in patients with traditional CVD risk factors.</td>
<td></td>
<td>PIs: Associated with MI and stroke in some cohort studies. Data on newer PIs (ATV, DRV, and TPV) are limited. SQV/r, ATV/r, and LPV/r: PR interval prolongation. Risks include structural heart disease, conduction system abnormalities, cardiomyopathy, ischemic heart disease, and coadministration with drugs that prolong PR interval. SQV/r: QT interval prolongation in patients in a healthy volunteer study. Risks include underlying heart conditions, pre-existing prolonged QT or arrhythmia, or use with other QT-prolonging drugs. ECG is recommended before SQV initiation and should be considered during therapy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Central nervous system (CNS) effects</strong></td>
<td>d4T: Associated with rapidly progressive, ascending neuromuscular weakness resembling Guillain-Barré syndrome (rare)</td>
<td>EFV: Somnolence, insomnia, abnormal dreams, dizziness, impaired concentration, depression, psychosis, and suicidal ideation. Symptoms usually subside or diminish after 2–4 weeks. Bedtime dosing may reduce symptoms. Risks include history of psychiatric illness, concomitant use of agents with neuropsychiatric effects, and increased plasma EFV concentrations due to genetic factors or increased absorption with food.</td>
<td></td>
<td>RAL: Depression (uncommon)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents*

Downloaded from [http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines](http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines) on 3/14/2013
Table 13. Antiretroviral Therapy-Associated Common and/or Severe Adverse Effects (page 2 of 5)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adverse Effects</th>
<th>NRTIs</th>
<th>NNRTIs</th>
<th>PIs</th>
<th>INSTI</th>
<th>EI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cholelithiasis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ATV:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• History of kidney stones increases risk and patients may present with cholelithiasis and kidney stones concurrently</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Typically presents as abdominal pain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Reported complications include cholecystitis, pancreatitis, choledocholithiasis, and cholangitis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Median time to onset is 42 months (range 1–90 months)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes mellitus (DM)/insulin resistance</td>
<td>ZDV, d4T, and ddI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Reported for some PIs (IDV, LPV/r), but not all PIs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyslipidemia</td>
<td>d4T &gt; ZDV &gt; ABC:</td>
<td>EFV</td>
<td>↑ LDL, ↑ TG, ↑ HDL: All RTV-boosted PIs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• ↑ LDL and TG</td>
<td></td>
<td>↑ TG</td>
<td>LPV/r = FPV/r and LPV/r &gt; DRV/r and ATV/r</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastrointestinal (GI) effects</td>
<td>Nausea and vomiting:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Gastrointestinal (e.g., diarrhea, nausea, vomiting)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ddI and ZDV &gt; other NRTIs</td>
<td>Pancreatitis: ddI</td>
<td>Diarrhea: Common with NFV; LPV/r &gt; DRV/r and ATV/r</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nausea and diarrhea: EVG/Cobi/TDF/FTC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 13. Antiretroviral Therapy-Associated Common and/or Severe Adverse Effects (page 3 of 5)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adverse Effects</th>
<th>NRTIs</th>
<th>NNRTIs</th>
<th>PIs</th>
<th>INSTI</th>
<th>EI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hepatic effects</td>
<td>Reported for most NRTIs</td>
<td>NVP &gt; other NNRTIs</td>
<td>All PIs: Drug-induced hepatitis and hepatic decompensation (and rare cases of fatalities) have been reported with all PIs to varying degrees. The frequency of hepatic events is higher with TPV/r than with other PIs.</td>
<td>MVC: Hepatotoxicity with or without rash or HSRs reported</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ddI: Prolonged exposure linked to non-cirrhotic portal hypertension, some cases with esophageal varices</td>
<td>NVP: • Severe hepatic toxicity with NVP is often associated with skin rash or symptoms of hypersensitivity. • In ARV-naive patients, risk is greater for women with pre-NVP CD4 count &gt;250 cells/mm³ and men with pre-NVP CD4 count &gt;400 cells/mm³. Overall risk is higher for women than men. • Risk is greatest in the first few months of treatment. • 2-week dose escalation of NVP reduces risk of rash and possibly hepatotoxicity if related to hypersensitivity. • NVP is contraindicated in patients with moderate to severe hepatic insufficiency (Child-Pugh classification B or C). • Liver failure observed in HIV-uninfected individuals receiving NVP for post-exposure prophylaxis. NVP should never be used for this indication.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Steatosis: Most commonly seen with ZDV, d4T, or ddI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Flares: HIV/HBV-co-infected patients may develop severe hepatic flares when TDF, 3TC, and FTC are withdrawn or when HBV resistance develops.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adverse Effects</td>
<td>NRTIs</td>
<td>NNRTIs</td>
<td>PIs</td>
<td>INSTI</td>
<td>EI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hypersensitivity reaction (HSR) (excluding rash alone or Stevens-Johnson syndrome [SJS])</strong></td>
<td>ABC:</td>
<td>NVP:</td>
<td></td>
<td>RAL</td>
<td>MVC: Reported as part of a syndrome related to hepatotoxicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• HLA-B<em>5701 screening should be performed before initiation of ABC. ABC should not be started if the HLA-B</em>5701 test result is positive.</td>
<td>• Hypersensitivity syndrome of hepatic toxicity and rash that may be accompanied by fever, general malaise, fatigue, myalgias, arthralgias, blisters, oral lesions, conjunctivitis, facial edema, eosinophilia, granulocytopenia, lymphadenopathy, or renal dysfunction.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Symptoms of HSR include (in descending frequency): fever, skin rash, malaise, nausea, headache, myalgia, chills, diarrhea, vomiting, abdominal pain, dyspnea, arthralgia, and respiratory symptoms.</td>
<td>• In ARV-naive patients, risk is greater for women with pre-NVP CD4 count &gt;250 cells/mm³ and men with pre-NVP CD4 count &gt;400 cells/mm³. Overall, risk is higher for women than men.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Symptoms worsen with continuation of ABC.</td>
<td>• 2-week dose escalation of NVP reduces risk.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Median onset of reactions is 9 days; approximately 90% of reactions occur within the first 6 weeks of treatment.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The onset of re-challenge reactions is within hours of re-challenge dose</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Patients, regardless of HLA-B*5701 status, should not be re-challenged with ABC if HSR is suspected.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lactic acidosis</strong></td>
<td>NRTIs, especially d4T, ZDV, and ddI:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Insidious onset with GI prodrome, weight loss, and fatigue. May be rapidly progressive with tachycardia, tachypnea, jaundice, muscular weakness, mental status changes, respiratory distress, pancreatitis, and organ failure.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Mortality up to 50% in some case series, especially in patients with serum lactate &gt;10 mmol/L</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Females and obese patients at increased risk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Laboratory findings:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• ↑ lactate (often &gt;5 mmol/L), anion gap, AST, ALT, PT, bilirubin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• ↑ amylase and lipase in patients with pancreatitis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• ↓ arterial pH, serum bicarbonate, serum albumin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adverse Effects</td>
<td>NRTIs</td>
<td>NNRTIs</td>
<td>PIs</td>
<td>INSTI</td>
<td>EI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lipodystrophy</td>
<td>Lipodystrophy: Thymidine analogs</td>
<td>Lipohypertrophy: Trunk fat increase observed with EFV-, PI-, and RAL-containing regimens; however, causal relationship has not been established.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(d4T &gt; ZDV). May be more likely when NRTIs combined with EFV than with a RTV-boosted PI.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myopathy/elevated</td>
<td>ZDV: Myopathy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RAL: ↑ CPK</td>
<td>Muscle weakness and rhabdomyolysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>creatine phosphokinase</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(CPK)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nephrotoxicity/urolithiasis</td>
<td>TDF: ↑ serum creatinine, proteinuria, hypophosphatemia, urinary phosphate wasting, glycosuria, hypokalemia, non-anion gap metabolic acidosis</td>
<td>IDV: ↑ serum creatinine, pyuria; hydronephrosis or renal atrophy</td>
<td>IDV, ATV: Stone, crystal formation; adequate hydration may reduce risk.</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC: • COBI can cause non-pathologic decrease in CrCl. • May increase risk of TDF-related nephrotoxicity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteopenia/osteoporosis</td>
<td>TDF: Associated with greater loss of BMD than with ZDV, d4T, and ABC.</td>
<td>Decreases in BMD observed in studies of regimens containing different NRTIs combined with either NNRTIs or PIs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peripheral neuropathy</td>
<td>Peripheral neuropathy (pain and/or paresthesias, lower extremities &gt; upper extremities): d4T &gt; ddI and ddC (can be irreversible)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rash</td>
<td>All NNRTIs</td>
<td>ATV, DRV, FPV</td>
<td></td>
<td>RAL, EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC: Uncommon</td>
<td>MVC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stevens-Johnson syndrome (SJS)/toxic</td>
<td>ddl, ZDV: Reported cases</td>
<td>FPV &gt; DLV, EFV, ETR, RPV</td>
<td>FPV, DRV, IDV, LPV/r, ATV: Reported cases</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>epidermal necrosis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key to Abbreviations:**
- 3TC = lamivudine, ABC = abacavir, ALT = alanine aminotransferase, ARV = antiretroviral, AST = aspartate aminotransferase, ATV = atazanavir, ATV/r = atazanavir + ritonavir, BMD = bone mineral density, CrCl = creatinine clearance, CNS = central nervous system, COBI = cobicistat, CPK = creatine phosphokinase, CVD = cardiovascular disease, d4T = stavudine, ddC = zalcitabine, ddl = didanosine, DLV = delavirdine, DM = diabetes mellitus, DRV = darunavir, DRV/r = darunavir + ritonavir, ECG = electrocardiogram, EFV = efavirenz, EI = entry inhibitor, ETR = etravirine, EVG = elvitegravir, FPV = fosamprenavir, FPV/r = fosamprenavir + ritonavir, FTC = etravirine, G1 = gastrointestinal, HBV = hepatitis B virus, HDL = high-density lipoprotein, HSR = hypersensitivity reaction, IDV = indinavir, INSTI = integrase strand transfer inhibitor, LDL = low-density lipoprotein, LPV/r = lopinavir + ritonavir, MI = myocardial infarction, MVC = maraviroc, NFV = nelfinavir, NRTI = non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor, NRTI = nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor, NVP = nevirapine, PI = protease inhibitor, PT = prothrombin time, RAL = raltegravir, RPV = rilpivirine, RTV = ritonavir, SJS = Stevens-Johnson syndrome, SQV = saquinavir, SQV/r = saquinavir + ritonavir, TDF = tenofovir disoproxil fumarate, TEN = toxic epidermal necrosis, TG = triglyceride, TPV = tipranavir, TPV/r = tipranavir + ritonavir, ZDV = zidovudine
References


Drug Interactions  (Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)

Potential drug-drug and/or drug-food interactions should be taken into consideration when selecting an antiretroviral (ARV) regimen. A thorough review of concomitant medications can help in designing a regimen that minimizes undesirable interactions. In addition, the potential for drug interactions should be assessed when any new drug (including over-the-counter agents), is added to an existing ARV combination. Most drug interactions with ARV drugs are mediated through inhibition or induction of hepatic drug metabolism.1 The mechanisms of drug interactions with each ARV drug class are briefly summarized below.

Tables 14–16c list significant drug interactions with different ARV agents and recommendations on contraindications, dose modifications, and alternative agents.

Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors (NNRTIs)

All NNRTIs are metabolized in the liver by cytochrome P450 (CYP) 3A isoenzymes. In addition, efavirenz (EFV) and nevirapine (NVP) are substrates of CYP2B6 enzymes, and etravirine (ETR) is a substrate of CYP2C9 and 2C19 enzymes. Concomitantly administered drugs that induce or inhibit these enzymes can alter NNRTI drug concentrations, resulting in virologic failure or adverse effects. All NNRTIs, except rilpivirine (RPV), induce or inhibit CYP isoenzymes. EFV acts as a mixed inducer and inhibitor, but like NVP, it primarily induces CYP3A and 2B6 enzymes. ETR also induces CYP3A but inhibits CYP2C9 and 2C19 enzymes. The inducing effects of NNRTIs can result in sub-therapeutic concentrations of concomitantly administered drugs that are metabolized by CYP enzymes. Examples of such interacting medications include azole antifungals, rifamycins, benzodiazepines, hepatitis C virus (HCV) protease inhibitors, HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors (statins), and methadone. See Table 15b for dosing recommendations.

Protease Inhibitors (PIs)

All PIs are metabolized in the liver by CYP3A isoenzymes; consequently their metabolic rates may be altered in the presence of CYP inducers or inhibitors. Co-administration of PIs with ritonavir (RTV), a potent CYP3A inhibitor, intentionally increases PI exposure (see Pharmacokinetic Enhancing below). Co-administration of PIs with a potent CYP3A inducer may lead to suboptimal drug concentrations and reduced therapeutic effects of the PI. These drug combinations should be avoided if alternative agents can be used. If this is not possible, close monitoring of plasma HIV RNA, with or without ARV dosage adjustment and therapeutic drug monitoring (TDM), may be warranted. For example, the rifamycins (i.e., rifampin and, to a lesser extent, rifabutin) are CYP3A4 inducers that can significantly reduce plasma concentrations of most PIs.2,3 Rifabutin is a less potent CYP3A4 inducer than rifampin. Therefore, despite wider experience with rifampin use, rifabutin is generally considered a reasonable alternative to rifampin for the treatment of tuberculosis when used with a PI-based regimen.5 Table 15a lists dosage recommendations for concomitant use of rifamycins and other CYP3A4 inducers with PIs.

Some PIs may also induce or inhibit CYP isoenzymes, P-glycoprotein, or other transporters in the gut and elsewhere. Tipranavir (TPV), for example, is a potent inducer of CYP3A4 and P-glycoprotein. The net effect of ritonavir-boosted tipranavir (TPV/r) on CYP3A in vivo, however, appears to be enzyme inhibition. Thus, concentrations of drugs that are substrates for only CYP3A are most likely to be increased if the drugs are given with TPV/r. The net effect of TPV/r on a drug that is a substrate of both CYP3A and P-glycoprotein (P-gp) cannot be confidently predicted. Significant decreases in saquinavir (SQV), amprenavir (APV), and lopinavir (LPV) concentrations have been observed in vivo when the PIs were given with TPV/r.

The use of a CYP3A substrate that has a narrow margin of safety in the presence of a potent CYP3A inhibitor, such as the PIs, may lead to markedly prolonged elimination half-life (t1/2) and toxic drug
accumulation. Avoidance of concomitant use or dose reduction of the affected drug, with close monitoring for dose-related toxicities, may be warranted.

The list of drugs that may have significant interactions with PIs is extensive and is continuously expanding. Some examples of these drugs include lipid-lowering agents (e.g., statins), benzodiazepines, calcium channel blockers, immunosuppressants (e.g., cyclosporine, tacrolimus), anticonvulsants, rifamycins, erectile dysfunction agents (e.g., sildenafil), ergot derivatives, azole antifungals, macrolides, oral contraceptives, methadone, and HCV protease inhibitors. Herbal products, such as St. John’s wort, can also cause interactions that risk adverse clinical effects. See Table 15a for dosage recommendations.

**Integrase Strand Transfer Inhibitors (INSTIs)**

Raltegravir (RAL) is primarily eliminated by glucuronidation mediated by the uridine diphosphate (UDP)-glucuronosyltransferase (UGT) 1A1 enzymes. Strong inducers of UGT1A1 enzymes (e.g., rifampin) can significantly reduce the concentration of RAL.6 See Table 15e for dosage recommendations. Raltegravir does not appear to affect CYP or UGT enzymes or P-glycoprotein-mediated transport.

Elvitegravir (EVG) is available only as a fixed dose combination with cobicistat (COBI), tenofovir (TDF), and emtricitabine (FTC). EVG is metabolized largely by CYP3A enzymes but also undergoes glucuronidation by UGT 1A1/3 enzymes. Co-administration of EVG with COBI, a CYP3A inhibitor, increases EVG exposure (see Pharmacokinetic Enhancing below). Drugs that induce or inhibit CYP3A enzymes can alter concentrations of EVG. The co-formulation of EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC should not be co-administered with other ARVs because of potential drug interactions that may alter drug levels of EVG, COBI, or the concomitant drug. Examples of interacting drugs include those listed above for NNRTIs and PIs. See Table 15e for dosage recommendations.

**Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors (NRTIs)**

Unlike PIs, NNRTIs, EVG, and maraviroc (MVC), NRTIs do not undergo hepatic transformation through the CYP metabolic pathway. Significant pharmacodynamic interactions of NRTIs and other drugs, such as additive bone marrow suppressive effects of zidovudine (ZDV) and ganciclovir, have been reported. Pharmacokinetic (PK) interactions have also been reported; for example, atazanavir (ATV) concentration can be reduced when it is co-administered with TDF.7 However, the mechanisms underlying some of these interactions are still unclear. Table 15c lists significant interactions with NRTIs.

**CCR5 Antagonist**

MVC is a substrate of CYP3A enzymes and P-glycoprotein. As a consequence, the concentrations of MVC can be significantly increased in the presence of strong CYP3A inhibitors (such as RTV and other PIs, except for TPV/r) and are reduced when MVC is used with CYP3A inducers (such as EFV or rifampin). Dose adjustment is necessary when MVC is used in combination with these agents (see Table 16b or Appendix B, Table 6 for dosage recommendations). MVC is neither an inducer nor an inhibitor of the CYP3A system and does not alter the PKs of the drugs evaluated in interaction studies to date.

**Fusion Inhibitor**

The fusion inhibitor enfuvirtide (T20) is a 36-amino-acid peptide that does not enter human cells. It is expected to undergo catabolism to its constituent amino acids with subsequent recycling of the amino acids in the body pool. No clinically significant drug-drug interaction with T20 has been identified to date.

**Pharmacokinetic (PK) Enhancing**

PK enhancing is a strategy used in ARV treatment to increase the exposure of an ARV by concomitantly administering a drug that inhibits the specific drug metabolizing enzymes for which the ARV is a substrate.
Currently two agents are used in clinical practice as PK enhancers: RTV and COBI.

RTV is an HIV PI that is primarily used in clinical practice at a lower than approved dose (100 to 400 mg per day) as a PK enhancer for other PIs because of its inhibitory effects on CYP450, predominately CYP3A4 and P-glycoprotein (P-gp). RTV increases the trough concentration (C_{min}) and prolongs the half-life of the active PIs.\(^8\) The higher C_{min} allows for a greater C_{min}: inhibitory concentration ratio, which reduces the risk that drug resistance will develop as a result of suboptimal drug exposure. The longer half-life of the PI allows for less frequent dosing, which may enhance medication adherence. Because RTV is a potent inhibitor, it may result in complex drug-drug interactions when used with PIs and with other ARVs or non ARVs. Tables 15a and 16a–c list interactions between RTV-containing PI regimens and other medications, as well as comments on the clinical management of these interactions.

COBI is a specific, potent CYP3A inhibitor that has a weak to no effect on other CYP450 isoforms. COBI has no ARV activity. The high water solubility of COBI allows for its co-formulation with other agents.\(^9\) COBI is currently available only as part of a fixed dose combination of EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC. COBI is used to increase the plasma concentrations of EVG, an INSTI. Like RTV, COBI has a complex drug-drug interaction profile. COBI also is an inhibitor of P-gp-mediated transport, which appears to be the mechanism by which COBI increases the systemic exposure to TDF. Table 15e lists interactions with COBI identified in PK studies conducted to date, projected interactions, and drugs that should not be co-administered with COBI.

When using RTV- or COBI-containing regimens, clinicians should be vigilant in assessing the potential for adverse drug-drug interactions. This is especially important when prescribing CYP3A substrates for which no PK data are available.

References


Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents

Downloaded from [http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines](http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines) on 3/14/2013

Table 14. Drugs That Should Not Be Used With Antiretroviral Agents  *(Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)* (page 1 of 2)

This table only lists drugs that should not be co-administered at any dose and regardless of ritonavir (RTV) boosting. See Tables 15 and 16 for more detailed pharmacokinetic (PK) interaction data.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Categories</th>
<th>Antiretroviral Agents</th>
<th>Cardiac Agents</th>
<th>Lipid-Lowering Agents</th>
<th>Antimycobacterials</th>
<th>Gastrointestinal Drugs</th>
<th>Neuroleptics</th>
<th>Psychotropics</th>
<th>Ergot Derivatives (vasoconstrictors)</th>
<th>Herbs</th>
<th>Antiretroviral Agents</th>
<th>Others</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ATV +/- RTV</strong></td>
<td>amiodarone</td>
<td>lovastatin</td>
<td>rifampin</td>
<td>midazolam</td>
<td></td>
<td>pimozide</td>
<td></td>
<td>dihydroergotamine ergotamine methylergonovine</td>
<td>St. John’s wort</td>
<td>ETR NVP</td>
<td>alfuzosin irinotecan salmeterol sildenafil for PAH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dronedarone</td>
<td>simvastatin</td>
<td>rifapentine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DRV/r</strong></td>
<td>amiodarone</td>
<td>lovastatin</td>
<td>rifampin</td>
<td>midazolam</td>
<td></td>
<td>pimozide</td>
<td></td>
<td>dihydroergotamine ergotamine methylergonovine</td>
<td>St. John’s wort</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>alfuzosin salmeterol sildenafil for PAH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dronedarone</td>
<td>simvastatin</td>
<td>rifapentine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FPV +/- RTV</strong></td>
<td>amiodarone</td>
<td>lovastatin</td>
<td>rifampin</td>
<td>midazolam</td>
<td></td>
<td>pimozide</td>
<td></td>
<td>dihydroergotamine ergotamine methylergonovine</td>
<td>St. John’s wort</td>
<td>ETR</td>
<td>alfuzosin salmeterol sildenafil for PAH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dronedarone</td>
<td>simvastatin</td>
<td>rifapentine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LPV/r</strong></td>
<td>amiodarone</td>
<td>lovastatin</td>
<td>rifampin</td>
<td>midazolam</td>
<td></td>
<td>pimozide</td>
<td></td>
<td>dihydroergotamine ergotamine methylergonovine</td>
<td>St. John’s wort</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>alfuzosin salmeterol sildenafil for PAH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dronedarone</td>
<td>simvastatin</td>
<td>rifapentine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQV/r</strong></td>
<td>amiodarone</td>
<td>lovastatin</td>
<td>rifampin</td>
<td>midazolam</td>
<td></td>
<td>pimozide</td>
<td></td>
<td>dihydroergotamine ergotamine methylergonovine</td>
<td>St. John’s wort</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>alfuzosin salmeterol sildenafil for PAH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dronedarone</td>
<td>simvastatin</td>
<td>rifapentine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TPV/r</strong></td>
<td>amiodarone</td>
<td>lovastatin</td>
<td>rifampin</td>
<td>midazolam</td>
<td></td>
<td>pimozide</td>
<td></td>
<td>dihydroergotamine ergotamine methylergonovine</td>
<td>St. John’s wort</td>
<td>ETR</td>
<td>alfuzosin salmeterol sildenafil for PAH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dronedarone</td>
<td>simvastatin</td>
<td>rifapentine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EFV</strong></td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>rifapentine</td>
<td>midazolam</td>
<td></td>
<td>pimozide</td>
<td></td>
<td>dihydroergotamine ergotamine methylergonovine</td>
<td>St. John’s wort</td>
<td>other NNRTIs</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ETR</strong></td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>rifampin</td>
<td>midazolam</td>
<td></td>
<td>pimozide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St John’s wort</td>
<td>unboosted PIs ATV/r, FPV/r, or TPV/r other NNRTIs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents*

Downloaded from [http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines](http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines) on 3/14/2013
### Table 14. Drugs That Should Not Be Used With Antiretroviral Agents (Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013) (page 2 of 2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Categories</th>
<th>Antiretroviral Agents(^{a,b})</th>
<th>Cardiac Agents</th>
<th>Lipid-Lowering Agents</th>
<th>Anti-Mycobacterials</th>
<th>Gastro-Intestinal Drugs</th>
<th>Neurotics</th>
<th>Psychootics</th>
<th>Ergot Derivatives (vasoconstrictors)</th>
<th>Herbs</th>
<th>Antiretroviral Agents</th>
<th>Others</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NVP</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>rifapentine(^c)</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>ATV +/- RTV</td>
<td>ketoconazole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPV</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>rifabutin</td>
<td>rifampin</td>
<td>rifapentine(^c)</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>St. John’s wort</td>
<td>other NNRTIs</td>
<td>carbamazepine oxcarbazepine phenobarbital phenytoin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MVC</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>rifapentine(^c)</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>St. John’s wort</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVG/Cobi/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>lovastatin</td>
<td>rifabutin</td>
<td>rifampin</td>
<td>rifapentine(^c)</td>
<td>pimozide</td>
<td>midazolam</td>
<td>dihydroergotamine ergotamine methylergonovine</td>
<td>St. John’s wort</td>
<td>All other ARVs</td>
<td>alfuzosin sildenafil for PAH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\) DLV, IDV, NFV, and RTV (as sole PI) are not included in this table. Refer to the appropriate FDA package insert for information regarding DLV-, IDV-, NFV-, and RTV (as sole PI)-related drug interactions.

\(^b\) Certain listed drugs are contraindicated on the basis of theoretical considerations. Thus, drugs with narrow therapeutic indices and suspected metabolic involvement with CYP450 3A, 2D6, or unknown pathways are included in this table. Actual interactions may or may not occur in patients.

\(^c\) HIV-infected patients treated with rifapentine have a higher rate of tuberculosis (TB) relapse than those treated with other rifamycin-based regimens. Therefore an alternative agent to rifapentine is recommended.

\(^d\) A high rate of Grade 4 serum transaminase elevation was seen when a higher dose of RTV was added to LPV/r or SQV or when double-dose LPV/r was used with rifampin to compensate for rifampin’s induction effect and therefore, these dosing strategies should not be used.

\(^e\) The manufacturer of cisapride has a limited-access protocol for patients who meet specific clinical eligibility criteria.

\(^f\) Use of oral midazolam is contraindicated. Parenteral midazolam can be used with caution as a single dose and can be given in a monitored situation for procedural sedation.

**Suggested alternatives to:**

- **Lovastatin, simvastatin:** Fluvastatin, pitavastatin, and pravastatin (except for pravastatin with DRV/r) have the least potential for drug-drug interactions (see Table 15a). Use atorvastatin and rosuvastatin with caution; start with the lowest possible dose and titrate based on tolerance and lipid-lowering efficacy.

- **Rifampin:** Rifabutin (with dosage adjustment, see Tables 15a and 15b)

- **Midazolam, triazolam:** temazepam, lorazepam, oxazepam

**Key to Abbreviations:** ATV +/- RTV = atazanavir +/- ritonavir, ATV/r = atazanavir/ritonavir, Cobi = cobicistat, CYP = cytochrome P, DLV = delavirdine, DRV/r = darunavir/ritonavir, EFV = efavirenz, ETR = etravirine, EVG = elvitegravir, FDA = Food and Drug Administration, FPV +/- RTV = fosamprenavir +/- ritonavir, FPV/r = fosamprenavir/ritonavir, IDV = indinavir, LPV/r = lopinavir/ritonavir, MVC = maraviroc, NVP = nevirapine, PAH = pulmonary arterial hypertension, PI = protease inhibitor, PK = pharmacokinetic, RPV = rilpivirine, RTV = ritonavir, SQV = saquinavir, SQV/r = saquinavir/ritonavir, TB = tuberculosis, TPV/r = tipranavir/ritonavir
### Table 15a. Drug Interactions between Protease Inhibitors (PI)* and Other Drugs  (Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013) (page 1 of 10)

This table provides information relating to pharmacokinetic (PK) interactions between PIs and non-antiretroviral (ARV) drugs. When information is available, interactions with boosted and unboosted PIs are listed separately. For interactions between ARV agents and for dosing recommendations, refer to Table 16a.

* Nelfinavir (NFV) and indinavir (IDV) are not included in this table. Please refer to the NFV and IDV FDA package inserts for information regarding drug interactions with these PIs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concomitant Drug</th>
<th>PI</th>
<th>Effect on PI or Concomitant Drug Concentrations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations and Clinical Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acid Reducers</td>
<td>ATV, ATV/r</td>
<td>When given simultaneously, ↓ ATV expected</td>
<td>Give ATV at least 2 hours before or 1 hour after antacids or buffered medications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FPV</td>
<td>APV AUC ↓ 18%; no significant change in APV C_min</td>
<td>Give FPV simultaneously with (or at least 2 hours before or 1 hour after) antacids.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TPV/r</td>
<td>TPV AUC ↓ 27%</td>
<td>Give TPV at least 2 hours before or 1 hour after antacids.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>H2 Receptor Antagonists</strong>*</td>
<td>ATV/r</td>
<td>↓ ATV</td>
<td>H2 receptor antagonist dose should not exceed a dose equivalent to famotidine 40 mg BID in ART-naive patients or 20 mg BID in ART-experienced patients. Give ATV 300 mg + RTV 100 mg simultaneously with and/or ≥10 hours after the H2 receptor antagonist. If using TDF and H2 receptor antagonist in ART-experienced patients, use ATV 400 mg + RTV 100 mg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DRV/r, LPV/r</td>
<td>No significant effect</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proton Pump Inhibitors (PPIs)</td>
<td>ATV</td>
<td>↓ ATV</td>
<td>H2 receptor antagonist single dose should not exceed a dose equivalent of famotidine 20 mg or total daily dose equivalent of famotidine 20 mg BID in ART-naive patients. Give ATV at least 2 hours before and at least 10 hours after the H2 receptor antagonist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FPV</td>
<td>APV AUC ↓ 30%; no significant change in APV C_min</td>
<td>If concomitant use is necessary, give FPV at least 2 hours before H2 receptor antagonist. Consider boosting FPV with RTV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ATV/r</td>
<td>↓ ATV</td>
<td>PPIs are not recommended in patients receiving unboosted ATV. In these patients, consider alternative acid-reducing agents, RTV boosting, or alternative PIs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DRV/r, TPV/r</td>
<td>↓ omeprazole PI; no significant effect</td>
<td>May need to increase omeprazole dose when using TPV/r.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FPV, FPV/r, LPV/r</td>
<td>No significant effect</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SQV/r</td>
<td>SQV AUC ↑ 82%</td>
<td>Monitor for SQV toxicities.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents

Downloaded from [http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines](http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines) on 3/14/2013
Table 15a. Drug Interactions between Protease Inhibitors (PI)* and Other Drugs  (Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)  (page 2 of 10)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concomitant Drug</th>
<th>PI</th>
<th>Effect on PI or Concomitant Drug Concentrations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations and Clinical Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anticoagulants</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warfarin</td>
<td></td>
<td>↑ or ↓ warfarin possible</td>
<td>Monitor INR closely when stopping or starting PI and adjust warfarin dose accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DRV/r ↓ S-warfarin AUC 21%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rivaroxaban</td>
<td></td>
<td>↑ rivaroxaban</td>
<td>Avoid concomitant use. Co-administration is expected to result in increased exposure of rivaroxaban which may lead to risk of increased bleeding.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anticonvulsants</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbamazepine</td>
<td></td>
<td>↑ carbamazepine possible</td>
<td>Consider alternative anticonvulsant or monitor levels of both drugs and assess virologic response. Do not co-administer with LPV/r once daily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TPF/r ↑ carbamazepine AUC 26%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>May ↓ PI levels substantially</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRV/r</td>
<td></td>
<td>carbamazepine AUC ↑ 45%</td>
<td>Monitor anticonvulsant level and adjust dose accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DRV: no significant change</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIs without RTV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>May ↓ PI levels substantially</td>
<td>Monitor anticonvulsant level and virologic response. Consider alternative anticonvulsant, RTV boosting for ATV and FPV, and/or monitoring PI level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamotrigine</td>
<td></td>
<td>↓ lamotrigine AUC 50%</td>
<td>A dose increase of lamotrigine may be needed and therapeutic concentration monitoring for lamotrigine may be indicated; particularly during dosage adjustment or consider alternative anticonvulsant. A similar interaction is possible with other RTV-boosted PIs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenobarbital</td>
<td></td>
<td>May ↓ PI levels substantially</td>
<td>Consider alternative anticonvulsant or monitor levels of both drugs and assess virologic response. Do not co-administer with LPV/r once daily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIs without RTV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenytion</td>
<td></td>
<td>↓ phenytoin possible</td>
<td>Consider alternative anticonvulsant or monitor levels of both drugs and assess virologic response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>↓ PI possible</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>phenytoin AUC 1 22%</td>
<td>Monitor phenytoin level and adjust dose accordingly. No change in FPV/r dose recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>APV AUC ↑ 20%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>phenytoin AUC 1 31%</td>
<td>Consider alternative anticonvulsant or monitor levels of both drugs and assess virologic response. Do not co-administer with LPV/r once daily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LPV AUC ↓ 33%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valproic Acid (VPA)</td>
<td></td>
<td>↓ or ⇔ VPA possible</td>
<td>Monitor VPA levels and virologic response. Monitor for LPV-related toxicities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LPV AUC 1 75%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 15a. Drug Interactions between Protease Inhibitors (PI)* and Other Drugs  (Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013) (page 3 of 10)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concomitant Drug</th>
<th>PI</th>
<th>Effect on PI or Concomitant Drug Concentrations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations and Clinical Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Antidepressants</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bupropion</td>
<td>LPV/r</td>
<td>bupropion AUC ↓ 57%</td>
<td>Titrate bupropion dose based on clinical response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TPV/r</td>
<td>bupropion AUC ↓ 46%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paroxetine</td>
<td>DRV/r</td>
<td>paroxetine AUC ↓ 39%</td>
<td>Titrate paroxetine dose based on clinical response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FPV/r</td>
<td>paroxetine AUC ↓ 55%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sertraline</td>
<td>DRV/r</td>
<td>sertraline AUC ↓ 49%</td>
<td>Titrate sertraline dose based on clinical response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Trazodone</strong></td>
<td>ATV/r, ATV, DRV/r, FPV/r, FPV, LPV/r, TPV/r</td>
<td>RTV 200 mg BID (for 2 days) ↑ trazodone AUC 240%</td>
<td>Use lowest dose of trazodone and monitor for CNS and cardiovascular adverse effects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SQV/r</td>
<td>↑ trazodone expected</td>
<td>Contraindicated. Do not co-administer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tricyclic antidepressants (TCAs) (Amitriptyline, Desipramine, Imipramine, Nortriptyline)</strong></td>
<td>All RTV-boosted PIs</td>
<td>↑ TCA expected</td>
<td>Use lowest possible TCA dose and titrate based on clinical assessment and/or drug levels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Antifungals</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluconazole</td>
<td>RTV-boosted PIs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ATP/r</td>
<td>No significant effect</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SQV/r</td>
<td>No data with RTV boosting SQV (1200 mg TID) AUC ↑ 50%</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TPV/r</td>
<td>TPV AUC ↑ 50%</td>
<td>Fluconazole &gt;200 mg daily is not recommended. If high-dose fluconazole is indicated, consider alternative PI or another class of ARV drug.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Itraconazole</td>
<td>RTV-boosted PIs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ATP/r, DRV/r, FPV/r, TPV/r</td>
<td>↑ itraconazole possible ↑ PI possible</td>
<td>Consider monitoring itraconazole level to guide dosage adjustments. High doses (&gt;200 mg/day) are not recommended unless dose is guided by itraconazole levels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LPV/r</td>
<td>↑ itraconazole</td>
<td>Consider monitoring itraconazole level to guide dosage adjustments. High doses (&gt;200 mg/day) are not recommended unless dose is guided by itraconazole levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SQV/r</td>
<td>Bidirectional interaction has been observed</td>
<td>Dose not established, but decreased itraconazole dosage may be warranted. Consider monitoring itraconazole level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PIs without RTV</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ATV, FPV</td>
<td>↑ itraconazole possible ↑ PI possible</td>
<td>Consider monitoring itraconazole level to guide dosage adjustments.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 15a. Drug Interactions between Protease Inhibitors (PI)* and Other Drugs  
(List updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)  (page 4 of 10)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concomitant Drug</th>
<th>PI</th>
<th>Effect on PI or Concomitant Drug Concentrations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations and Clinical Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Antifungals, continued</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posaconazole</td>
<td>ATV/r</td>
<td>ATV AUC ↑ 146%</td>
<td>Monitor for adverse effects of ATV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ATV</td>
<td>ATV AUC ↑ 268%</td>
<td>Monitor for adverse effects of ATV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FPV</td>
<td>FPV (1400 mg BID) ↓ posaconazole AUC 23%; (compared with FPV/RTV 700 mg/100 mg) APV AUC ↓ 65%</td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Voriconazole</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTV-boosted PIs</td>
<td>All RTV-boosted PIs</td>
<td>RTV 400 mg BID ↓ voriconazole AUC 82%  RTV 100 mg BID ↓ voriconazole AUC 39%</td>
<td>Do not co-administer voriconazole and RTV unless benefit outweighs risk. If administered, consider monitoring voriconazole level and adjust dose accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>P1s without RTV</strong></td>
<td>ATV, FPV</td>
<td>↑ voriconazole possible  ↑ PI possible</td>
<td>Monitor for toxicities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Antimycobacterials</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarithromycin</td>
<td>ATV/r, ATV</td>
<td>clarithromycin AUC ↑ 94%</td>
<td>May cause QTc prolongation. Reduce clarithromycin dose by 50%. Consider alternative therapy (e.g., azithromycin).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DRV/r, FPV/r, LPV/r, SQV/r, TPV/r</td>
<td>DRV/r ↑ clarithromycin AUC 57%  FPV/r ↑ clarithromycin possible  LPV/r ↑ clarithromycin expected  RTV 500 mg BID ↑ clarithromycin 77%  SQV unboosted ↑ clarithromycin 45%  TPV/r ↑ clarithromycin 19%  clarithromycin ↑ unboosted SQV 177%  clarithromycin ↑ TPV 66%</td>
<td>Monitor for clarithromycin-related toxicities or consider alternative macrolide (e.g., azithromycin). Reduce clarithromycin dose by 50% in patients with CrCl 30–60 mL/min. Reduce clarithromycin dose by 75% in patients with CrCl &lt;30 mL/min.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FPV</td>
<td>APV AUC ↑ 18%</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rifabutin</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTV-boosted PIs</td>
<td>ATV/r</td>
<td>rifabutin (150 mg once daily)  AUC ↑ 110% and metabolite  AUC ↑ 2,101% compared with rifabutin (300 mg daily) administered alone</td>
<td>Rifabutin 150 mg once daily or 300 mg three times a week. Monitor for antimycobacterial activity and consider therapeutic drug monitoring. PK data reported in this table are results from healthy volunteer studies. Lower rifabutin exposure has been reported in HIV-infected patients than in the healthy study participants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DRV/r</td>
<td>rifabutin (150 mg every other day) AUC not significantly changed and metabolite AUC ↑ 881% compared with rifabutin (300 mg once daily) administered alone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FPV/r</td>
<td>rifabutin (150 mg every other day) and metabolite AUC ↑ 64% compared with rifabutin (300 mg once daily) administered alone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LPV/r</td>
<td>rifabutin (150 mg once daily) and metabolite AUC ↑ 473% compared with rifabutin (300 mg daily) administered alone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SQV/r</td>
<td>↑ rifabutin with unboosted SQV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TPV/r</td>
<td>rifabutin (150 mg x 1 dose) and metabolite AUC ↑ 333%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 15a. Drug Interactions between Protease Inhibitors (PI)* and Other Drugs  
(Read updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)  (Page 5 of 10)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concomitant Drug</th>
<th>PI</th>
<th>Effect on PI or Concomitant Drug Concentrations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations and Clinical Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Antimycobacterials, continued</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifabutin, continued</td>
<td>PIs without RTV</td>
<td>↑ rifabutin AUC expected</td>
<td>Rifabutin 150 mg daily or 300 mg three times a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ATV, FPV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifampin</td>
<td>All PIs</td>
<td>↓ PI conc. by &gt;75%</td>
<td><strong>Do not co-administer rifampin and PIs.</strong> Additional RTV does not overcome this interaction and increases hepatotoxicity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifapentine</td>
<td>All PIs</td>
<td>↓ PI expected</td>
<td><strong>Do not co-administer rifapentine and PIs.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Benzodiazepines</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alprazolam</td>
<td>All PIs</td>
<td>↑ benzodiazepine possible</td>
<td>Consider alternative benzodiazepines such as lorazepam, oxazepam, or temazepam.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diazepam</td>
<td></td>
<td>RTV (200 mg BID for 2 days)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>↑ alprazolam half-life 222% and AUC 248%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lorazepam</td>
<td>All PIs</td>
<td>No data</td>
<td>These benzodiazepines are metabolized via non-CYP450 pathways; there is less interaction potential than with other benzodiazepines.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxazepam</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temazepam</td>
<td>All PIs</td>
<td>↑ midazolam expected</td>
<td><strong>Do not co-administer oral midazolam and PIs.</strong> Parenteral midazolam can be used with caution when given as a single dose in a monitored situation for procedural sedation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SQV/r↑ midazolam (oral) AUC 1,144% and C&lt;sub&gt;max&lt;/sub&gt; 327%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midazolam</td>
<td>All PIs</td>
<td>↑ midazolam expected</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SQV/r↑ midazolam half-life 1,200% and AUC 2,000%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triazolam</td>
<td>All PIs</td>
<td>↑ triazolam expected</td>
<td><strong>Do not co-administer triazolam and PIs.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RTV (200 mg BID)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>↑ triazolam half-life 1,200% and AUC 2,000%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cardiac Medications</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bosentan</td>
<td>All PIs</td>
<td>LPV/r↑ bosentan 48-fold (day 4) and 5-fold (day 10)</td>
<td><strong>Do not co-administer bosentan and ATV without RTV.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>↓ ATV expected</td>
<td>In patients on a PI (other than unboosted ATV) &gt;10 days: Start bosentan at 62.5 mg once daily or every other day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In patients on bosentan who require a PI (other than unboosted ATV): Stop bosentan ≥36 hours before PI initiation and restart 10 days after PI initiation at 62.5 mg once daily or every other day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digoxin</td>
<td>RTV, SQV/r</td>
<td>RTV (200 mg BID)</td>
<td><strong>Use with caution. Monitor digoxin levels. Digoxin dose may need to be decreased.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>↑ digoxin AUC 29% and half-life 43%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SQV/r↑ digoxin AUC 49%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dihydropyridine Calcium Channel Blockers (CCBs)</td>
<td>All PIs</td>
<td>↑ dihydropyridine possible</td>
<td><strong>Use with caution. Titrate CCB dose and monitor closely. ECG monitoring is recommended when CCB used with ATV.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diltiazem</td>
<td>ATV/r, ATV</td>
<td>diltiazem AUC ↑ 125%</td>
<td><strong>Decrease diltiazem dose by 50%. ECG monitoring is recommended.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DRV/r, FPV/r, FPV, LPV/r, SQV/r, TPV/r</td>
<td>↑ diltiazem possible</td>
<td><strong>Use with caution. Adjust diltiazem according to clinical response and toxicities.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents

Downloaded from [http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines](http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines) on 3/14/2013
### Table 15a. Drug Interactions between Protease Inhibitors (PI)* and Other Drugs  
**Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013**  
(page 6 of 10)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concomitant Drug</th>
<th>PI</th>
<th>Effect on PI or Concomitant Drug Concentrations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations and Clinical Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Corticosteroids</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Budesonide (systemic)</td>
<td>All PIs</td>
<td>↓ PI levels possible</td>
<td>Use with caution. Co-administration can result in adrenal insufficiency, including Cushing’s syndrome. Do not co-administer unless potential benefits of systemic budesonide outweigh the risks of systemic corticosteroid adverse effects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Budesonide (inhaled or intranasal)</td>
<td>All RTV-boosted PIs</td>
<td>↑ glucocorticoids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dexamethasone</td>
<td>All PIs</td>
<td>↓ PI levels possible</td>
<td>Use systemic dexamethasone with caution or consider alternative corticosteroid for long-term use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluticasone (inhaled or intranasal)</td>
<td>All RTV-boosted PIs</td>
<td>RTV 100 mg BID ↑ fluticasone AUC 350-fold and ↑ C max 25-fold</td>
<td>Co-administration can result in adrenal insufficiency, including Cushing’s syndrome. Do not co-administer unless potential benefits of inhaled fluticasone outweigh the risks of systemic corticosteroid adverse effects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prednisone</td>
<td>LPV/r</td>
<td>↑ prednisolone AUC 31% ↓ lopinavir</td>
<td>Use with caution. Co-administration can result in adrenal insufficiency, including Cushing’s syndrome. Do not co-administer unless potential benefits of prednisone outweigh the risks of systemic corticosteroid adverse effects.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hepatitis C NS3/4A Protease Inhibitors**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>ATV/r</th>
<th>DRV/r</th>
<th>LPV/r</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Boceprevir</td>
<td>ATV AUC ↓ 35%, C min ↓ 49% RTV AUC ↓ 36% boceprevir AUC ⇔</td>
<td>DRV AUC ↓ 44%, C min ↓ 59% RTV AUC ↓ 26% boceprevir AUC ↓ 32%, C min ↓ 35%</td>
<td>LPV AUC ↓ 34%, C min ↓ 43% RTV AUC ↓ 22% boceprevir AUC ↓ 45%, C min ↓ 57%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telaprevir</td>
<td>telaprevir AUC ↓ 20%</td>
<td>telaprevir AUC ↓ 35% DRV AUC ↓ 40%</td>
<td>telaprevir AUC ↓ 32% APV AUC ↓ 47%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>telaprevir AUC ↓ 54% LPV: no significant change</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents*  
L-12  
Downloaded from [http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines](http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines) on 3/14/2013
### Table 15a. Drug Interactions between Protease Inhibitors (PI)* and Other Drugs  
*(Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)*  
(page 7 of 10)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concomitant Drug</th>
<th>PI</th>
<th>Effect on PI or Concomitant Drug Concentrations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations and Clinical Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Herbal Products</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. John’s Wort</td>
<td>All PIs</td>
<td>↓ PI expected</td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hormonal Contraceptives</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RTV-boosted PIs</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATV/r</td>
<td>ethinyl estradiol AUC ↓ 19%</td>
<td></td>
<td>Oral contraceptive should contain at least 35 mcg of ethinyl estradiol.  Use alternative or additional contraceptive method.  Oral contraceptives containing progestins other than norethindrone or norgestimate have not been studied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRV/r</td>
<td>ethinyl estradiol AUC ↓ 44%</td>
<td>norethindrone AUC ↓ 14%</td>
<td>Use alternative or additional contraceptive method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPV/r</td>
<td>ethinyl estradiol AUC ↓ 37%</td>
<td>norethindrone AUC ↓ 34%</td>
<td>Use alternative or additional contraceptive method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPV/r</td>
<td>ethinyl estradiol AUC ↓ 42%</td>
<td>norethindrone AUC ↓ 17%</td>
<td>Use alternative or additional contraceptive method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQV/r</td>
<td>↓ ethinyl estradiol</td>
<td>Use alternative or additional contraceptive method.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPV/r</td>
<td>ethinyl estradiol AUC ↓ 48%</td>
<td>norethindrone: no significant change</td>
<td>Use alternative or additional contraceptive method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PIs without RTV</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATV</td>
<td>ethinyl estradiol AUC ↑ 48%</td>
<td>norethindrone AUC ↑ 110%</td>
<td>Use oral contraceptive that contains no more than 30 mcg of ethinyl estradiol or use alternative contraceptive method.  Oral contraceptives containing less than 25 mcg of ethinyl estradiol or progestins other than norethindrone or norgestimate have not been studied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPV</td>
<td>With APV: ↑ ethinyl estradiol and ↑ norethindrone C(<em>{\text{min}}); APV C(</em>{\text{min}}) ↓ 20%</td>
<td>Use alternative contraceptive method.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HMG-CoA Reductase Inhibitors</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atorvastatin</td>
<td>ATV, ATV</td>
<td>↑ atorvastatin possible</td>
<td>Titrate atorvastatin dose carefully and use lowest dose necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRV/r</td>
<td>DRV/r + atorvastatin 10 mg similar to atorvastatin 40 mg administered alone; FPV +/- RTV ↑ atorvastatin AUC 130%–153%; SOV/r ↑ atorvastatin AUC 79%</td>
<td>Titrate atorvastatin dose carefully and use the lowest necessary dose. Do not exceed 20 mg atorvastatin daily.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPV/r</td>
<td>LPV/r ↑ atorvastatin AUC 488%</td>
<td>Use with caution and use the lowest atorvastatin dose necessary.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPV/r</td>
<td>↑ atorvastatin AUC 836%</td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lovastatin</td>
<td>All PIs</td>
<td>Significant ↑ lovastatin expected</td>
<td>Contraindicated. Do not co-administer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pitavastatin</td>
<td>All PIs</td>
<td>ATV ↑ pitavastin AUC 31% and C(_{\text{max}}) ↑ 60%  ATV: no significant effect  LPV/r ↓ pitavastin AUC 20%  LPV: no significant effect</td>
<td>No dose adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents*  
L-13  

Downloaded from [http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines](http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines) on 3/14/2013
Table 15a. Drug Interactions between Protease Inhibitors (PI)* and Other Drugs  

(Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)  (page 8 of 10)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concomitant Drug</th>
<th>PI</th>
<th>Effect on PI or Concomitant Drug Concentrations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations and Clinical Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>HMG-CoA Reductase Inhibitors, continued</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pravastatin</td>
<td>DRV/r</td>
<td>pravastatin AUC ↑ 81%</td>
<td>Use lowest possible starting dose of pravastatin with careful monitoring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LPV/r</td>
<td>pravastatin AUC ↑ 33%</td>
<td>No dose adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SQV/r</td>
<td>pravastatin AUC ↓ 47%–50%</td>
<td>No dose adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosuvastatin</td>
<td>ATV/r, LPV/r</td>
<td>ATV/r ↑ rosvastatin AUC 3-fold and C&lt;sub&gt;max&lt;/sub&gt; ↑ 7-fold</td>
<td>Titrate rosvastatin dose carefully and use the lowest necessary dose. Do not exceed 10 mg rosvastatin daily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DRV/r</td>
<td>rosvastatin AUC ↑ 48% and C&lt;sub&gt;max&lt;/sub&gt; ↑ 139%</td>
<td>Titrate rosvastatin dose carefully and use the lowest necessary dose while monitoring for toxicities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FPV +/- RTV</td>
<td>No significant effect on rosvastatin</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SQV/r</td>
<td>No data available</td>
<td>Titrate rosvastatin dose carefully and use the lowest necessary dose while monitoring for toxicities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TPV/r</td>
<td>rosvastatin AUC ↑ 26% and C&lt;sub&gt;max&lt;/sub&gt; ↑ 123%</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simvastatin</td>
<td>All PIs</td>
<td>Significant ↑ simvastatin level; SQV/r 400 mg/400 mg BID ↑ simvastatin AUC 3,059%</td>
<td>Contraindicated. Do not co-administer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Immunosuppressants</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclosporine</td>
<td>All PIs</td>
<td>↑ immunosuppressant possible</td>
<td>Initiate with an adjusted dose of immunosuppressant to account for potential increased concentrations of the immunosuppressant and monitor for toxicities. Therapeutic drug monitoring of immunosuppressant is recommended. Consult with specialist as necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sirolimus</td>
<td>All PIs</td>
<td>↑ immunosuppressant possible</td>
<td>Initiate with an adjusted dose of immunosuppressant to account for potential increased concentrations of the immunosuppressant and monitor for toxicities. Therapeutic drug monitoring of immunosuppressant is recommended. Consult with specialist as necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tacrolimus</td>
<td>All PIs</td>
<td>↑ immunosuppressant possible</td>
<td>Initiate with an adjusted dose of immunosuppressant to account for potential increased concentrations of the immunosuppressant and monitor for toxicities. Therapeutic drug monitoring of immunosuppressant is recommended. Consult with specialist as necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Narcotics/Treatment for Opioid Dependence</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buprenorphine</td>
<td>ATV</td>
<td>buprenorphine AUC ↑ 93% norbuprenorphine&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; AUC ↑ 76% ↓ ATV possible</td>
<td>Do not co-administer buprenorphine with unboosted ATV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ATV/r</td>
<td>buprenorphine AUC ↑ 66% norbuprenorphine&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; AUC ↑ 105%</td>
<td>Monitor for sedation. Buprenorphine dose reduction may be necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DRV/r</td>
<td>buprenorphine: no significant effect norbuprenorphine&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; AUC ↑ 46% and C&lt;sub&gt;min&lt;/sub&gt; ↑ 71%</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary. Clinical monitoring is recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FPV/r</td>
<td>buprenorphine: no significant effect norbuprenorphine&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; AUC ↓ 15%</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary. Clinical monitoring is recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LPV/r</td>
<td>No significant effect</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TPV/r</td>
<td>buprenorphine: no significant effect norbuprenorphine&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; AUC, C&lt;sub&gt;max&lt;/sub&gt;, and C&lt;sub&gt;min&lt;/sub&gt; ↓ 80% TPV C&lt;sub&gt;min&lt;/sub&gt; ↓ 19%–40%</td>
<td>Consider monitoring TPV level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concomitant Drug</td>
<td>PI</td>
<td>Effect on PI or Concomitant Drug Concentrations</td>
<td>Dosing Recommendations and Clinical Comments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxycodone</td>
<td>LPV/r</td>
<td>oxycodone AUC ↑ 2.6 fold</td>
<td>Monitor for opioid-related adverse effects. Oxycodone dose reduction may be necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methadone</td>
<td>RTV-boosted PIs</td>
<td>ATM/r, DRV/r, FPV/r ↓ methadone AUC 16%–18%; LPV/r ↓ methadone AUC 26%–53%; SQV/r 1000/100 mg BID ↓ methadone AUC 26%–53%; TPV/r ↓ methadone AUC 48%</td>
<td>Opioid withdrawal unlikely but may occur. Dosage adjustment of methadone is not usually required, but monitor for opioid withdrawal and increase methadone dose as clinically indicated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methadone</td>
<td>PIs without RTV</td>
<td>ATM No significant effect</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methadone</td>
<td>FPV</td>
<td>No data with unboosted FPV</td>
<td>Monitor and titrate methadone as clinically indicated. The interaction with FPV is presumed to be similar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avanafil</td>
<td>ATN, ATM/r, DRV/r, FPV/r, SQV/r, LPV/r</td>
<td>AVT (600 mg BID x 5 days) ↑ avanafil AUC 13-fold, Cmax 2.4-fold</td>
<td>Co-administration is not recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avanafil</td>
<td>FPV</td>
<td>No data</td>
<td>Avanafil dose should not exceed 50 mg once every 24 hours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sildenafil</td>
<td>All PIs</td>
<td>DRV/r + sildenafil 25 mg similar to sildenafil 100 mg alone; RTV 500 mg BID ↑ sildenafil AUC 1,000%; SQV unboosted ↑ sildenafil AUC 210%</td>
<td>For treatment of erectile dysfunction Start with sildenafil 25 mg every 48 hours and monitor for adverse effects of sildenafil. For treatment of PAH Contraindicated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tadalafil</td>
<td>All PIs</td>
<td>RTV 200 mg BID ↑ tadalafil AUC 124%; TPV/r (1st dose) ↑ tadalafil AUC 133%; TPV/r steady state: no significant effect</td>
<td>For treatment of erectile dysfunction Start with tadalafil 5-mg dose and do not exceed a single dose of 10 mg every 72 hours. Monitor for adverse effects of tadalafil. For treatment of PAH In patients on a PI &gt;7 days: Start with tadalafil 20 mg once daily and increase to 40 mg once daily based on tolerability. In patients on tadalafil who require a PI: Stop tadalafil ≥24 hours prior to PI initiation, restart 7 days after PI initiation at 20 mg once daily, and increase to 40 mg once daily based on tolerability. For treatment of benign prostatic hyperplasia Maximum recommended daily dose is 2.5 mg per day</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 15a. Drug Interactions between Protease Inhibitors (PI)* and Other Drugs  (Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)  (page 10 of 10)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concomitant Drug</th>
<th>PI</th>
<th>Effect on PI or Concomitant Drug Concentrations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations and Clinical Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phosphodiesterase Type 5 (PDE5) Inhibitors, continued</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vardenafil</td>
<td>All PIs</td>
<td>RTV 600 mg BID ↑ vardenafil AUC 49-fold</td>
<td>Start with vardenafil 2.5 mg every 72 hours and monitor for adverse effects of vardenafil.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous Interactions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colchicine</td>
<td>All PIs</td>
<td>RTV 100 mg BID ↑ colchicine AUC 296%, Cmax 184%  With all PIs: significant ↑ in colchicine AUC expected</td>
<td>For treatment of gout flares  Colchicine 0.6 mg x 1 dose, followed by 0.3 mg 1 hour later. Do not repeat dose for at least 3 days.  With FPV without RTV: 1.2 mg x 1 dose and no repeat dose for at least 3 days  For prophylaxis of gout flares  Colchicine 0.3 mg once daily or every other day  With FPV without RTV: colchicine 0.3 mg BID or 0.6 mg once daily or 0.3 mg once daily  For treatment of familial Mediterranean fever  Do not exceed colchicine 0.6 mg once daily or 0.3 mg BID.  With FPV without RTV: Do not exceed 1.2 mg once daily or 0.6 mg BID.  Do not co-administer in patients with hepatic or renal impairment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salmeterol</td>
<td>All PIs</td>
<td>↑ salmeterol possible</td>
<td>Do not co-administer because of potential increased risk of salmeterol-associated cardiovascular events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atovaquone/proguanil</td>
<td>ATV/r, LPV/r</td>
<td>ATV/r ↓ atovaquone AUC 46% and ↓ proguanil AUC 41%  LPV/r ↓ atovaquone AUC 74% and ↓ proguanil AUC 38%</td>
<td>No dosage recommendation. Consider alternative drug for malaria prophylaxis, if possible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

a The following products contain at least 35 mcg of ethinyl estradiol combined with norethindrone or norgestimate (generic formulation may also be available): Ovcon 35, 50; Femcon Fe; Brevicon; Modicon; Ortho-Novum 1/35, 10/11, 7/7/7; Norinyl 1/35; Tri-Norinyl; Ortho-Cyclen; Ortho Tri-Cyclen.

b The following products contain no more than 30 mcg of ethinyl estradiol combined with norethindrone or norgestimate (generic formulation may also be available): Loestrin 1/20, 1.5/30; Loestrin Fe 1/20, 1.5/30; Loestrin 24 Fe; Ortho Tri-Cyclen Lo.

c Norbuprenorphine is an active metabolite of buprenorphine.

d R-methadone is the active form of methadone.

**Acronyms:** APV = amprenavir, ART = antiretroviral therapy, ARV = antiretroviral, ATV = atazanavir, ATV/r = atazanavir + ritonavir, AUC = area under the curve, BID = twice daily, CCB = calcium channel blocker, Cmax = maximum plasma concentration, Cmin = minimum plasma concentration, CNS = central nervous system, CrCl = creatinine clearance, CYP = cytochrome P, DRV = darunavir, DRV/r = darunavir + ritonavir, ECG = electrocardiogram, FDA = Food and Drug Administration, FPV = fosamprenavir (FPV is a pro-drug of APV), FPV/r = fosamprenavir + ritonavir, IDV = indinavir, INR = international normalized ratio, LPV = lopinavir, LPV/r = lopinavir + ritonavir, NFV = nelfinavir, PAH = pulmonary arterial hypertension, PDE5 = phosphodiesterase type 5, PI = protease inhibitor, PK = pharmacokinetic, PPI = proton pump inhibitor, RTV = ritonavir, SQV = saquinavir, SQV/r = saquinavir + ritonavir, TCA = tricyclic antidepressant, TDF = tenofovir disoproxil fumarate, TID = three times a day, TPV = tipranavir, TPV/r = tipranavir + ritonavir, VPA = valproic acid
### Table 15b. Drug Interactions between Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors* and Other Drugs  *(Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)*  

This table provides information relating to pharmacokinetic (PK) interactions between non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NNRTIs) and non-antiretroviral (ARV) drugs. For interactions between ARV agents and for dosing recommendations, refer to Table 16b.

* Delavirdine (DLV) is not included in this table. Please refer to the DLV Food and Drug Administration package insert for information regarding drug interactions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concomitant Drug Class/Name</th>
<th>NNRTIa</th>
<th>Effect on NNRTI or Concomitant Drug Concentrations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations and Clinical Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Acid Reducers</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antacids</td>
<td>RPV</td>
<td>↓ RPV expected when given simultaneously</td>
<td>Give antacids at least 2 hours before or at least 4 hours after RPV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2-Receptor Antagonists</td>
<td>RPV</td>
<td>↓ RPV</td>
<td>Give H2-receptor antagonists at least 12 hours before or at least 4 hours after RPV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proton Pump Inhibitors (PPI)</td>
<td>RPV</td>
<td>↓ RPV</td>
<td>Contraindicated. Do not co-administer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anticoagulants/Antiplatelets</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warfarin</td>
<td>EFV, NVP</td>
<td>↑ or ↓ warfarin possible</td>
<td>Monitor INR and adjust warfarin dose accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETR</td>
<td>↑ warfarin possible</td>
<td></td>
<td>Monitor INR and adjust warfarin dose accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clopidogrel</td>
<td>ETR</td>
<td>↓ activation of clopidogrel possible</td>
<td>ETR may prevent metabolism of clopidogrel (inactive) to its active metabolite. Avoid co-administration, if possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anticonvulsants</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbamazepine Phenobarbital</td>
<td>EFV</td>
<td>carbamazepine + EFV: carbamazepine AUC ↓ 27% and EFV AUC ↓ 36% phenytoin + EFV: ↓ EFV and ↓ phenytoin possible</td>
<td>Monitor anticonvulsant and EFV levels or, if possible, use alternative anticonvulsant to those listed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenytoin</td>
<td>ETR</td>
<td>↓ anticonvulsant and ETR possible</td>
<td>Do not co-administer. Consider alternative anticonvulsant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NVP</td>
<td>↓ anticonvulsant and NVP possible</td>
<td>Monitor anticonvulsant and NVP levels and virologic responses or consider alternative anticonvulsant.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPV</td>
<td>↓ RPV possible</td>
<td>Contraindicated. Do not co-administer. Consider alternative anticonvulsant.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Antidepressants</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bupropion</td>
<td>EFV</td>
<td>bupropion AUC ↓ 55%</td>
<td>Titrate bupropion dose based on clinical response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paroxetine</td>
<td>EFV, ETR</td>
<td>No significant effect</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sertraline</td>
<td>EFV</td>
<td>sertraline AUC ↓ 39%</td>
<td>Titrate sertraline dose based on clinical response.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 15b. Drug Interactions between Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors* and Other Drugs  
(Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)  (page 2 of 7)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concomitant Drug Class/Name</th>
<th>NNRTI</th>
<th>Effect on NNRTI or Concomitant Drug Concentrations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations and Clinical Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Antifungals</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fluconazole</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFV</td>
<td>No significant effect</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETR</td>
<td>ETR AUC ↑ 86%</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary. Use with caution.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NVP</td>
<td>NVP AUC ↑ 110%</td>
<td>Increased risk of hepatotoxicity possible with this combination. Monitor NVP toxicity or use alternative ARV agent.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPV</td>
<td>↑ RPV possible</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary. Clinically monitor for breakthrough fungal infection (RPV 150 mg/day reduces ketoconazole exposure; no data on interaction with fluconazole).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Itraconazole</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFV</td>
<td>Itraconazole and OH-itraconazole AUC, C&lt;sub&gt;MAX&lt;/sub&gt; and C&lt;sub&gt;MIN&lt;/sub&gt; ↓ 35%–44%</td>
<td>Failure to achieve therapeutic itraconazole concentrations has been reported. Avoid this combination if possible. If co-administered, closely monitor itraconazole concentration and adjust dose accordingly.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETR</td>
<td>↓ itraconazole possible ↑ ETR possible</td>
<td>Dose adjustments for itraconazole may be necessary. Monitor itraconazole level and antifungal response.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NVP</td>
<td>↓ itraconazole possible ↑ NVP possible</td>
<td>Avoid combination if possible. If co-administered, monitor itraconazole concentration and adjust dose accordingly.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPV</td>
<td>↑ RPV possible</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary. Clinically monitor for breakthrough fungal infection. (RPV 150 mg/day reduces ketoconazole exposure; no data on interaction with itraconazole.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Posaconazole</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFV</td>
<td>posaconazole AUC ↓ 50% ↔ EFV</td>
<td>Avoid concomitant use unless the benefit outweighs the risk. If co-administered, monitor posaconazole concentration and adjust dose accordingly.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETR</td>
<td>↑ ETR possible</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPV</td>
<td>↑ RPV possible</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary. Clinically monitor for breakthrough fungal infection. (RPV 150 mg/day reduces ketoconazole exposure; no data on interaction with posaconazole.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 15b. Drug Interactions between Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors* and Other Drugs  (Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)  (page 3 of 7)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concomitant Drug Class/Name</th>
<th>NNRTIa</th>
<th>Effect on NNRTI or Concomitant Drug Concentrations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations and Clinical Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Antifungals, continued</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voriconazole</td>
<td>EFV</td>
<td>voriconazole AUC ↓ 77% EFV AUC ↑ 44%</td>
<td>Contraindicated at standard doses. Dose: voriconazole 400 mg BID, EFV 300 mg daily.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ETR</td>
<td>voriconazole AUC ↑ 14% ETR AUC ↑ 36%</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary; use with caution. Consider monitoring voriconazole level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NVP</td>
<td>↓ voriconazole possible ↑ NVP possible</td>
<td>Monitor for toxicity and antifungal response and/or voriconazole level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RPV</td>
<td>↑ RPV possible</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary. Clinically monitor for breakthrough fungal infection (RPV 150 mg/day reduces ketoconazole exposure; no data on interaction with voriconazole).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Antimycobacterials</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarithromycin</td>
<td>EFV</td>
<td>clarithromycin AUC ↓ 39%</td>
<td>Monitor for effectiveness or consider alternative agent, such as azithromycin, for MAC prophylaxis and treatment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ETR</td>
<td>clarithromycin AUC ↓ 39% ETR AUC ↑ 42%</td>
<td>Consider alternative agent, such as azithromycin, for MAC prophylaxis and treatment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NVP</td>
<td>clarithromycin AUC ↓ 31%</td>
<td>Monitor for effectiveness or use alternative agent, such as azithromycin, for MAC prophylaxis and treatment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RPV</td>
<td>↔ clarithromycin expected ↑ RPV possible</td>
<td>Consider alternative macrolide, such as azithromycin, for MAC prophylaxis and treatment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifabutin</td>
<td>EFV</td>
<td>rifabutin ↓ 38%</td>
<td>Dose: rifabutin 450–600 mg once daily or 600 mg three times a week if EFV is not co-administered with a PI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ETR</td>
<td>rifabutin and metabolite AUC ↓ 17% ETR AUC ↓ 37%</td>
<td>If ETR is used with an RTV-boosted PI, rifabutin should not be co-administered. Dose: rifabutin 300 mg once daily if ETR is not co-administered with an RTV-boosted PI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NVP</td>
<td>rifabutin AUC ↑ 17% and metabolite AUC ↑ 24% NVP Cmin ↓ 16%</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary. Use with caution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RPV</td>
<td>RPV AUC ↓ 46%</td>
<td>Contraindicated. Do not co-administer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifampin</td>
<td>EFV</td>
<td>EFV AUC ↓ 26%</td>
<td>Maintain EFV dose at 600 mg once daily and monitor for virologic response. Consider therapeutic drug monitoring. Some clinicians suggest EFV 800 mg dose in patients who weigh more than 60 kg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ETR</td>
<td>Significant ↓ ETR possible</td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NVP</td>
<td>NVP ↓ 20%–58%</td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RPV</td>
<td>RPV AUC ↓ 80%</td>
<td>Contraindicated. Do not co-administer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 15b. Drug Interactions between Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors* and Other Drugs  (Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)  (page 4 of 7)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concomitant Drug Class/Name</th>
<th>NNRTIa</th>
<th>Effect on NNRTI or Concomitant Drug Concentrations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations and Clinical Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Antimycobacterials, continued</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifapentine</td>
<td>EFV, ETR, NVP, RPV</td>
<td>↓ NNRTI expected</td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Benzodiazepines</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alprazolam</td>
<td>EFV, ETR, NVP, RPV</td>
<td>No data</td>
<td>Monitor for therapeutic effectiveness of alprazolam.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diazepam</td>
<td>ETR</td>
<td>↑ diazepam possible</td>
<td>Decreased dose of diazepam may be necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lorazepam</td>
<td>EFV lorazepam</td>
<td>Cmax □↑ 16%, AUC ↔</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midazolam</td>
<td>EFV</td>
<td>Significant ↑ midazolam expected</td>
<td>Do not co-administer with oral midazolam. Parenteral midazolam can be used with caution as a single dose and can be given in a monitored situation for procedural sedation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triazolam</td>
<td>EFV</td>
<td>Significant ↑ triazolam expected</td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cardiac Medications</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dihydropyridine calcium channel blockers (CCBs)</td>
<td>EFV, NVP</td>
<td>↓ CCBs possible</td>
<td>Titrate CCB dose based on clinical response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diltiazem Verapamil</td>
<td>EFV</td>
<td>diltiazem AUC ↓ 69% ↓ verapamil possible</td>
<td>Titrate diltiazem or verapamil dose based on clinical response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NVP</td>
<td>↓ diltiazem or verapamil possible</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Corticosteroids</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dexamethasone</td>
<td>EFV, ETR, NVP</td>
<td>↓ EFV, ETR, NVP possible</td>
<td>Consider alternative corticosteroid for long-term use. If dexamethasone is used with NNRTI, monitor virologic response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RPV</td>
<td>Significant ↓ RPV possible</td>
<td>Contraindicated with more than a single dose of dexamethasone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 15b. Drug Interactions between Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors* and Other Drugs  (Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)  (page 5 of 7)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concomitant Drug Class/Name</th>
<th>NNRTI*</th>
<th>Effect on NNRTI or Concomitant Drug Concentrations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations and Clinical Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hepatitis C NS3/4A - Protease Inhibitors</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boceprevir</td>
<td>EFV</td>
<td>EFV AUC ↑ 20%, boceprevir AUC ↓ 19%, C&lt;sub&gt;min&lt;/sub&gt; ↓ 44%</td>
<td>Co-administration is not recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ETR</td>
<td>ETR AUC ↓ 23%, boceprevir AUC, C&lt;sub&gt;max&lt;/sub&gt; ↑ 10%</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telaprevir</td>
<td>EFV</td>
<td>EFV AUC ↔, telaprevir AUC ↓ 26%, C&lt;sub&gt;min&lt;/sub&gt; ↓ 47%&lt;br&gt;With TDF:&lt;br&gt;EFV AUC ↓ 15%–18%, telaprevir AUC ↓ 18%–20%</td>
<td>Increase telaprevir dose to 1125 mg q8h.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Herbal Products</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. John’s wort</td>
<td>EFV, ETR, NVP, RPV</td>
<td>↓ NNRTI</td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hormonal Contraceptives</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hormonal contraceptives</td>
<td>EFV</td>
<td>ethinyl estradiol ↔ levonorgestrel AUC ↓ 83%, norelgestromin AUC ↓ 64%, ↓ etonogestrel (implant) possible</td>
<td>Use alternative or additional contraceptive methods. Norelgestromin and levonorgestrel are active metabolites of norgestimate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ETR</td>
<td>ethinyl estradiol AUC ↑ 22%, norethindrone: no significant effect</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NVP</td>
<td>ethinyl estradiol AUC ↓ 20%, norethindrone AUC ↓ 19%</td>
<td>Use alternative or additional contraceptive methods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DMPA: no significant change</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RPV</td>
<td>ethinyl estradiol AUC ↑ 14%, norethindrone: no significant change</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levonorgestrel (for emergency contraception)</td>
<td>EFV</td>
<td>levonorgestrel AUC ↓ 58%</td>
<td>Effectiveness of emergency post-coital contraception may be diminished.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HMG-CoA Reductase Inhibitors</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atorvastatin</td>
<td>EFV, ETR</td>
<td>atorvastatin AUC ↓ 32%–43%</td>
<td>Adjust atorvastatin according to lipid responses, not to exceed the maximum recommended dose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RPV</td>
<td>atorvastatin AUC ↔ atorvastatin metabolites ↑</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 15b. Drug Interactions between Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors* and Other Drugs  
(\textit{Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013})  (page 6 of 7)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concomitant Drug Class/Name</th>
<th>NNRTI^a</th>
<th>Effect on NNRTI or Concomitant Drug Concentrations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations and Clinical Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>HMG-CoA Reductase Inhibitors, continued</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluvastatin</td>
<td>ETR</td>
<td>↑ fluvastatin possible</td>
<td>Dose adjustments for fluvastatin may be necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lovastatin Simvastatin</td>
<td>EFV</td>
<td>simvastatin AUC ↓ 68%</td>
<td>Adjust simvastatin dose according to lipid responses, not to exceed the maximum recommended dose. If EFV used with RTV-boosted PI, simvastatin andLovastatin should be avoided.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ETR, NVP</td>
<td>↓ lovastatin possible</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>↓ simvastatin possible</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pitavastatin</td>
<td>EFV, ETR, NVP</td>
<td>No data</td>
<td>No dosage recommendation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pravastatin Rosuavastatin</td>
<td>EFV</td>
<td>pravastatin AUC ↓ 44%</td>
<td>Adjust statin dose according to lipid responses, not to exceed the maximum recommended dose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ETR</td>
<td>No significant effect expected</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Immunosuppressants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cyclosporine</th>
<th>Sirolimus</th>
<th>Tacrolimus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Efavirenz, ETR, NVP</td>
<td>↓ immunosuppressant possible</td>
<td>Increase in immunosuppressant dose may be necessary. Therapeutic drug monitoring of immunosuppressant is recommended. Consult with specialist as necessary.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Narcotics/Treatment for Opioid Dependence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Buprenorphine</th>
<th>Methadone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Efavirenz, ETR, NVP</td>
<td>methadone AUC ↓ 52%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etrenzine</td>
<td>NVP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NVP</td>
<td>Methadone AUC ↓ 37%–51%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPV</td>
<td>R-methadone AUC ↓ 16%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*For efavirenz, etravirine, and nevirapine.

---

*Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents*  
L-22

Downloaded from [http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines](http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines) on 3/14/2013
### Table 15b. Drug Interactions between Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors* and Other Drugs (Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013) (page 7 of 7)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concomitant Drug Class/Name</th>
<th>NNRTI*</th>
<th>Effect on NNRTI or Concomitant Drug Concentrations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations and Clinical Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Phosphodiesterase Type 5 (PDE5) Inhibitors</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avanafil</td>
<td>EFV, ETR, NVP, RPV</td>
<td>No data</td>
<td>Co-administration is not recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sildenafil</td>
<td>ETR</td>
<td>sildenafil AUC ↓ 57%</td>
<td>May need to increase sildenafil dose based on clinical effect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RPV</td>
<td>sildenafil ↔</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tadalafil</td>
<td>ETR</td>
<td>↓ tadalafil possible</td>
<td>May need to increase tadalafil dose based on clinical effect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vardenafil</td>
<td>ETR</td>
<td>↓ vardenafil possible</td>
<td>May need to increase vardenafil dose based on clinical effect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Miscellaneous Interactions</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atovaquone/proguanil</td>
<td>EFV</td>
<td>↓ atovaquone AUC 75% ↓ proguanil AUC 43%</td>
<td>No dosage recommendation. Consider alternative drug for malaria prophylaxis, if possible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

* Approved dose for RPV is 25 mg once daily. Most PK interaction studies were performed using 75 to 150 mg per dose.

b Norbuprenorphine is an active metabolite of buprenorphine.

c R-methadone is the active form of methadone.

**Key to Abbreviations:** ARV = antiretroviral, AUC = area under the curve, BID = twice daily, CCB = calcium channel blocker, C<sub>max</sub> = maximum plasma concentration, C<sub>min</sub> = minimum plasma concentration, DLV = delavirdine, DMPA = depot medroxyprogesterone acetate, EFV = efavirenz, ETR = etravirine, FDA = Food and Drug Administration, INR = international normalized ratio, MAC = *Mycobacterium avium* complex, NNRTI = non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor, NVP = nevirapine, OH-clarithromycin = active metabolite of clarithromycin, PDE5 = phosphodiesterase type 5, PI = protease inhibitor, PPI = proton pump inhibitor, RPV = rilpivirine, RTV = ritonavir, TDF = tenofovir disoproxil fumarate.
Table 15c. Drug Interactions between Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors and Other Drugs (Including Antiretroviral Agents) *(Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concomitant Drug Class/Name</th>
<th>NRTI</th>
<th>Effect on NRTI or Concomitant Drug Concentrations</th>
<th>Dosage Recommendations and Clinical Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Antivirals</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adefovir</td>
<td>TDF</td>
<td>No data</td>
<td><strong>Do not co-administer.</strong> Serum concentrations of TDF and/or other renally eliminated drugs may be increased.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boceprevir</td>
<td>TDF</td>
<td>No significant PK effects</td>
<td>No dose adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ganciclovir</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ganciclovir</td>
<td>TDF</td>
<td>No data</td>
<td>Serum concentrations of these drugs and/or TDF may be increased. Monitor for dose-related toxicities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valganciclovir</td>
<td>ZDV</td>
<td>No significant PK effects</td>
<td>Potential increase in hematologic toxicities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ribavirin</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ddI</td>
<td>TDF</td>
<td>↑ intracellular ddI</td>
<td><strong>Contraindicated. Do not co-administer.</strong> Fatal hepatic failure and other ddI-related toxicities have been reported with co-administration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ribavirin</td>
<td>ZDV</td>
<td>Ribavirin inhibits phosphorylation of ZDV.</td>
<td>Avoid co-administration if possible, or closely monitor virologic response and hematologic toxicities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telaprevir</td>
<td>TDF</td>
<td>TDF AUC ↑ 30%, C_{min} ↑ 6%–41%</td>
<td>Monitor for TDF-associated toxicity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Integrase Inhibitor</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAL</td>
<td>TDF</td>
<td>RAL AUC ↑ 49%, C_{max} ↑ 64%</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Narcotics/Treatment for Opioid Dependence</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buprenorphine</td>
<td>3TC, ddl, TDF, ZDV</td>
<td>No significant effect</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methadone</td>
<td>ABC</td>
<td>methadone clearance ↑ 22%</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d4T</td>
<td>d4T AUC ↓ 23%, C_{max} ↑ 44%</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZDV</td>
<td>ZDV</td>
<td>ZDV AUC ↑ 29%–43%</td>
<td>Monitor for ZDV-related adverse effects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NRTIs</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ddI</td>
<td>d4T</td>
<td>No significant PK interaction</td>
<td><strong>Do not co-administer.</strong> Additive toxicities of peripheral neuropathy, lactic acidosis, and pancreatitis seen with this combination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDF</td>
<td>ddI-EC AUC and C_{max} ↑ 48%–60%</td>
<td><strong>Avoid co-administration.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allopurinol</td>
<td>ddI</td>
<td>ddI AUC ↑ 113%</td>
<td><strong>Contraindicated.</strong> Potential for increased ddI-associated toxicities.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents

Downloaded from http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines on 3/14/2013
**Table 15c. Drug Interactions between Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors and Other Drugs (Including Antiretroviral Agents)** *(Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)*

(page 2 of 2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concomitant Drug Class/Name</th>
<th>NRTI</th>
<th>Effect on NRTI or Concomitant Drug Concentrations</th>
<th>Dosage Recommendations and Clinical Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PIs</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATV</td>
<td>ddi</td>
<td>With ddi-EC + ATV (with food): ddi AUC ↓ 34%; ATV no change</td>
<td>Administer ATV with food 2 hours before or 1 hour after ddi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDF</td>
<td>ATV</td>
<td>ATV AUC ↓ 25% and C_{min} ↓ 23%–40% (higher C_{min} with RTV than without RTV) TDF AUC ↑ 24%–37%</td>
<td>Dose: ATV/r 300/100 mg daily co-administered with TDF 300 mg daily. Avoid concomitant use without RTV. If using TDF and H2 receptor antagonist in ART-experienced patients, use ATV/r 400 mg/100 mg daily. Monitor for TDF-associated toxicity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZDV</td>
<td>ZDV</td>
<td>ZDV C_{min} ↓ 30%, no change in AUC</td>
<td>Clinical significance unknown.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DRV/r</strong></td>
<td>TDF</td>
<td>TDF AUC ↑ 22%, C_{max} ↑ 24%, and C_{min} ↑ 37%</td>
<td>Clinical significance unknown. Monitor for TDF toxicity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LPV/r</strong></td>
<td>TDF</td>
<td>LPV/r AUC ↓ 15% TDF AUC ↑ 34%</td>
<td>Clinical significance unknown. Monitor for TDF toxicity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TPV/r</strong></td>
<td>ABC</td>
<td>ABC AUC ↓ 35%–44%</td>
<td>Appropriate doses for this combination have not been established.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ddi</td>
<td>ddi-EC AUC ↔ and C_{min} ↓ 34% TPV/r ↔</td>
<td>Separate doses by at least 2 hours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TDF</td>
<td>TDF AUC ↔ TPV/r AUC ↓ 9%–18% and C_{min} ↓ 12%–21%</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ZDV</td>
<td>ZDV AUC ↓ 35% TPV/r AUC ↓ 31%–43%</td>
<td>Appropriate doses for this combination have not been established.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key to Abbreviations:** 3TC = lamivudine, ABC = abacavir, ART = antiretroviral, ATV = atazanavir, ATV/r = atazanavir/ritonavir, AUC = area under the curve, C_{max} = maximum plasma concentration, C_{min} = minimum plasma concentration, d4T = stavudine, ddi = didanosine, DRV/r = darunavir/ritonavir, EC = enteric coated, LPV/r = lopinavir/ritonavir, NRTI = nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor, PI = protease inhibitor, PK = pharmacokinetic, RAL = raltegravir, TDF = tenofovir, TPV/r = tipranavir/ritonavir, ZDV = zidovudine
Table 15d. Drug Interactions between Integrase Inhibitors and Other Drugs (Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013) (page 1 of 6)

Raltegravir (RAL) is expected to have fewer drug interactions than elvitegravir/cobicistat (EVG/COBI) (see Drug Interactions text). In the following table, where RAL is not listed, no data currently exists and there is either no dosage recommendation or no dosage adjustment is necessary when RAL is used with the concomitant medication.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concomitant Drug Class/Name</th>
<th>Integrase Inhibitor</th>
<th>Effect on Integrase Inhibitor or Concomitant Drug Concentrations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations and Clinical Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acid Reducers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antacids</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>EVG AUC ↓ 15%–20% if given 2 hours before or after antacid; ↔ with 4-hour interval</td>
<td>Separate EVG/COBI/FTC/TDF and antacid administration by more than 2 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H2-Receptor Antagonists</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>No significant effect</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proton Pump Inhibitors</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>No significant effect</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RAL</td>
<td>RAL AUC ↑ 212%, C&lt;sub&gt;max&lt;/sub&gt; ↑ 315%, and C&lt;sub&gt;min&lt;/sub&gt; ↑ 46%</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anticoagulants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warfarin</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>No data: but warfarin levels may be affected</td>
<td>Monitor INR and adjust warfarin dose accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anticonvulsants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbamazepine</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>↑ carbamazepine possible ↓ EVG possible ↓ COBI possible</td>
<td>Consider alternative anticonvulsant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxcarbazepine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenobarbital</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenytion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethosuximide</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>↑ ethosuximide possible</td>
<td>Clinically monitor for ethosuxamide toxicities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antidepressants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selective Serotonin</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>↑ SSRI possible</td>
<td>Initiate with lowest dose of SSRI and titrate dose carefully based on antidepressant response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reuptake Inhibitors (SSRIs)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tricyclic Antidepressants</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>Desipramine AUC ↑ 65%</td>
<td>Initiate with lowest dose and titrate dose of TCA carefully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(TCAs)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amitriptyline</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desipramine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imipramine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nortriptyline</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trazodone</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>↑ trazodone possible</td>
<td>Initiate with lowest dose and titrate dose of trazodone carefully.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 15d. Drug Interactions between Integrase Inhibitors and Other Drugs  (Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)  (page 2 of 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concomitant Drug Class/Name</th>
<th>Integrase Inhibitor</th>
<th>Effect on Integrase Inhibitor or Concomitant Drug Concentrations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations and Clinical Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Antifungals</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Itraconazole</td>
<td>EVG/CObI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>↑ itraconazole expected</td>
<td>Consider monitoring itraconazole level to guide dosage adjustments. High doses (&gt;200 mg/day) are not recommended unless dose is guided by itraconazole levels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posaconazole</td>
<td>EVG/CObI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>↑EVG and CObI possible</td>
<td>Monitor posaconazole concentrations with co-administration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voriconazole</td>
<td>EVG/CObI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>↑ voriconazole expected</td>
<td>Risk/benefit ratio should be assessed to justify use of voriconazole. If administered, consider monitoring voriconazole level. Adjust dose accordingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Antimycobacterials</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarithromycin</td>
<td>EVG/CObI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>↑ clarithromycin possible</td>
<td>CrCl ≥60 mL/min: No dose adjustment necessary CrCl 50–60 mL/min: Reduce clarithromycin dose by 50% CrCl &lt;50 mL/min: EVG/CObI/TDF/FTC is not recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifabutin</td>
<td>EVG/CobI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>Rifabutin (150 mg every other day): No significant change in rifabutin AUC; For 25-O-desacetyl-rifabutin, AUC ↑ 625% compared with rifabutin (300 mg daily) administered alone EVG AUC ↓ 21%, Cmin ↓ 67%</td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAL</td>
<td>EVG/CobI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>RAL AUC ↑ 19%, Cmax ↑ 39%, and Cmin ↓ 20%</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rifampin</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAL</td>
<td>EVG/CobI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>Significant ↓ EVG and CObI expected</td>
<td>Dose: RAL 800 mg BID Monitor closely for virologic response or consider using rifabutin as an alternative rifamycin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifapentine</td>
<td>EVG/CobI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Benzodiazepines</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clonazepam</td>
<td>EVG/CObI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>↑ benzodiazepines possible</td>
<td>Dose reduction of benzodiazepine may be necessary. Initiate with low dose and clinically monitor. Consider alternative benzodiazepines to diazepam, such as lorazepam, oxazepam, or temazepam.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clorazepate</td>
<td>EVG/CObI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diazepam</td>
<td>EVG/CObI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estazolam</td>
<td>EVG/CObI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flurazepam</td>
<td>EVG/CObI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midazolam</td>
<td>EVG/CObI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>↑ midazolam expected</td>
<td>Do not co-administer triazolam or oral midazolam and EVG/CObI. Parenteral midazolam can be used with caution in a closely monitored setting. Consider dose reduction, especially if &gt;1 dose is administered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triazolam</td>
<td>EVG/CObI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>↑ triazolam expected</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concomitant Drug Class/Name</td>
<td>Integrase Inhibitor</td>
<td>Effect on Integrase Inhibitor or Concomitant Drug Concentrations</td>
<td>Dosing Recommendations and Clinical Comments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cardiac Medications</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-Arrhythmics (amiodarone, bepridil, digoxin, disopyramide, dronedarone, flecainide, systemic lidocaine, mexilitine, propafenone, quinidine)</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>↑ anti-arrhythmics possible digoxin C&lt;sub&gt;max&lt;/sub&gt; ↑ 41%, AUC no significant change</td>
<td>Use anti-arrhythmics with caution. Therapeutic drug monitoring, if available, is recommended for anti-arrhythmics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bosentan</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>↑ bosentan possible</td>
<td>In patients on EVG/COBI/FTC/TDF ≥10 days: start bosentan at 62.5 mg once daily or every other day based on individual tolerability. In patients on bosentan who require EVG/COBI/FTC/TDF: stop bosentan ≥36 hours before EVG/COBI/FTC/TDF initiation. After at least 10 days following initiation of EVG/COBI/FTC/TDF, resume bosentan at 62.5 mg once daily or every other day based on individual tolerability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beta-blockers</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>↑ beta-blockers possible</td>
<td>Adjust beta-blockers according to clinical response. Beta-blocker dose may need to be decreased. Some beta-blockers are metabolized via CYP450 pathway (e.g., metoprolol, timolol). Consider using other beta-blockers (e.g., atenolol, labetalol, nadolol, sotalol) as these agents are not metabolized by CYP450 enzymes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dihydropyridine and Non-Dihydropyridine Calcium Channel Blockers</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>↑ CCBs possible</td>
<td>Co-administer with caution. Monitor for CCB efficacy and toxicities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Corticosteroids</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dexamethasone</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>↓ EVG and COBI possible</td>
<td>Co-administer with caution, monitor HIV virologic response</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluticasone (inhaled/intranasal)</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>↑ fluticasone possible</td>
<td>Use alternative inhaled corticosteroid, particularly for long-term use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hepatitis C NS3/4A—Protease Inhibitors</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boceprevir</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>No data</td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RAL</td>
<td>No significant effect</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telaprevir</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>No data</td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RAL</td>
<td>RAL AUC ↑ 31% Telaprevir ↔</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 15d. Drug Interactions between Integrase Inhibitors and Other Drugs  (Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)  (page 4 of 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concomitant Drug Class/Name</th>
<th>Integrase Inhibitor</th>
<th>Effect on Integrase Inhibitor or Concomitant Drug Concentrations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations and Clinical Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hormonal Contraceptives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hormonal contraceptives</td>
<td>RAL</td>
<td>No clinically significant effect</td>
<td>Safe to use in combination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norgestimate/ethinyl estradiol</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>Norgestimate AUC, $C_{\text{max}}$, $C_{\text{min}}$ $\uparrow$ &gt; 2-fold Ethinyl estradiol AUC $\downarrow$ 25%, $C_{\text{min}}$ $\downarrow$ 44%</td>
<td>The effects of increases in progestin (norgestimate) are not fully known and can include insulin resistance, dyslipidemia, acne, and venous thrombosis. Weigh the risks and benefits of the drug, and consider alternative contraceptive method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HMG-CoA Reductase Inhibitors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atorvastatin</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>$\uparrow$ atorvastatin possible</td>
<td>Titrate statin dose slowly and use the lowest dose possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lovastatin</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>Significant $\uparrow$ lovastatin expected</td>
<td>Contraindicated. Do not co-administer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pravastatin</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>No data</td>
<td>No dosage recommendation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosuvastatin</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>Rosuvastatin AUC $\uparrow$ 38% and $C_{\text{max}}$ $\uparrow$ 89%</td>
<td>Titrate statin dose slowly and use the lowest dose possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simvastatin</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>Significant $\uparrow$ simvastatin expected</td>
<td>Contraindicated. Do not co-administer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunosuppressants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclosporine</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>$\uparrow$ immunosuppressant possible</td>
<td>Initiate with an adjusted immunosuppressant dose to account for potential increased concentrations and monitor for toxicities. Therapeutic drug monitoring of immunosuppressant is recommended. Consult with specialist as necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sirolimus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tacrolimus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narcotics/Treatment for Opioid Dependence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buprenorphine</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>Buprenorphine: AUC $\uparrow$ 35%, $C_{\text{max}}$ $\uparrow$ 12%, $C_{\text{min}}$ 66% Norbuprenorphine: AUC $\uparrow$ 42%, $C_{\text{max}}$ 24%, $C_{\text{min}}$ 57%</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary. Clinical monitoring is recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methadone</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>No significant effect</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroleptics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perphenazine</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>$\uparrow$ neuroleptic possible</td>
<td>Initiate neuroleptic at a low dose. Decrease in neuroleptic dose may be necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Risperidone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thioridazine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 15d. Drug Interactions between Integrase Inhibitors and Other Drugs  (Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)  (page 5 of 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concomitant Drug Class/Name</th>
<th>Integrase Inhibitor</th>
<th>Effect on Integrase Inhibitor or Concomitant Drug Concentrations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations and Clinical Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Phosphodiesterase Type 5 (PDE5) Inhibitors</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avanafil</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>No data</td>
<td>Co-administration is not recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sildenafil</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>↑ sildenafil expected</td>
<td>For treatment of erectile dysfunction:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Start with sildenafil 25 mg every 48 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and monitor for adverse effects of sildenafil.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For treatment of PAH:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Contraindicated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tadalafil</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>↑ tadalafil expected</td>
<td>For treatment of erectile dysfunction:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Start with tadalafil 5-mg dose and do not exceed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>a single dose of 10 mg every 72 hours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Monitor for adverse effects of tadalafil.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For treatment of PAH:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In patients on a EVG/COBI &gt;7 days:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Start with tadalafil 20 mg once daily and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>increase to 40 mg once daily based on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tolerability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In patients on tadalafil who require EVG/COBI:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Stop tadalafil ≥24 hours before EVG/COBI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>initiation. Seven days after EVG/COBI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>initiation restart tadalafil at 20 mg once</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>daily, and increase to 40 mg once daily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>based on tolerability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vardenafil</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>↑ vardenafil expected</td>
<td>Start with vardenafil 2.5 mg every 72 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and monitor for adverse effects of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vardenafil.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sedatives/Hypnotics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buspirone</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>↑ buspirone possible</td>
<td>Initiate buspirone at a low dose. Dose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>reduction may be necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zolpidem</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</td>
<td>↑ zolpidem possible</td>
<td>Initiate zolpidem at a low dose. Dose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>reduction may be necessary.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 15d. Drug Interactions between Integrase Inhibitors and Other Drugs  (Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)  (page 6 of 6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concomitant Drug Class/Name</th>
<th>Integrase Inhibitor</th>
<th>Effect on Integrase Inhibitor or Concomitant Drug Concentrations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations and Clinical Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Miscellaneous Interactions</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Colchicine                  | EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC     | ↑ colchicine expected                                           | Do not co-administer in patients with hepatic or renal impairment.  
For treatment of gout flares:  
Colchicine 0.6 mg x 1 dose, followed by 0.3 mg 1 hour later. Do not repeat dose for at least 3 days.  
For prophylaxis of gout flares:  
If original regimen was colchicine 0.6 mg BID, the regimen should be decreased to 0.3 mg once daily. If regimen was 0.6 mg once daily, the regimen should be decreased to 0.3 mg every other day.  
For treatment of familial Mediterranean fever:  
Do not exceed colchicine 0.6 mg once daily or 0.3 mg BID. |
| Salmeterol                  | EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC     | ↑ salmeterol possible                                           | Do not co-administer because of potential increased risk of salmeterol-associated cardiovascular events. |

**Key to Abbreviations:**  
AUC = area under the curve, BID = twice daily, CCB = calcium channel blocker, COBI = cobicistat, Cmax = maximum plasma concentration, Cmin = minimum plasma concentration, EVG = elvitegravir, PAH = pulmonary arterial hypertension, RAL = raltegravir
Table 15e. Drug Interactions between CCR5 Antagonist and Other Drugs  
(Last updated March 27, 2012; last reviewed February 12, 2013)

This table provides information relating to pharmacokinetic (PK) interactions between maraviroc (MVC) and non-antiretroviral (ARV) drugs. For interactions between ARV agents and for dosing recommendations, please refer to Table 16b.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concomitant Drug Class/Name</th>
<th>CCR5 Antagonist</th>
<th>Effect on CCR5 Antagonist or Concomitant Drug Concentrations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations and Clinical Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anticonvulsants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbamazepine</td>
<td>MVC</td>
<td>↓    MVC possible</td>
<td>If used without a strong CYP3A inhibitor, use MVC 600 mg BID or an alternative antiepileptic agent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenobarbital</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenytion</td>
<td>MVC</td>
<td>↓    MVC possible</td>
<td>If used without a strong CYP3A inhibitor, use MVC 600 mg BID or an alternative antiepileptic agent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antifungals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Itraconazole</td>
<td>MVC</td>
<td>↑    MVC possible</td>
<td>Dose: MVC 150 mg BID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ketoconazole</td>
<td>MVC</td>
<td>MVC AUC ↑ 400%</td>
<td>Dose: MVC 150 mg BID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voriconazole</td>
<td>MVC</td>
<td>↑    MVC possible</td>
<td>Consider dose reduction to MVC 150 mg BID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antimycobacterials</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarithromycin</td>
<td>MVC</td>
<td>↑    MVC possible</td>
<td>Dose: MVC 150 mg BID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifabutin</td>
<td>MVC</td>
<td>↓    MVC possible</td>
<td>If used without a strong CYP3A inducer or inhibitor, use MVC 300 mg BID. If used with a strong CYP3A inhibitor, use MVC 150 mg BID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifampin</td>
<td>MVC</td>
<td>MVC AUC ↓ 64%</td>
<td>Co-administration is not recommended. If co-administration is necessary, use MVC 600 mg BID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifapentine</td>
<td>MVC</td>
<td>↓    MVC expected</td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herbal Products</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. John’s wort</td>
<td>MVC</td>
<td>↓    MVC possible</td>
<td>Co-administration is not recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hormonal Contraceptives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hormonal contraceptives</td>
<td>MVC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Safe to use in combination</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key to Abbreviations: ARV = antiretroviral, AUC = area under the curve, BID = twice daily, CYP = cytochrome P, MVC = maraviroc, PK = pharmacokinetic
Table 16a. Interactions Between Protease Inhibitors*  (Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)

* Nelfinavir (NFV) and indinavir (IDV) are not included in this table. Refer to the NFV and IDV Food and Drug Administration package inserts for information regarding drug interactions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Affected</th>
<th>ATV</th>
<th>FPV</th>
<th>LPV/r</th>
<th>RTV</th>
<th>SQV</th>
<th>TPV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DRV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATV 300 mg once daily + DRV 600 mg BID + RTV 100 mg BID</td>
<td>No data</td>
<td>Should not be co-administered because doses are not established</td>
<td>Dose: (DRV 600 mg + RTV 100 mg) BID or (DRV 800 mg + RTV 100 mg) once daily</td>
<td>Should not be co-administered because doses are not established</td>
<td>No data</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insufficient data</td>
<td></td>
<td>Should not be co-administered because doses are not established</td>
<td>Dose: (FPV 1400 mg + RTV (100 mg or 200 mg)) once daily or (FPV 700 mg + RTV 100 mg) BID</td>
<td>Dose: Insufficient data</td>
<td>Should not be co-administered because doses are not established</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPV/r</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATV 300 mg once daily + LPV/r 400/100 mg BID</td>
<td>Should not be co-administered because doses are not established</td>
<td></td>
<td>LPV is co-formulated with RTV and marketed as Kaletra.</td>
<td>Dose: SQV 1000 mg BID + LPV/r 400/100 mg BID</td>
<td>Should not be co-administered because doses are not established</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ATV 300 mg + RTV 100 mg) once daily</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LPV is co-formulated with RTV and marketed as Kaletra.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insufficient data</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key to Abbreviations: ATV = atazanavir, BID = twice daily, DRV = darunavir, FDA = Food and Drug Administration, FPV = fosamprenavir, IDV = indinavir, LPV/r = lopinavir/ritonavir, NFV = nelfinavir, PI = protease inhibitor, RTV = ritonavir, SQV = saquinavir, TPV = tipranavir
Table 16b. Interactions between Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors and Protease Inhibitors*  (Last updated March 27, 2012; last reviewed February 2013)  (page 1 of 3)

* Delavirdine (DLV), indinavir (IDV), and nelfinavir (NFV) are not included in this table. Refer to the DLV, IDV, and NFV Food and Drug Administration package inserts for information regarding drug interactions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PK data</th>
<th>EFV</th>
<th>ETR</th>
<th>NVP</th>
<th>RPV*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ATV +/- RTV</strong></td>
<td>With unboosted ATV: AUC ↓ 74% EFV: no significant change</td>
<td>With unboosted ATV: ETR: AUC ↑ 50%, C_{max} ↑ 47%, and C_{min} ↑ 58% ATV: AUC ↓ 17% and C_{min} ↓ 47% With (ATV 300 mg + RTV 100 mg) once daily ETR: AUC, C_{max}, and C_{min} ↑ approximately 30% ATV: AUC ↓ 14% and C_{min} ↓ 38%</td>
<td>With (ATV 300 mg + RTV 100 mg) once daily ATV: AUC ↓ 42% and C_{min} ↓ 72% NVP: AUC ↑ 25%</td>
<td>With boosted and unboosted ATV: ↑ RPV possible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose</td>
<td>Do not co-administer with unboosted ATV. In ART-naive patients (ATV 400 mg + RTV 100 mg) once daily Do not co-administer in ART-experienced patients.</td>
<td>Do not co-administer with ATV +/- RTV.</td>
<td>Do not co-administer with ATV +/- RTV.</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PK data</th>
<th>EFV</th>
<th>ETR</th>
<th>NVP</th>
<th>RPV*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DRV (always use with RTV)</strong></td>
<td>With (DRV 300 mg + RTV 100 mg) BID DRV: AUC ↓ 13%, C_{min} ↓ 31% EFV: AUC ↑ 21%</td>
<td>ETR 100 mg BID with (DRV 600 mg + RTV 100 mg) BID DRV: no significant change ETR: AUC ↓ 37%, C_{min} ↓ 49%</td>
<td>With (DRV 400 mg + RTV 100 mg) BID DRV: ↑ 24%b NVP: AUC ↑ 27% and C_{min} ↑ 47%</td>
<td>RPV 150 mg once daily with (DRV 800 mg + RTV 100 mg) once daily DRV: no significant change RPV: AUC ↑ 130% and C_{min} ↑ 178%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose</td>
<td>Clinical significance unknown. Use standard doses and monitor patient closely. Consider monitoring drug levels.</td>
<td>Standard (ETR 200 mg BID). Safety and efficacy of this combination, despite decreased ETR concentration, have been established in a clinical trial.</td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PK data</th>
<th>EFV</th>
<th>ETR</th>
<th>NVP</th>
<th>RPV*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>EFV</strong></td>
<td>↓ ETR possible</td>
<td>NVP: no significant change</td>
<td>↓ RPV possible</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose</td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PK data</th>
<th>EFV</th>
<th>ETR</th>
<th>NVP</th>
<th>RPV*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ETR</strong></td>
<td>↓ ETR possible</td>
<td>↓ ETR possible</td>
<td>↓ RPV possible</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose</td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 16b. Interactions between Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors, and Protease Inhibitors*  (Last updated March 27, 2012; last reviewed February 2013)  (page 2 of 3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>EFV</th>
<th>ETR</th>
<th>NVP</th>
<th>RPV*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PK data</strong></td>
<td>With (FPV 1400 mg + RTV 200 mg) once daily APV: C_{min} ↓ 36%</td>
<td>With (FPV 700 mg + RTV 100 mg) BID APV: AUC ↑ 69%, C_{min} ↑ 77%</td>
<td>With unboosted FPV 1400 mg BID APV: AUC ↓ 33% NVP: AUC ↑ 29% With (FPV 700 mg + RTV 100 mg) BID NVP: C_{min} ↑ 22%</td>
<td>With boosted and unboosted FPV ↑ RPV possible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dose</strong></td>
<td>(FPV 1400 mg + RTV 300 mg) once daily or (FPV 700 mg + RTV 100 mg) BID EFV standard</td>
<td>Do not co-administer with FPV +/- RTV.</td>
<td>(FPV 700 mg + RTV 100 mg) BID NVP standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PK data</strong></td>
<td>With LPV/r tablets 500/125 mg BID^c + EFV 600 mg LPV levels similar to LPV/r 400/100 mg BID without EFV</td>
<td>With LPV/r tablets ETR: AUC ↓ 35% (comparable to the decrease with DRV/r) LPV: AUC ↓ 13%</td>
<td>With LPV/r capsules LPV: AUC ↓ 27% and C_{min} ↓ 51% RPV 150 mg once daily with LPV/r capsules LPV: no significant change RPV: AUC ↑ 52% and C_{min} ↑ 74%</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dose</strong></td>
<td>LPV/r tablets 500/125 mg^c BID; LPV/r oral solution 533/133 mg BID EFV standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>LPV/r tablets 500/125 mg^c BID; LPV/r oral solution 533/133 mg BID NVP standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PK data</strong></td>
<td>NVP: no significant change EFV: AUC ↓ 22% ↓ ETR possible</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>↓ RPV possible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dose</strong></td>
<td>Do not co-administer. Do not co-administer.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RPV</strong></td>
<td>↓ RPV possible ↓ RPV possible ↓ RPV possible</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dose</strong></td>
<td>Do not co-administer. Do not co-administer. Do not co-administer.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RTV</strong></td>
<td>Refer to information for boosted PI.</td>
<td>Refer to information for boosted PI.</td>
<td>Refer to information for boosted PI.</td>
<td>Refer to information for boosted PI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PK data</strong></td>
<td>With SQV 1200 mg TID SQV: AUC ↓ 62% EFV: AUC ↓ 12%</td>
<td>With (SQV 1000 mg + RTV 100 mg) BID SQV: AUC unchanged ETR: AUC ↓ 33%, C_{min} ↓ 29% Reduced ETR levels similar to reduction with DRV/r</td>
<td>With 600 mg TID SQV: AUC ↓ 24% NVP: no significant change</td>
<td>↑ RPV possible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dose</strong></td>
<td>(SQV 1000 mg + RTV 100 mg) BID</td>
<td>(SQV 1000 mg + RTV 100 mg) BID</td>
<td>Dose with SQV/r not established</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 16b. Interactions between Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors, and Protease Inhibitors\(^a\) (Last updated March 27, 2012; last reviewed February 2013) (page 3 of 3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>EFV</th>
<th>ETR</th>
<th>NVP</th>
<th>RPV(^a)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TPV</strong></td>
<td><strong>PK data</strong></td>
<td><strong>PK data</strong></td>
<td><strong>PK data</strong></td>
<td><strong>PK data</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(always use with RTV)</td>
<td>With (TPV 500 mg + RTV 100 mg) BID</td>
<td>With (TPV 500 mg + RTV 200 mg) BID</td>
<td>With (TPV 250 mg + RTV 100 mg) BID and with (TPV 750 mg + RTV 100 mg) BID</td>
<td>↑ RPV possible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TPV: AUC ↓ 31%, C(_{\text{min}}) ↓ 42%</td>
<td>ETR: AUC ↓ 76%, C(_{\text{min}}) ↓ 82%</td>
<td>NVP: no significant change</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EFV: no significant change</td>
<td>TPV: AUC ↑ 18%, C(_{\text{min}}) ↑ 24%</td>
<td>TPV: no data</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dose</strong></td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\) Approved dose for RPV is 25 mg once daily. Most PK interaction studies were performed using 75 mg to 150 mg per dose.

\(^b\) Based on between-study comparison.

\(^c\) Use a combination of two LPV/r 200 mg/50 mg tablets + one LPV/r 100 mg/25 mg tablet to make a total dose of LPV/r 500 mg/125 mg.

**Key to Abbreviations:** APV = amprenavir, ART = antiretroviral therapy, ATV = atazanavir, AUC = area under the curve, BID = twice daily, C\(_{\text{max}}\) = maximum plasma concentration, C\(_{\text{min}}\) = minimum plasma concentration, CYP = cytochrome P\(_450\), DLV = delavirdine, DRV = darunavir, DRV/r = darunavir/ritonavir, EFV = efavirenz, ETR = etravirine, FDA = Food and Drug Administration, FPV = fosamprenavir, IDV = indinavir, LPV = lopinavir, LPV/r = lopinavir/ritonavir, MVC = maraviroc, NFV = nelfinavir, NVP = nevirapine, PI = protease inhibitor, PK = pharmacokinetic, RAL = raltegravir, RPV = rilpivirine, RTV = ritonavir, SQV = saquinavir, SQV/r = saquinavir/ritonavir, TID = three times a day, TPV = tipranavir
Table 16c. Interactions between Integrase Inhibitors or Maraviroc and Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors or Protease Inhibitors* (Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013) (page 1 of 2)

* Delavirdine (DLV), indinavir (IDV), and nelfinavir (NFV) are not included in this table. Refer to the DLV, IDV, and NFV Food and Drug Administration package inserts for information regarding drug interactions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</th>
<th>RAL</th>
<th>MVC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ATV +/- RTV</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PK Data</td>
<td>↑ or ↓ EVG, COBI, ATV possible</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose</td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>MVC 150 mg BID with ATV +/- RTV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>With unboosted ATV RAL: AUC ↑ 72%</td>
<td>MVC: AUC ↑ 257%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>With (ATV 300 mg + RTV 100 mg) once daily RAL: AUC ↑ 41%</td>
<td>With (ATV 300 mg + RTV 100 mg) once daily MVC: AUC ↑ 388%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EVG, COBI, ATV possible</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DRV</strong> (always use with RTV)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PK Data</td>
<td>↑ or ↓ EVG, COBI, DRV possible</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose</td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>MVC 150 mg BID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>With (DRV 600 mg + RTV 100 mg) BID RAL: AUC ↓ 29% and Cmin ↑ 38%</td>
<td>With (DRV 600 mg + RTV 100 mg) BID MVC: AUC ↑ 305%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EVG, COBI, DRV possible</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EFV</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PK Data</td>
<td>↑ or ↓ EVG, COBI, EFV possible</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose</td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>MVC 600 mg BID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EFV: AUC ↓ 36%</td>
<td>MVC: AUC ↓ 45%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PK Data</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>↑ MVC possible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose</td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
<td>MVC 150 mg BID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No data</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ETR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PK Data</td>
<td>↑ or ↓ EVG, COBI, ETR possible</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose</td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>MVC 600 mg BID in the absence of a potent CYP3A inhibitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ETR: Cmin ↓ 17% RAL: Cmin ↓ 34%</td>
<td>MVC: AUC ↓ 53%, Cmax ↓ 60%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FPV</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PK Data</td>
<td>↑ or ↓ EVG, COBI, FPV possible</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose</td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>MVC 150 mg BID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No significant effect</td>
<td>Unknown; ↑ MVC possible</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LPV/r</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PK Data</td>
<td>↑ or ↓ EVG, COBI, LPV possible</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose</td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>MVC 150 mg BID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RTV and COBI have similar effects on CYP3A.</td>
<td>With LPV/r + EFV MVC: AUC ↑ 153%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NVP</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PK Data</td>
<td>↑ or ↓ EVG, COBI, NVP possible</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose</td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
<td>Standard</td>
<td>Without PI MVC 300 mg BID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No data</td>
<td>MVC: AUC ↔ and Cmax ↑ 54%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>With PI (except TPV/r) MVC 150 mg BID</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 16c. Interactions between Integrase Inhibitors or Maraviroc and Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors or Protease Inhibitors*  (Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)  (page 2 of 2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC</th>
<th>RAL</th>
<th>MVC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>RAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PK Data</td>
<td>No data</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MVC: AUC ↓ 21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose</td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RPV</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PK Data</td>
<td>↑ or ↓ EVG, COBI, RPV possible</td>
<td>No data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose</td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
<td>No data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RTV</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PK Data</td>
<td>↑ or ↓ EVG, COBI possible</td>
<td>With RTV 100 mg BID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RTV and COBI have similar effects on CYP3A.</td>
<td>RAL: AUC ↓ 16%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MVC: AUC ↑ 161%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose</td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SOV (always use with RTV)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PK Data</td>
<td>↑ or ↓ EVG, COBI, SQV possible</td>
<td>No data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RTV and COBI have similar effects on CYP3A.</td>
<td>MVC: AUC ↑ 877%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>With (SQV 1000 mg + RTV 100 mg) BID + EFV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MVC: AUC ↑ 400%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose</td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TPV (always use with RTV)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PK Data</td>
<td>↑ or ↓ EVG, COBI, TPV possible</td>
<td>With (TPV 500 mg + RTV 200 mg) BID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RTV and COBI have similar effects on CYP3A.</td>
<td>RAL: AUC ↓ 24%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>With (TPV 500 mg + RTV 200 mg) BID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MVC: No significant change in AUC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TPV: No data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose</td>
<td>Do not co-administer.</td>
<td>Standard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key to Abbreviations: APV = amprenavir, ART = antiretroviral therapy, ATV = atazanavir, AUC = area under the curve, BID = twice daily, COBI = cobicistat, C<sub>max</sub> = maximum plasma concentration, C<sub>min</sub> = minimum plasma concentration, CYP = cytochrome P, DLV = delavirdine, DRV = darunavir, DRV/r = darunavir/ritonavir, EFV = efavirenz, EVG = elvitegravir, ETR = etravirine, FDA = Food and Drug Administration, FPV = fosamprenavir, IDV = indinavir, LPV = lopinavir, LPV/r = lopinavir/ritonavir, MVC = maraviroc, NFV = nelfinavir, NVP = nevirapine, PI = protease inhibitor, PK = pharmacokinetic, RAL = raltegravir, RPV = rilpivirine, RTV = ritonavir, SQV = saquinavir, SQV/r = saquinavir/ritonavir, TID = three times a day, TPV = tipranavir.
Preventing Secondary Transmission of HIV  (Last updated March 27, 2012; last reviewed March 27, 2012)

Despite substantial advances in prevention and treatment of HIV infection in the United States, the rate of new infections has remained stable.\(^1\)\(^-\)\(^2\) Although earlier prevention interventions mainly were behavioral, recent data demonstrate the strong impact of antiretroviral therapy (ART) on secondary HIV transmission. The most effective strategy to stem the spread of HIV will probably be a combination of behavioral, biological, and pharmacological interventions.\(^3\)

**Prevention Counseling**

Counseling and related behavioral interventions for those living with HIV infection can reduce behaviors associated with secondary transmission of HIV. Each patient encounter offers the clinician an opportunity to reinforce HIV prevention messages, but multiple studies show that prevention counseling is frequently neglected in clinical practice.\(^4\)\(^-\)\(^5\) Although delivering effective prevention interventions in a busy practice setting may be challenging, clinicians should be aware that patients often look to their providers for messages about HIV prevention. Multiple approaches to prevention counseling are available, including formal guidance from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) for incorporating HIV prevention into medical care settings. Such interventions have been demonstrated to be effective in changing sexual risk behavior\(^6\)\(^-\)\(^8\) and can reinforce self-directed behavior change early after diagnosis.\(^9\)

CDC has identified several prevention interventions for individuals infected with HIV that meet stringent criteria for efficacy and scientific rigor (http://www.cdc.gov/hiv/topics/research/prs/index.htm). The following three interventions have proven effective in treatment settings and can be delivered by providers as brief messages during clinic visits:

- Partnership for Health (http://effectiveinterventions.org/en/Interventions/PfH.aspx),
- Options (http://www.cdc.gov/hiv/topics/research/prs/resources/factsheets/options.htm),
- Positive Choice (http://www.cdc.gov/hiv/topics/research/prs/resources/factsheets/positive-choice.htm).

In addition, CDC’s “Prevention Is Care” campaign (http://www.actagainstaids.org/provider/pic/index.html) helps providers (and members of a multidisciplinary care team) integrate simple methods to prevent transmission by HIV-infected individuals into routine care. These prevention interventions are designed to reduce the risk of secondary HIV transmission through sexual contact. The interventions are designed generally for implementation at the community or group level, but some can be adapted and administered in clinical settings by a multidisciplinary care team.

**Need for Screening for High-Risk Behaviors**

The primary care visit provides an opportunity to screen patients for ongoing high-risk drug and sexual behaviors for transmitting HIV infection. Routine screening and symptom-directed testing for and treatment of sexually transmitted diseases (STDs), as recommended by CDC,\(^10\) remain essential adjuncts to prevention counseling. Genital ulcers may facilitate HIV transmission and STDs may increase HIV viral load in plasma and genital secretions.\(^7\)\(^-\)\(^13\) They also provide objective evidence of unprotected sexual activity, which should prompt prevention counseling.

The contribution of substance and alcohol use to HIV risk behaviors and transmission has been well established in multiple populations;\(^14\)\(^-\)\(^18\) therefore, effective counseling for injection and noninjection drug users is essential to prevent HIV transmission. Identifying the substance(s) of use is important because HIV
prevalence, transmission risk, risk behaviors, transmission rates, and potential for pharmacologic intervention all vary according to the type of substance used.19-21 Risk-reduction strategies for injection drug users (IDUs), in addition to condom use, include needle exchange and instructions on cleaning drug paraphernalia. Evidence supporting the efficacy of interventions to reduce injection drug use risk behavior also exists. Interventions include both behavioral strategies14-15, 22 and opiate substitution treatment with methadone or buprenorphine.23-24 No successful pharmacologic interventions have been found for cocaine and methamphetamine users; cognitive and behavioral interventions demonstrate the greatest effect on reducing the risk behaviors of these users.25-27 Given the significant impact of cocaine and methamphetamine on sexual risk behavior, reinforcement of sexual risk-reduction strategies is important.14-18, 28

**Antiretroviral Therapy as Prevention**

ART can play an important role in preventing HIV transmission. Lower levels of plasma HIV RNA have been associated with decreases in the concentration of virus in genital secretions.29-32 Observational studies have demonstrated the association between low serum or genital HIV RNA and a decreased rate of HIV transmission among serodiscordant heterosexual couples.29, 33-34 Ecological studies of communities with relatively high concentrations of men who have sex with men (MSM) and IDUs suggest increased use of ART is associated with decreased community viral load and reduced rates of new HIV diagnoses.35-37 These data suggest that the risk of HIV transmission is low when an individual’s viral load is below 400 copies/mL,35, 38 but the threshold below which transmission of the virus becomes impossible is unknown. Furthermore, to be effective at preventing transmission it is assumed that: (1) ART is capable of durably and continuously suppressing viremia; (2) adherence to an effective ARV regimen is high; and (3) there is an absence of a concomitant STD. Importantly, detection of HIV RNA in genital secretions has been documented in individuals with controlled plasma HIV RNA and data describing a differential in concentration of most ARV drugs in the blood and genital compartments exist.30, 39 At least one case of HIV transmission from a patient with suppressed plasma viral load to a monogamous uninfected sexual partner has been reported.40

In the HPTN 052 trial in HIV-discordant couples, the HIV-infected partners who were ART naive and had CD4 counts between 350 and 550 cells/mm³ were randomized to initiate or delay ART. In this study, those who initiated ART had a 96% reduction in HIV transmission to the uninfected partners.3 Almost all of the participants were in heterosexual relationships, all participants received risk-reduction counseling, and the absolute number of transmission events was low: 1 among ART initiators and 27 among ART delayers. Over the course of the study virologic failure rates were less than 5%, a value much lower than generally seen in individuals taking ART for their own health. These low virologic failure rates suggest high levels of adherence to ART in the study, which may have been facilitated by the frequency of study follow-up (study visits were monthly) and by participants’ sense of obligation to protect their uninfected partners. Therefore, caution is indicated when interpreting the extent to which ART for the HIV-infected partner protects seronegative partners in contexts where adherence and, thus, rates of continuous viral suppression, may be lower. Furthermore, for HIV-infected MSM and IDUs, biological and observational data suggest suppressive ART also should protect against transmission, but the actual extent of protection has not been established.

Rates of HIV risk behaviors can increase coincidently with the availability of potent combination ART, in some cases almost doubling compared with rates in the era prior to highly effective therapy.9 A meta-analysis demonstrated that the prevalence of unprotected sex acts was increased in HIV-infected individuals who believed that receiving ART or having a suppressed viral load protected against transmitting HIV.41 Attitudinal shifts away from safer sexual practices since the availability of potent ART underscore the role of provider-initiated HIV prevention counseling. With wider recognition that effective treatment decreases the risk of HIV transmission, it is particularly important for providers to help patients understand that a sustained viral load below the limits of detection will dramatically reduce but does not absolutely assure the absence of
HIV in the genital and blood compartments and, hence, the inability to transmit HIV to others.\textsuperscript{41-42}

Maximal suppression of viremia not only depends on the potency of the ARV regimen used but also on the patient’s adherence to prescribed therapy. Suboptimal adherence can lead to viremia that not only harms the patient but also increases his/her risk of transmitting HIV (including drug-resistant strains) via sex or needle sharing. Screening for and treating behavioral conditions that can impact adherence, such as depression and alcohol and substance use, improve overall health and reduce the risk of secondary transmission.

**Summary**

Consistent and effective use of ART resulting in a sustained reduction in viral load in conjunction with consistent condom usage, safer sex and drug use practices, and detection and treatment of STDs are essential tools for prevention of sexual and blood-borne transmission of HIV. Given these important considerations, medical visits provide a vital opportunity to reinforce HIV prevention messages, discuss sex- and drug-related risk behaviors, diagnose and treat intercurrent STDs, review the importance of medication adherence, and foster open communication between provider and patient.

**References**


Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents


Conclusion  (Last updated January 10, 2011; last reviewed January 10, 2011)

The Panel has carefully reviewed recent results from clinical trials in HIV therapy and considered how they inform appropriate care guidelines. The Panel appreciates that HIV care is highly complex and rapidly evolving. Guidelines are never fixed and must always be individualized. Where possible, the Panel has based recommendations on the best evidence from prospective trials with defined endpoints. When such evidence does not yet exist, the Panel attempted to reflect reasonable options in its conclusions.

HIV care requires, as always, partnerships and open communication. The provider can make recommendations most likely to lead to positive outcomes only if the patient's own point of view and social context are well known. Guidelines are only a starting point for medical decision making. They can identify some of the boundaries of high-quality care but cannot substitute for sound judgment.

As further research is conducted and reported, guidelines will be modified. The Panel anticipates continued progress in the simplicity of regimens, improved potency and barrier to resistance, and reduced toxicity. The Panel hopes the guidelines are useful and is committed to their continued adjustment and improvement.
# Appendix A: Key to Acronyms

**Drug Name Abbreviations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Full Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3TC</td>
<td>lamivudine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABC</td>
<td>abacavir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APV</td>
<td>amprenavir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATV</td>
<td>atazanavir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATV/r</td>
<td>ritonavir-boosted atazanavir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AZT</td>
<td>zidovudine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COBI</td>
<td>cobicistat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d4T</td>
<td>stavudine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ddl</td>
<td>didanosine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLV</td>
<td>delavirdine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRV</td>
<td>darunavir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRV/r</td>
<td>ritonavir-boosted darunavir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFV</td>
<td>efavirenz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETR</td>
<td>etravirine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVG</td>
<td>elvitegravir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPV</td>
<td>fosamprenavir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPV/r</td>
<td>ritonavir-boosted fosamprenavir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTC</td>
<td>emtricitabine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAZT</td>
<td>azidothymidine glucuronide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDV</td>
<td>indinavir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPV</td>
<td>lopinavir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPV/r</td>
<td>ritonavir-boosted lopinavir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MVC</td>
<td>maraviroc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NFV</td>
<td>nelfinavir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NVP</td>
<td>nevirapine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAL</td>
<td>raltegravir</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Full Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RPV</td>
<td>rilpivirine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTV</td>
<td>ritonavir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQV</td>
<td>saquinavir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQV/r</td>
<td>ritonavir-boosted saquinavir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T20</td>
<td>enfuvirtide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDF</td>
<td>tenofovir disoproxil fumarate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPV</td>
<td>tipranavir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPV/r</td>
<td>ritonavir-boosted tipranavir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZDV</td>
<td>zidovudine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Terms**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Full Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACTG</td>
<td>AIDS Clinical Trials Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIDS</td>
<td>acquired immune deficiency syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALT</td>
<td>alanine aminotransferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART</td>
<td>antiretroviral therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART-CC</td>
<td>ART Cohort Collaboration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARV</td>
<td>antiretroviral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST</td>
<td>aspartate aminotransferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUC</td>
<td>area under the curve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AV</td>
<td>atrioventricular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bDNA</td>
<td>branched DNA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BID</td>
<td>twice daily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMD</td>
<td>bone mineral density</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMI</td>
<td>body mass index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUN</td>
<td>blood urea nitrogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cap</td>
<td>capsule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAPD</td>
<td>chronic ambulatory peritoneal dialysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBC</td>
<td>complete blood count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCB</td>
<td>calcium channel blocker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDC</td>
<td>Centers for Disease Control and Prevention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CI</td>
<td>confidence interval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CKD</td>
<td>chronic kidney disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C_max</td>
<td>maximum plasma concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CME</td>
<td>continuing medical education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents*
C\textsubscript{min} minimum plasma concentration  
CMV cytomegalovirus  
CNICS Centers for AIDS Research Network of Integrated Clinical Systems  
CNS central nervous system  
COC combined oral contraceptives  
CPK creatine phosphokinase  
CrCl creatinine clearance  
CSF cerebrospinal fluid  
CVD cardiovascular disease  
CYP cytochrome P  
D/M dual or mixed (tropic)  
D:A:D Data Collection on Adverse Events of Anti-HIV Drugs Study  
DILI drug-induced liver injury  
DM diabetes mellitus  
DMPA depot medroxyprogesterone acetate  
DOT directly observed therapy  
DR delayed release  
DXA dual-energy x-ray absorptiometry  
EBV Epstein-Barr virus  
EC enteric coated  
ECG electrocardiogram  
EI entry inhibitor  
EIA enzyme immunoassay  
FDA Food and Drug Administration  
FI fusion inhibitor  
GHB gamma-hydroxybutyrate  
GI gastrointestinal  
HAD HIV-associated dementia  
HAV hepatitis A virus  
HBeAg hepatitis B e antigen  
HBsAg hepatitis B surface antigen  
HBV hepatitis B virus  
HCV hepatitis C virus  
HD hemodialysis  
HDL high-density lipoprotein
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Full Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAC</td>
<td><em>Mycobacterium avium</em> complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDMA</td>
<td>methylenedioxymethamphetamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mDOT</td>
<td>modified directly observed therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDR</td>
<td>multidrug-resistant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDRD</td>
<td>modification of diet in renal disease (equation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHC</td>
<td>major histocompatability complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MI</td>
<td>myocardial infarction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>msec</td>
<td>milliseconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSM</td>
<td>men who have sex with men</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTB</td>
<td><em>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTCT</td>
<td>mother-to-child transmission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA-ACCORD</td>
<td>The North American AIDS Cohort Collaboration on Research and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIH</td>
<td>National Institutes of Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NNRTI</td>
<td>non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRTI</td>
<td>nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OAR</td>
<td>Office of AIDS Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OARAC</td>
<td>Office of AIDS Research Advisory Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OI</td>
<td>opportunistic infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAH</td>
<td>pulmonary arterial hypertension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCP</td>
<td><em>Pneumocystis jiroveci</em> pneumonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDE5</td>
<td>phosphodiesterase type 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PegIFN</td>
<td>peginterferon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-gp</td>
<td>p-glycoprotein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PI</td>
<td>protease inhibitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PK</td>
<td>pharmacokinetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMTCT</td>
<td>prevention of mother-to-child transmission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PNS</td>
<td>peripheral nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO</td>
<td>orally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPI</td>
<td>proton pump inhibitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR</td>
<td>protease (gene)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrEP</td>
<td>pre-exposure HIV prophylaxis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT</td>
<td>prothrombin time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QTc</td>
<td>QT corrected for heart rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RT</td>
<td>reverse transcriptase (gene)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RT-PCR</td>
<td>reverse transcriptase-polymerase chain reaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SJS</td>
<td>Stevens-Johnson syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soln</td>
<td>solution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPT</td>
<td>skin patch test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STD</td>
<td>sexually transmitted disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SVR</td>
<td>sustained virologic response</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWP</td>
<td>suggested wholesale price</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t½</td>
<td>half-life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tab</td>
<td>tablet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAM</td>
<td>thymidine analogue mutation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TB</td>
<td>tuberculosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCA</td>
<td>tricyclic antidepressant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TDM</td>
<td>therapeutic drug monitoring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEN</td>
<td>toxic epidermal necrosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TG</td>
<td>triglyceride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the Panel</td>
<td>Panel on Antiretroviral Guidelines for Adults and Adolescents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TID</td>
<td>three times daily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TST</td>
<td>tuberculin skin test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UDP</td>
<td>uridine diphosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UGT</td>
<td>uridine diphosphate glucuronosyltransferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UGT1A1</td>
<td>uridine diphosphate glucuronosyltransferase 1A1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ULN</td>
<td>upper limit of normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VPA</td>
<td>valproic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WBC</td>
<td>white blood cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHO</td>
<td>World Health Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WITS</td>
<td>Women and Infants Transmission Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XDR</td>
<td>extensively drug-resistant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XR</td>
<td>extended release</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Appendix B, Table 1. Characteristics of Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors**  (Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)  (page 1 of 5)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Generic Name (Abbreviation)/Trade Name</th>
<th>Formulations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations (For dosage adjustment in renal or hepatic insufficiency, see Appendix B, Table 7.)</th>
<th>Elimination</th>
<th>Serum/Intracellular Half-Lives</th>
<th>Adverse Events</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Abacavir</strong> (ABC)/Ziagen**</td>
<td>Ziagen • 300 mg tablets • 20 mg/mL oral solution</td>
<td>Ziagen 300 mg BID or 600 mg once daily Take without regard to meals</td>
<td>Metabolized by alcohol dehydrogenase and glucuronyl transferase Renal excretion of metabolites 82% Dosage adjustment for ABC is recommended in patients with hepatic insufficiency (see Appendix B, Table 7)</td>
<td>1.5 hours/12–26 hours</td>
<td>• HSRs: Patients who test positive for HLA-B*5701 are at highest risk. HLA screening should be done before initiation of ABC. Rechallenge is not recommended. • Symptoms of HSR may include fever, rash, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, abdominal pain, malaise, or fatigue or respiratory symptoms such as sore throat, cough, or shortness of breath. • Some cohort studies suggest increased risk of MI with recent or current use of ABC, but this risk is not substantiated in other studies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Trizivir</strong> ABC with ZDV + 3TC**</td>
<td>Trizivir (ABC 300 mg + ZDV 300 mg + 3TC 150 mg) tablet</td>
<td>Trizivir 1 tablet BID</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Epzicom</strong> ABC with 3TC**</td>
<td>Epzicom (ABC 600 mg + 3TC 300 mg) tablet</td>
<td>Epzicom 1 tablet once daily</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Didanosine</strong> (ddI)/Videx EC**</td>
<td>Videx EC 125, 200, 250, and 400 mg capsules Videx 10 mg/mL oral solution</td>
<td>Body weight ≥60kg: 400 mg once daily With TDF: 250 mg once daily Body weight &lt;60kg: 250 mg once daily With TDF: 200 mg once daily Take 1/2 hour before or 2 hours after a meal Note: Preferred dosing with oral solution is BID (total daily dose divided into 2 doses)</td>
<td>Renal excretion 50% Dosage adjustment in patients with renal insufficiency is recommended (see Appendix B, Table 7)</td>
<td>1.5 hours/12–26 hours</td>
<td>• Pancreatitis • Peripheral neuropathy • Retinal changes, optic neuritis • Lactic acidosis with hepatic steatosis +/- pancreatitis (rare but potentially life-threatening toxicity) • Nausea, vomiting • Potential association with non-cirrhotic portal hypertension, in some cases, patients presented with esophageal varices • One cohort study suggested increased risk of MI with recent or current use of ddI, but this risk is not substantiated in other studies. • Insulin resistance/diabetes mellitus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appendix B, Table 1. Characteristics of Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors  
(last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)  
(page 2 of 5)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Generic Name (Abbreviation)/Trade Name</th>
<th>Formulations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations (For dosage adjustment in renal or hepatic insufficiency, see Appendix B, Table 7.)</th>
<th>Elimination</th>
<th>Serum/Intracellular Half-Lives</th>
<th>Adverse Events (Also see Table 13.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Emtricitabine (FTC)/Emtriva</td>
<td>Emtriva</td>
<td>Emtriva Capsule: 200 mg once daily Oral solution: 240 mg (24 mL) once daily Take without regard to meals</td>
<td></td>
<td>10 hours/ &gt;20 hours</td>
<td>• Minimal toxicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 200 mg hard gelatin capsule • 10 mg/mL oral solution</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Hyperpigmentation/skin discoloration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Emtriva Capsule: 200 mg once daily Oral solution: 240 mg (24 mL) once daily</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Severe acute exacerbation of hepatitis may occur in HBV-co-infected patients who discontinue FTC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emtricitabine (FTC)/Emtriva</td>
<td>Emtriva</td>
<td>Emtriva Capsule: 200 mg once daily Oral solution: 240 mg (24 mL) once daily Take without regard to meals</td>
<td></td>
<td>10 hours/ &gt;20 hours</td>
<td>• Minimal toxicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Also available as a component of fixed-dose combinations:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Hyperpigmentation/skin discoloration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Emtriva Capsule: 200 mg once daily Oral solution: 240 mg (24 mL) once daily</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Severe acute exacerbation of hepatitis may occur in HBV-co-infected patients who discontinue FTC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emtricitabine (FTC)/Emtriva</td>
<td>Emtriva</td>
<td>Emtriva Capsule: 200 mg once daily Oral solution: 240 mg (24 mL) once daily Take without regard to meals</td>
<td></td>
<td>10 hours/ &gt;20 hours</td>
<td>• Minimal toxicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Also available as a component of fixed-dose combinations:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Hyperpigmentation/skin discoloration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Emtriva Capsule: 200 mg once daily Oral solution: 240 mg (24 mL) once daily</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Severe acute exacerbation of hepatitis may occur in HBV-co-infected patients who discontinue FTC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atripla FTC with EFV + TDF</td>
<td>Atripla</td>
<td>Atripla 1 tablet at or before bedtime Take on an empty stomach to reduce side effects.</td>
<td></td>
<td>10 hours/ &gt;20 hours</td>
<td>• Minimal toxicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(FTC 200 mg + EFV 600 mg + TDF 300 mg) tablet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Hyperpigmentation/skin discoloration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Severe acute exacerbation of hepatitis may occur in HBV-co-infected patients who discontinue FTC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Complera</td>
<td>Complera 1 tablet once daily with a meal</td>
<td></td>
<td>10 hours/ &gt;20 hours</td>
<td>• Minimal toxicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(FTC 200 mg + RPV 25 mg + TDF 300 mg) tablet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Hyperpigmentation/skin discoloration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Severe acute exacerbation of hepatitis may occur in HBV-co-infected patients who discontinue FTC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stribild</td>
<td>Stribild 1 tablet once daily with food</td>
<td></td>
<td>10 hours/ &gt;20 hours</td>
<td>• Minimal toxicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(FTC 200 mg + EVG 150 mg + COBI 150 mg + TDF 300 mg) tablet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Hyperpigmentation/skin discoloration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Severe acute exacerbation of hepatitis may occur in HBV-co-infected patients who discontinue FTC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Truvada</td>
<td>Truvada 1 tablet once daily</td>
<td></td>
<td>10 hours/ &gt;20 hours</td>
<td>• Minimal toxicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(FTC 200 mg + TDF 300 mg) tablet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Hyperpigmentation/skin discoloration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Truvada</td>
<td>Truvada 1 tablet once daily</td>
<td></td>
<td>10 hours/ &gt;20 hours</td>
<td>• Minimal toxicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(FTC 200 mg + TDF 300 mg) tablet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Hyperpigmentation/skin discoloration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents

Downloaded from http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines on 3/14/2013
### Lamivudine (3TC)/Epivir

- **Generic available in tablet formulation**
- **Also available as a component of fixed-dose combinations:**
  - **Combivir**
    - 3TC with ZDV
    - Generic available
    - **Formulations:**
      - **Combivir** (3TC 150 mg + ZDV 300 mg)
      - **Elimination:**
        - Renal excretion 70%
        - Dosage adjustment in patients with renal insufficiency is recommended (see Appendix B, Table 7).
        - **Serum/Intracellular Half-Lives:**
          - 5–7 hours/18–22 hours
      - **Adverse Events:**
        - Minimal toxicity
        - Severe acute exacerbation of hepatitis may occur in HBV-co-infected patients who discontinue 3TC.
  - **Epzicom**
    - 3TC with ABC
    - **Formulations:**
      - **Epzicom** (3TC 300 mg + ABC 600 mg)
      - **Elimination:**
        - Renal excretion 70%
        - Dosage adjustment in patients with renal insufficiency is recommended (see Appendix B, Table 7).
        - **Serum/Intracellular Half-Lives:**
          - 5–7 hours/18–22 hours
      - **Adverse Events:**
        - Minimal toxicity
        - Severe acute exacerbation of hepatitis may occur in HBV-co-infected patients who discontinue 3TC.
  - **Trizivir**
    - 3TC with ZDV+ABC
    - **Formulations:**
      - **Trizivir** (3TC 150 mg + ZDV 300 mg + ABC 300 mg)
      - **Elimination:**
        - Renal excretion 70%
        - Dosage adjustment in patients with renal insufficiency is recommended (see Appendix B, Table 7).
        - **Serum/Intracellular Half-Lives:**
          - 5–7 hours/18–22 hours
      - **Adverse Events:**
        - Minimal toxicity
        - Severe acute exacerbation of hepatitis may occur in HBV-co-infected patients who discontinue 3TC.

### Stavudine (d4T)/Zerit

- **Generic available**
- **Formulations:**
  - **Zerit**
    - • 15, 20, 30, and 40 mg capsules
    - • 1 mg/mL oral solution
  - **Stavudine (d4T)/Zerit**
    - • 15, 20, 30, and 40 mg capsules
    - • 1 mg/mL oral solution
  - **Body weight ≥60 kg:**
    - 40 mg BID
  - **Body weight <60 kg:**
    - 30 mg BID
  - **Elimination:**
    - Renal excretion 50%
    - Dosage adjustment in patients with renal insufficiency is recommended (see Appendix B, Table 7).
    - **Serum/Intracellular Half-Lives:**
      - 1 hours/7.5 hours
  - **Adverse Events:**
    - Peripheral neuropathy
    - Lipoatrophy
    - Pancreatitis
    - Lactic acidosis/severe hepatomegaly with hepatic steatosis (rare but potentially life-threatening toxicity)
    - Hyperlipidemia
    - Insulin resistance/diabetes mellitus
    - Rapidly progressive ascending neuromuscular weakness (rare)
### Tenofovir Disoproxil Fumarate (TDF)/Viread

**Also available as a component of fixed-dose combinations:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Generic Name (Abbreviation)/Trade Name</th>
<th>Formulations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations (For dosage adjustment in renal or hepatic insufficiency, see Appendix B, Table 7.)</th>
<th>Elimination</th>
<th>Serum/Intracellular Half-Lives</th>
<th>Adverse Events (Also see Table 13.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tenofovir Disoproxil Fumarate (TDF)/Viread</strong></td>
<td>Viread • 150, 200, 250, 300 mg tablets • 40 mg/g oral powder</td>
<td><strong>Viread</strong> 300 mg once daily or 7.5 scoops once daily Take without regard to meals Mix oral powder with 2–4 ounces of soft food that does not require chewing (e.g., applesauce, yogurt). <strong>DO NOT MIX ORAL POWDER WITH LIQUID.</strong></td>
<td>Renal excretion Dosage adjustment in patients with renal insufficiency is recommended (see Appendix B, Table 7).</td>
<td>17 hours/ &gt;60 hours</td>
<td>• Renal insufficiency, Fanconi syndrome, proximal tubulopathy • Osteomalacia, decrease in bone mineral density • Potential decrease in bone mineral density • Severe acute exacerbation of hepatitis may occur in HBV-co-infected patients who discontinue TDF. • Asthenia, headache, diarrhea, nausea, vomiting, and flatulence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Atripla</strong> (TDF 300 mg + EFV 600 mg + FTC 200 mg) tablet</td>
<td><strong>Atripla</strong></td>
<td><strong>Atripla</strong> 1 tablet at or before bedtime Take on an empty stomach to reduce side effects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Complera</strong> (TDF 300 mg + RPV 25 mg + FTC 200 mg) tablet</td>
<td><strong>Complera</strong></td>
<td><strong>Complera</strong> 1 tablet once daily Take with a meal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stribild</strong> (TDF 300 mg + EVG 150 mg + Cobi 150 mg + FTC 200 mg) tablet</td>
<td><strong>Stribild</strong></td>
<td><strong>Stribild</strong> 1 tablet once daily with food</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Truvada</strong> (TDF 300 mg + FTC 200 mg) tablet</td>
<td><strong>Truvada</strong></td>
<td><strong>Truvada</strong> 1 tablet once daily Take without regard to meals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appendix B, Table 1. Characteristics of Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors

**Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013** (page 5 of 5)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Generic Name (Abbreviation)/Trade Name</th>
<th>Formulations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations (For dosage adjustment in renal or hepatic insufficiency, see Appendix B, Table 7.)</th>
<th>Elimination</th>
<th>Serum/Intracellular Half-Lives</th>
<th>Adverse Events</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Zidovudine (ZDV)/Retrovir             | Retrovir     | Retrovir 300 mg BID or 200 mg TID Take without regard to meals | Metabolized to GAZT Renal excretion of GAZT Dosage adjustment in patients with renal insufficiency is recommended (see Appendix B, Table 7.) | 1.1 hours/7 hours | • Bone marrow suppression: macrocytic anemia or neutropenia  
• Nausea, vomiting, headache, insomnia, asthenia  
• Nail pigmentation  
• Lactic acidosis/severe hepatomegaly with hepatic steatosis (rare but potentially life-threatening toxicity)  
• Hyperlipidemia  
• Insulin resistance/diabetes mellitus  
• Lipoatrophy  
• Myopathy |
| Generic available                      |              |                                                                                           |             |                               |               |
| Also available as a component of fixed-dose combinations |              |                                                                                           |             |                               |               |
| Combivir ZDV with 3TC                 | Combivir (ZDV 300 mg + 3TC 150 mg) tablet | Combivir 1 tablet BID |                                                                                           |             |               |
| Generic available                      |              |                                                                                           |             |                               |               |
| Trizivir ZDV with 3TC + ABC           | Trizivir (ZDV 300 mg + 3TC 150 mg + ABC 300 mg) tablet | Trizivir 1 tablet BID |                                                                                           |             |               |

**Key to Abbreviations:** 3TC = lamivudine, ABC = abacavir, BID = twice daily, COBI = cobicistat, d4T = stavudine, ddl = didanosine, EC = enteric coated, EFV = efavirenz, EVG = elvitegravir, FTC = emtricitabine, GAZT = azidothymidine glucuronide, HBV = hepatitis B virus, HLA = human leukocyte antigen, HSR = hypersensitivity reaction, MI = myocardial infarction, RPV = rilpivirine, TDF = tenofovir disoproxil fumarate, TID = three times a day, WHO = World Health Organization, ZDV = zidovudine
### Appendix B, Table 2. Characteristics of Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors* (Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013) (page 1 of 2)

* Delavirdine (DLV) is not included in this table. Please refer to the DLV FDA package insert for related information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Generic Name (Abbreviation)/ Trade Name</th>
<th>Formulations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations (For dosage adjustment in renal or hepatic insufficiency, see Appendix B, Table 7.)</th>
<th>Elimination</th>
<th>Serum Half-Life</th>
<th>Adverse Events (Also see Table 13.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Efavirenz (EFV)/ Sustiva               | • 50 and 200 mg capsules  
• 600 mg tablet               | 600 mg once daily, at or before bedtime  
Take on an empty stomach to reduce side effects. | Metabolized by CYPs 2B6 and 3A4  
CYP3A4 mixed inducer/inhibitor (more an inducer than an inhibitor) | 40–55 hours | • Rash  
• Neuropsychiatric symptoms  
• Increased transaminase levels  
• Hyperlipidemia  
• False-positive results with some cannabinoid and benzodiazepine screening assays reported.  
• Teratogenic in non-human primates and potentially teratogenic in humans |
| Also available as a component of fixed-dose combination: Atripla EFV with TDF + FTC | (EFV 600 mg + FTC 200 mg + TDF 300 mg) tablet | 1 tablet once daily, at or before bedtime | | | |
| Etravirine (ETR)/ Intelence           | • 25, 100, and 200 mg tablets | 200 mg BID  
Take following a meal. | CYP3A4, 2C9, and 2C19 substrate  
3A4 inducer; 2C9 and 2C19 inhibitor | 41 hours | • Rash, including Stevens-Johnson syndrome  
• HSRs, characterized by rash, constitutional findings, and sometimes organ dysfunction, including hepatic failure, have been reported.  
• Nausea |
| Nevirapine (NVP)/ Viramune or Viramune XR | • 200 mg tablet  
• 400 mg XR tablet  
• 50 mg/5 mL oral suspension | 200 mg once daily for 14 days (lead-in period);  
thereafter, 200 mg BID, or 400 mg (Viramune XR tablet) once daily  
Take without regard to meals  
Repeat lead-in period if therapy is discontinued for more than 7 days  
In patients who develop mild-to-moderate rash without constitutional symptoms, continue lead-in period until rash resolves but not longer than 28 days total. | CYP450 substrate, inducer of 3A4 and 2B6; 80% excreted in urine (glucuronidated metabolites, <5% unchanged); 10% in feces | 25–30 hours | • Rash, including Stevens-Johnson syndrome  
• Symptomatic hepatitis, including fatal hepatic necrosis, has been reported:  
• Rash reported in approximately 50% of cases  
• Occurs at significantly higher frequency in ARV-naive female patients with pre-NVP CD4 counts >250 cells/mm³ and in ARV-naive male patients with pre-NVP CD4 counts >400 cells/mm³. NVP should not be initiated in these patients unless the benefit clearly outweighs the risk. |

---

* Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents

Downloaded from [http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines](http://aidsinfo.nih.gov/guidelines) on 3/14/2013
Appendix B, Table 2. Characteristics of Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors* (Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013) (page 2 of 2)

* Delavirdine (DLV) is not included in this table. Please refer to the DLV FDA package insert for related information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Generic Name (Abbreviation)/Trade Name</th>
<th>Formulations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations (For dosage adjustment in renal or hepatic insufficiency, see Appendix B, Table 7.)</th>
<th>Elimination</th>
<th>Serum Half-Life</th>
<th>Adverse Events (Also see Table 13.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rilpivirine (RPV)/Edurant</td>
<td>• 25 mg tablet</td>
<td>25 mg once daily Take with a meal</td>
<td>CYP3A4 substrate</td>
<td>50 hours</td>
<td>• Rash&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt; • Depression, insomnia, headache • Hepatotoxicity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Also available as a component of fixed-dose combination:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complera (RPV 25 mg + TDF 300 mg + FTC 200 mg) tablet</td>
<td>1 tablet once daily with a meal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key to Abbreviations:** ARV = antiretroviral, BID = twice daily, CYP = cytochrome P, DLV = delavirdine, EFV = efavirenz, ETR = etravirine, FDA = Food and Drug Administration, FTC = emtricitabine, HSR = hypersensitivity reaction, NNRTI = non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor, NVP = nevirapine, RPV = rilpivirine, TDF = tenofovir disoproxil fumarate, XR = extended release

<sup>a</sup> Rare cases of Stevens-Johnson syndrome have been reported with most NNRTIs; the highest incidence of rash was seen with NVP.

<sup>b</sup> Adverse events can include dizziness, somnolence, insomnia, abnormal dreams, confusion, abnormal thinking, impaired concentration, amnesia, agitation, depersonalization, hallucinations, and euphoria. Approximately 50% of patients receiving EFV may experience any of these symptoms. Symptoms usually subside spontaneously after 2 to 4 weeks but may necessitate discontinuation of EFV in a small percentage of patients.
### Atazanavir (ATV)/Reyataz

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Formulations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations (For dosage adjustment in hepatic insufficiency, see Appendix B, Table 7.)</th>
<th>Elimination</th>
<th>Serum Half-Life</th>
<th>Storage</th>
<th>Adverse Events (Also see Table 13.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 100, 150, 200, and 300 mg capsules | ARV-naive patients: 400 mg once daily, or (ATV 300 mg + RTV 100 mg) once daily  
With TDF or in ARV-experienced patients: (ATV 300 mg + RTV 100 mg) once daily  
With EFV in ARV-naive patients: (ATV 400 mg + RTV 100 mg) once daily  
For recommendations on dosing with H2 antagonists and PPIs, refer to Table 16a.  
Take with food | CYP3A4 inhibitor and substrate  
Dosage adjustment in patients with hepatic insufficiency is recommended. (see Appendix B, Table 7.) | 7 hours      | Room temperature (up to 25°C or 77°F) | • Indirect hyperbilirubinemia  
• PR interval prolongation: First degree symptomatic AV block reported. Use with caution in patients with underlying conduction defects or on concomitant medications that can cause PR prolongation.  
• Hyperglycemia  
• Fat maldistribution  
• Possible increased bleeding episodes in patients with hemophilia  
| **Cholelithiasis** |

### Darunavir (DRV)/Prezista

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Formulations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations (For dosage adjustment in hepatic insufficiency, see Appendix B, Table 7.)</th>
<th>Elimination</th>
<th>Serum Half-Life</th>
<th>Storage</th>
<th>Adverse Events (Also see Table 13.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 75, 150, 300, 400, 600, and 800 mg tablets  
100 mg/mL oral suspension | ARV-naive patients or ARV-experienced patients with at least one DRV mutation: (DRV 800 mg + RTV 100 mg) once daily  
ARV-experienced patients with at least one DRV mutation: (DRV 600 mg + RTV 100 mg) BID  
Unboosted DRV is not recommended.  
Take with food | CYP3A4 inhibitor and substrate  
(when combined with RTV) | 15 hours      | Room temperature (up to 25°C or 77°F) | • Skin rash (10%): DRV has a sulfonamide moiety; Stevens-Johnson syndrome, toxic epidermal necrolysis, acute generalized exanthematous pustulosis, and erythema multiforme have been reported.  
• Hepatotoxicity  
• Diarrhea, nausea  
• Headache  
• Hyperlipidemia  
• Serum transaminase elevation  
• Hyperglycemia  
• Fat maldistribution  
• Possible increased bleeding episodes in patients with hemophilia |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Generic Name (Abbreviation)/Trade Name</th>
<th>Formulations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations (For dosage adjustment in hepatic insufficiency, see Appendix B, Table 7.)</th>
<th>Elimination</th>
<th>Serum Half-Life</th>
<th>Storage</th>
<th>Adverse Events (Also see Table 13.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fosamprenavir (FPV)/Lexiva (a prodrug of amprenavir [APV])</td>
<td>• 700 mg tablet</td>
<td>ARV-naive patients: FPV 1400 mg BID, or (FPV 1400 mg + RTV 100–200 mg) once daily, or (FPV 700 mg + RTV 100 mg) BID</td>
<td>APV is a CYP3A4 substrate, inhibitor, and inducer.</td>
<td>7.7 hours (APV)</td>
<td>Room temperature (up to 25°C or 77°F)</td>
<td>• Skin rash (12%–19%): FPV has a sulfonamide moiety. • Diarrhea, nausea, vomiting • Headache • Hyperlipidemia • Serum transaminase elevation • Hyperglycemia • Fat maldistribution • Possible increased bleeding episodes in patients with hemophilia • Nephrolithiasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 50 mg/mL oral suspension</td>
<td>PI-experienced patients (once-daily dosing not recommended): (FPV 700 mg + RTV 100 mg) BID</td>
<td>Dosage adjustment in patients with hepatic insufficiency is recommended (see Appendix B, Table 7.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>With FPV: (FPV 700 mg + RTV 100 mg) BID, or (FPV 1400 mg + RTV 300 mg) once daily</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tablet: Take without regard to meals (if not boosted with RTV tablet)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Suspension: Take without food</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FPV with RTV tablet: Take with meals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>With EFV:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(FPV 700 mg + RTV 100 mg) BID, or (FPV 1400 mg + RTV 300 mg) once daily</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Tablet:</strong> Take without regard to meals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Suspension:</strong> Take without food</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>FPV with RTV tablet:</strong> Take with meals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indinavir (IDV)/Crixivan</td>
<td>100, 200, and 400 mg capsules</td>
<td>800 mg every 8 hrs</td>
<td>CYP3A4 inhibitor and substrate</td>
<td>1.5–2 hours</td>
<td>Room temperature (15°C–30°C/59°F–86°F) Protect from moisture</td>
<td>• Nephrolithiasis • GI intolerance, nausea • Hepatitis • Indirect hyperbilirubinemia • Hyperlipidemia • Headache, asthenia, blurred vision, dizziness, rash, metallic taste, thrombocytopenia, alopecia, and hemolytic anemia • Hyperglycemia • Fat maldistribution • Possible increased bleeding episodes in patients with hemophilia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Take 1 hour before or 2 hours after meals; may take with skim milk or low-fat meal</td>
<td>Dosage adjustment in patients with hepatic insufficiency is recommended (see Appendix B, Table 7.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>With RTV: (IDV 800 mg + RTV 100–200 mg) BID</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Take without regard to meals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Guidelines for the Use of Antiretroviral Agents in HIV-1-Infected Adults and Adolescents

#### Appendix B, Table 3. Characteristics of Protease Inhibitors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Generic Name (Abbreviation)/Trade Name</th>
<th>Formulations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations (For dosage adjustment in hepatic insufficiency, see Appendix B, Table 7.)</th>
<th>Elimination</th>
<th>Serum Half-Life</th>
<th>Storage</th>
<th>Adverse Events (Also see Table 13.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Lopinavir + Ritonavir** (LPV/r)/Kaletra | Tablets: (LPV 200 mg + RTV 50 mg), or (LPV 100 mg + RTV 25 mg)  
Oral solution: Each 5 mL contains (LPV 400 mg + RTV 100 mg)  
Oral solution contains 42% alcohol | LPV/r 400 mg/100 mg BID or LPV/r 800 mg/200 mg once daily  
Once-daily dosing is not recommended for patients with ≥3 LPV-associated mutations, pregnant women, or patients receiving EFV, NVP, FPV, NFV, carbamazepine, phenytoin, or phenobarbital. With EFV or NVP (PI-naive or PI-experienced patients): LPV/r 500 mg/125 mg tablets BID (Use a combination of two LPV/r 200 mg/50 mg tablets + one LPV/r 100 mg/25 mg tablet to make a total dose of LPV/r 500 mg/125 mg.) or LPV/r 533 mg/133 mg oral solution BID  
**Tablet:** Take without regard to meals  
**Oral solution:** Take with food | CYP3A4 inhibitor and substrate | 5–6 hours | Oral tablet is stable at room temperature.  
Oral solution is stable at 2°–8°C (36°–46°F) until date on label and is stable for up to 2 months when stored at room temperature (up to 25°C or 77°F). | • GI intolerance, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea  
• Pancreatitis  
• Asthenia  
• Hyperlipidemia (especially hypertriglyceridemia)  
• Serum transaminase elevation  
• Hyperglycemia  
• Insulin resistance/diabetes mellitus  
• Fat maldistribution  
• Possible increased bleeding episodes in patients with hemophilia  
• PR interval prolongation  
• QT interval prolongation and torsades de pointes have been reported; however, causality could not be established. |
| **Nelfinavir** (NFV)/Viracept | • 250 and 625 mg tablets  
• 50 mg/g oral powder | 1250 mg BID or 750 mg TID  
Dissolve tablets in a small amount of water, mix admixture well, and consume immediately. Take with food | CYP2C19 and 3A4 substrate—metabolized to active M8 metabolite; CYP 3A4 inhibitor | 3.5–5 hours | Room temperature (15°–30°C/59°–86°F) | • Diarrhea  
• Hyperlipidemia  
• Hyperglycemia  
• Fat maldistribution  
• Possible increased bleeding episodes in patients with hemophilia  
• Serum transaminase elevation |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Generic Name (Abbreviation)/Trade Name</th>
<th>Formulations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations (For dosage adjustment in hepatic insufficiency, see Appendix B, Table 7.)</th>
<th>Elimination</th>
<th>Serum Half-Life</th>
<th>Storage</th>
<th>Adverse Events (Also see Table 13.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ritonavir (RTV)/Norvir</strong></td>
<td>• 100 mg tablet&lt;br&gt;• 100 mg soft gel capsule&lt;br&gt;• 80 mg/mL oral solution&lt;br&gt;Oral solution contains 43% alcohol</td>
<td>As pharmacokinetic booster for other PIs: 100–400 mg per day in 1–2 divided doses (refer to other PIs for specific dosing recommendations)&lt;br&gt;Tablet: Take with food&lt;br&gt;Capsule and oral solution: To improve tolerability, take with food if possible.</td>
<td>CYP3A4 &gt;2D6 substrate; potent 3A4, 2D6 inhibitor</td>
<td>3–5 hours</td>
<td>Tablets do not require refrigeration. Refrigerate capsules.&lt;br&gt;Capsules can be left at room temperature (up to 25ºC or 77ºF) for up to 30 days.&lt;br&gt;Oral solution should not be refrigerated; store at room temperature (20º–25ºC/68º–77ºF).</td>
<td>• GI intolerance, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea&lt;br&gt;• Paresthesias (circumoral and extremities)&lt;br&gt;• Hyperlipidemia (especially hypertriglyceridemia)&lt;br&gt;• Hepatitis&lt;br&gt;• Asthenia&lt;br&gt;• Taste perversion&lt;br&gt;• Hyperglycemia&lt;br&gt;• Fat maldistribution&lt;br&gt;• Possible increased bleeding episodes in patients with hemophilia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Saquinavir (SQV)/Invirase</strong></td>
<td>• 500 mg tablet&lt;br&gt;• 200 mg hard gel capsule</td>
<td>(SQV 1000 mg + RTV 100 mg) BID&lt;br&gt;Unboosted SQV is not recommended.&lt;br&gt;Take with meals or within 2 hours after a meal</td>
<td>CYP3A4 inhibitor and substrate</td>
<td>1–2 hours</td>
<td>Room temperature (15º–30ºC/59º–86ºF)</td>
<td>• GI intolerance, nausea, and diarrhea&lt;br&gt;• Headache&lt;br&gt;• Serum transaminase elevation&lt;br&gt;• Hyperlipidemia&lt;br&gt;• Hyperglycemia&lt;br&gt;• Fat maldistribution&lt;br&gt;• Possible increased bleeding episodes in patients with hemophilia&lt;br&gt;• PR interval prolongation&lt;br&gt;• QT interval prolongation, torsades de pointes have been reported. Patients with pre-SQV QT interval &gt;450 msec should not receive SQV (see Table 5b).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generic Name (Abbreviation)/Trade Name</td>
<td>Formulations</td>
<td>Dosing Recommendations (For dosage adjustment in hepatic insufficiency, see Appendix B, Table 7.)</td>
<td>Elimination</td>
<td>Serum Half-Life</td>
<td>Storage</td>
<td>Adverse Events (Also see Table 13.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Tipranavir (TPV)/Aptivus             | • 250 mg capsule  
• 100 mg/mL oral solution | (TPV 500 mg + RTV 200 mg) BID  
Unboosted TPV is not recommended.  
*TPV taken with RTV tablets:* Take with meals  
*TPV taken with RTV capsules or solution:* Take without regard to meals | CYP P450 3A4 inducer and substrate  
Net effect when combined with RTV (CYP 3A4, 2D6 inhibitor) | 6 hours after single dose of TPV/r | Refrigerate capsules.  
Capsules can be stored at room temperature (25°C or 77°F) for up to 60 days.  
Oral solution should not be refrigerated or frozen and should be used within 60 days after bottle is opened. | • Hepatotoxicity: Clinical hepatitis (including hepatic decompensation and hepatitis-associated fatalities) has been reported; monitor patients closely, especially those with underlying liver diseases.  
• Skin rash (3%–21%): TPV has a sulfonamide moiety; use with caution in patients with known sulfonamide allergy.  
• Rare cases of fatal and nonfatal intracranial hemorrhages have been reported. Risks include brain lesion, head trauma, recent neurosurgery, coagulopathy, hypertension, alcoholism, use of anti-coagulant or anti-platelet agents (including vitamin E).  
• Hyperlipidemia  
• Hyperglycemia  
• Fat maldistribution  
• Possible increased bleeding episodes in patients with hemophilia |

**Key to Abbreviations:** APV = amprenavir, ARV = antiretroviral, ATV = atazanavir, AV = atrioventricular, BID = twice daily, CYP = cytochrome P, DRV = darunavir, EFV = efavirenz, FPV = fosamprenavir, GI = gastrointestinal, IDV = indinavir, LPV = lopinavir, LPV/r = lopinavir + ritonavir, msec = millisecond, NFV = nelfinavir, NVP = nevirapine, PI = protease inhibitor, PPI = proton pump inhibitor, RTV = ritonavir, SQV = saquinavir, TDF = tenofovir disoproxil fumarate, TID = three times a day, TPV = tipranavir
## Appendix B, Table 4. Characteristics of Integrase Inhibitors (Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Generic Name (Abbreviation)/Trade Name</th>
<th>Formulations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations (For dosage adjustment in hepatic insufficiency, see Appendix B, Table 7.)</th>
<th>Serum Half-Life</th>
<th>Route of Metabolism</th>
<th>Adverse Events (Also see Table 13.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Raltegravir (RAL)/Isentress           | 400 mg tablet 25 and 100 mg chewable tablets | 400 mg BID With rifampin: 800 mg BID Take without regard to meals | ~9 hours | UGT1A1-mediated glucuronidation | • Rash, including Stevens-Johnson syndrome, HSR, and toxic epidermal necrolysis  
• Nausea  
• Headache  
• Diarrhea  
• Pyrexia  
• CPK elevation, muscle weakness, and rhabdomyolysis |
| Elvitegravir (EVG)                    | (EVG 150 mg + COBI 150 mg + TDF 300 mg + FTC 200 mg) tablet | 1 tablet once daily with food **Not recommended** for patients with baseline CrCl< 70 mL/min. See Appendix B, Table 7 for the equation for calculating CrCl. **Not recommended for use with other antiretroviral drugs** | ~13 hours | EVG: CYP3A, UGT1A1/3 COBI: CYP3A, CYP2D6 (minor) | • Nausea  
• Diarrhea  
• New onset or worsening renal impairment  
• Potential decrease in bone mineral density  
• Severe acute exacerbation of hepatitis may occur in HBV-coinfected patients who discontinue FTC and TDF. |

**Key to Abbreviations:** BID = twice daily, COBI = cobicistat, CPK = creatine phosphokinase, CrCl = creatinine clearance, EVG = elvitegravir, FTC = emtricitabine, HSR = hypersensitivity reaction, RAL = raltegravir, TDF = tenofovir, UGT = uridine diphosphate glucuronyltransferase
### Appendix B, Table 5. Characteristics of Fusion Inhibitor (Last updated January 29, 2008; last reviewed February 12, 2013)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Generic Name (Abbreviation)/Trade Name</th>
<th>Formulations</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations</th>
<th>Serum Half-Life</th>
<th>Elimination</th>
<th>Storage</th>
<th>Adverse Events (Also see Table 13.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enfuvirtide (T20)/Fuzeon</strong></td>
<td>• Injectable; supplied as lyophilized powder&lt;br&gt;• Each vial contains 108 mg of T20; reconstitute with 1.1 mL of sterile water for injection for delivery of approximately 90 mg/1 mL.</td>
<td>90 mg (1 mL) subcutaneously BID</td>
<td>3.8 hours</td>
<td>Expected to undergo catabolism to its constituent amino acids, with subsequent recycling of the amino acids in the body pool</td>
<td>Store at room temperature (up to 25°C or 77°F). Reconstituted solution should be refrigerated at 2°C–8°C (36°F–46°F) and used within 24 hours.</td>
<td>• Local injection site reactions (e.g., pain, erythema, induration, nodules and cysts, pruritus, ecchymosis) in almost 100% of patients&lt;br&gt;• Increased incidence of bacterial pneumonia&lt;br&gt;• HSR (&lt;1% of patients): Symptoms may include rash, fever, nausea, vomiting, chills, rígors, hypotension, or elevated serum transaminases. Re-challenge is not recommended.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key to Abbreviations:** BID = twice daily, HSR = hypersensitivity reaction, T20 = enfuvirtide

### Appendix B, Table 6. Characteristics of CCR5 Antagonist (Last updated March 27, 2012; last reviewed February 12, 2013)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Generic Name (Abbreviation)/Trade Name</th>
<th>Formulation</th>
<th>Dosing Recommendations (For dosage adjustment in hepatic insufficiency, see Appendix B, Table 7.)</th>
<th>Serum Half-Life</th>
<th>Elimination</th>
<th>Adverse Events (Also see Table 13.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maraviroc (MVC)/Selzentry</strong></td>
<td>150 and 300 mg tablets</td>
<td><strong>150 mg BID</strong> when given with drugs that are strong CYP3A inhibitors (with or without CYP3A inducers) including PIs (except TPV/r)&lt;br&gt;<strong>300 mg BID</strong> when given with NRTIs, T2O, TPV/r, NVP, RAL, and other drugs that are not strong CYP3A inhibitors or inducers&lt;br&gt;<strong>600 mg BID</strong> when given with drugs that are CYP3A inducers, including EFV, ETR, etc. (without a CYP3A inhibitor)&lt;br&gt;Take without regard to meals</td>
<td>14–18 hours</td>
<td>CYP3A4 substrate</td>
<td>• Abdominal pain&lt;br&gt;• Cough&lt;br&gt;• Dizziness&lt;br&gt;• Musculoskeletal symptoms&lt;br&gt;• Pyrexia&lt;br&gt;• Rash&lt;br&gt;• Upper respiratory tract infections&lt;br&gt;• Hepatotoxicity, which may be preceded by severe rash or other signs of systemic allergic reactions&lt;br&gt;• Orthostatic hypotension, especially in patients with severe renal insufficiency</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key to Abbreviations:** BID = twice daily, CYP = cytochrome P, EFV = efavirenz, ETR = etravirine, MVC = maraviroc, NRTI = nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor, NVP = nevirapine, PI = protease inhibitor, RAL = raltegravir, T2O = enfuvirtide, TPV/r = tipranavir + ritonavir
Appendix B, Table 7. Antiretroviral Dosing Recommendations in Patients with Renal or Hepatic Insufficiency  *(Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)*  (page 1 of 5)

See the reference section following Table 7 for creatinine clearance (CrCl) calculation formulas and criteria for Child-Pugh classification.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Antiretrovirals Generic Name (Abbreviation)/ Trade Name</th>
<th>Usual Daily Dose (Refer to Appendix B, Tables 1–6 for additional dosing information.)</th>
<th>Dosing in Renal Insufficiency (Including with chronic ambulatory peritoneal dialysis and hemodialysis)</th>
<th>Dosing in Hepatic Impairment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stribild should not be initiated in patients with CrCl &lt;70 mL/min. Use of the following fixed-dose combinations is not recommended in patients with CrCl &lt;50 mL/min: Atripla, Combivir, Stribild, Trizivir, or Epzicom. Use of Truvada is not recommended in patients with CrCl &lt;30 mL/min.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abacavir (ABC)/ Ziagen</td>
<td>300 mg PO BID</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary</td>
<td>Child-Pugh Score 5–6 Dose 200 mg PO BID (use oral solution) &gt;6 Contraindicated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Didanosine EC (ddl)/ Videx EC | **Body weight ≥60 kg:** 400 mg PO once daily  
**Body weight <60 kg:** 250 mg PO once daily | **Dose (once daily)**  
CrCl (mL/min)  
30–59 200 mg  
10–29 125 mg  
<10, HD, CAPD 125 mg  
Child-Pugh Score 5–6 Dose 200 mg PO BID (use oral solution) >6 Contraindicated | No dosage adjustment necessary |
| Didanosine oral solution (ddl)/ Videx | **Body weight ≥60 kg:** 200 mg PO BID  
or 400 mg PO once daily  
**Body weight <60 kg:** 250 mg PO once daily  
or 125 mg PO BID  | **Dose (once daily)**  
CrCl (mL/min)  
30–59 200 mg  
10–29 150 mg  
<10, HD, CAPD 100 mg  
Child-Pugh Score 5–6 Dose 200 mg PO BID (use oral solution) >6 Contraindicated | No dosage adjustment necessary |
| Emtricitabine (FTC)/ Emtriva | 200 mg oral capsule once daily  
or 240 mg (24 mL) oral solution once daily | **Dose**  
CrCl (mL/min)  
30–49 200 mg q48h  
15–29 200 mg q72h  
<15 or on HD* 200 mg q96h  
*On dialysis days, take dose after HD session. | No dosage recommendation |
| Lamivudine (3TC)/ Epivir | 300 mg PO once daily  
or 150 mg PO BID | **Dose**  
CrCl (mL/min)  
30–49 150 mg q24h  
15–29 1 x 150 mg, then 100 mg q24h  
5–14 1 x 150 mg, then 50 mg q24h  
<5 or on HD* 1 x 50 mg, then 25 mg q24h  
*On dialysis days, take dose after HD session. | No dosage adjustment necessary |
### Antiretrovirals

#### Generic Name (Abbreviation)/Trade Name

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Antiretrovirals</th>
<th>Usual Daily Dose (Refer to Appendix B, Tables 1–6 for additional dosing information.)</th>
<th>Dosing in Renal Insufficiency (Including with chronic ambulatory peritoneal dialysis and hemodialysis)</th>
<th>Dosing in Hepatic Impairment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Stavudine (d4T)/Zerit | **Body weight ≥60 kg:** 40 mg PO BID  
**Body weight <60 kg:** 30 mg PO BID | **CrCl (mL/min)** | **Dose** |
| | | 26–50 | **≥60 kg**<br>20 mg q12h | **<60 kg** | 15 mg q12h | No dosage adjustment necessary |
| | | 10–25 or on HD* | 20 mg q24h | 15 mg q24h | |
| | | *On dialysis days, take dose after HD session. | | | |
| Tenofovir (TDF)/Viread | 300 mg PO once daily | **CrCl (mL/min)** | **Dose** |
| | | 30–49 | 300 mg q48h |
| | | 10–29 | 300 mg twice weekly (every 72–96 hours) |
| | | <10 and not on HD | Not recommended |
| | | On HD* | 300 mg q7d |
| | | *On dialysis days, take dose after HD session. | | | |
| Emtricitabine (FTC) + Tenofovir (TDF)/Truvada | 1 tablet PO once daily | **CrCl (mL/min)** | **Dose** |
| | | 30–49 | 1 tablet q48h |
| | | <30 or on HD | No dosage recommendation |
| Zidovudine (AZT, ZDV)/Retrovir | 300 mg PO BID | **CrCl (mL/min)** | **Dose** |
| | | <15 or HD* | 100 mg TID or 300 mg once daily |
| | | *On dialysis days, take dose after HD session. | | | |

#### Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors

| Delavirdine (DLV)/Rescriptor | 400 mg PO TID | No dosage adjustment necessary | No dosage recommendation; use with caution in patients with hepatic impairment. |
| Efavirenz (EFV)/Sustiva | 600 mg PO once daily, at or before bedtime | No dosage adjustment necessary | No dosage recommendation; use with caution in patients with hepatic impairment. |
| Efavirenz (EFV) + Tenofovir (TDF) + Emtricitabine (FTC)/Atripla | 1 tablet PO once daily | Not recommended for use in patients with CrCl<50 mL/min. Instead use the individual drugs of the fixed-dose combination and adjust TDF and FTC doses according to CrCl level. |
| Etravirine (ETR)/Intelence | 200 mg PO BID | No dosage adjustment necessary | Child-Pugh Class A or B: No dosage adjustment  
Child-Pugh Class C: No dosage recommendation |
### Antiretroviral Dosing Recommendations

**Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors, continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Antiretrovirals</th>
<th>Daily Dose</th>
<th>Dosing in Renal Insufficiency</th>
<th>Dosing in Hepatic Impairment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Nevirapine (NVP)/Viramune or Viramune XR | 200 mg PO BID or 400 mg PO once daily (using Viramune XR formulation) | Patients on HD: limited data; no dosage recommendation | Child-Pugh Class A: No dosage adjustment  
Child-Pugh Class B or C: Contraindicated |
| Rilpivirine (RPV)/Edurant | 25 mg PO once daily | No dosage adjustment necessary | Child-Pugh Class A or B: No dosage adjustment  
Child-Pugh Class C: No dosage recommendation |
| Rilpivirine (RPV) + Tenofovir (TDF) + Emtricitabine (FTC)/Complera | 1 tablet PO once daily | Not recommended for use in patients with CrCl <50 mL/min. Instead use the individual drugs of the fixed-dose combination and adjust TDF and FTC doses levels according to CrCl level. | Child-Pugh Class A or B: No dosage adjustment  
Child-Pugh Class C: No dosage recommendation |

**Protease Inhibitors**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Antiretrovirals</th>
<th>Daily Dose</th>
<th>Dosing in Renal Insufficiency</th>
<th>Dosing in Hepatic Impairment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Atazanavir (ATV)/Reyataz | 400 mg PO once daily or (ATV 300 mg + RTV 100 mg) PO once daily | No dosage adjustment for patients with renal dysfunction not requiring HD  
ARV-naive patients on HD: (ATV 300 mg + RTV 100 mg) once daily  
ARV-experienced patients on HD: ATV or RTV-boosted ATV not recommended | Child-Pugh Class  
B: 300 mg once daily  
C: Not recommended  
RTV boosting is not recommended in patients with hepatic impairment (Child-Pugh Class B or C). |
| Darunavir (DRV)/Prezista | (DRV 800 mg + RTV 100 mg) PO once daily (ARV-naive patients only) or (DRV 600 mg + RTV 100 mg) PO BID | No dosage adjustment necessary | Mild-to-moderate hepatic impairment: No dosage adjustment  
Severe hepatic impairment: Not recommended |
| Fosamprenavir (FPV)/Lexiva | 1400 mg PO BID or (FPV 1400 mg + RTV 100–200 mg) PO once daily or (FPV 700 mg + RTV 100 mg) PO BID | No dosage adjustment necessary | Pi-naive patients only:  
Child-Pugh Score | Dose  
5–9: 700 mg BID  
10–15: 350 mg BID  
Pi-naive or PI-experienced patients:  
Child-Pugh Score | Dose  
5–6: 700 mg BID + RTV 100 mg once daily  
7–9: 450 mg BID + RTV 100 mg once daily  
10–15: 300 mg BID + RTV 100 mg once daily |
## Antiretrovirals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Antiretrovirals Generic Name (Abbreviation)/Trade Name</th>
<th>Daily Dose (Refer to Appendix B, Tables 1–6 for additional dosing information.)</th>
<th>Dosing in Renal Insufficiency (Including with chronic ambulatory peritoneal dialysis and hemodialysis)</th>
<th>Dosing in Hepatic Impairment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Protease Inhibitors, continued</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indinavir (IDV)/Crixivan</td>
<td>800 mg PO q8h</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary</td>
<td>Mild-to-moderate hepatic insufficiency because of cirrhosis: 600 mg q8h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lopinavir/ritonavir (LPV/r) Kaletra</td>
<td>400/100 mg PO BID or 800/200 mg PO once daily</td>
<td>Avoid once-daily dosing in patients on HD</td>
<td>No dosage recommendation; use with caution in patients with hepatic impairment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nelfinavir (NFV)/Viracept</td>
<td>1250 mg PO BID</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary</td>
<td>Mild hepatic impairment: No dosage adjustment Moderate-to-severe hepatic impairment: Do not use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ritonavir (RTV)/Norvir</td>
<td>As a PI-boosting agent: 100–400 mg per day</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary</td>
<td>Refer to recommendations for the primary PI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saquinavir (SQV)/Invirase</td>
<td>(SQV 1000 mg + RTV 100 mg) PO BID</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary</td>
<td>Mild-to-moderate hepatic impairment: Use with caution Severe hepatic impairment: Contraindicated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tipranavir (TPV)/Aptivus</td>
<td>(TPV 500 mg + RTV 200 mg) PO BID</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary</td>
<td>Child-Pugh Class A: Use with caution Child-Pugh Class B or C: Contraindicated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Integrase Inhibitors</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raltegravir (RAL)/Isentress</td>
<td>400 mg BID</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary</td>
<td>Mild-to-moderate hepatic insufficiency: No dosage adjustment necessary Severe hepatic insufficiency: No recommendation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elvitegravir (EVG)/Cobicistat (COBI)/Tenofovir (TDF)/Emtricitabine (FTC)/Stribild (only available as a co-formulated product)</td>
<td>1 tablet once daily</td>
<td>EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC should not be initiated in patients with CrCl &lt;70 mL/min. Discontinue EVG/COBI/TDF/FTC if CrCl declines to &lt;50 mL/min while patient is on therapy.</td>
<td>Mild-to-moderate hepatic insufficiency: No dosage adjustment necessary Severe hepatic insufficiency: Not recommended</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See the reference section following Table 7 for creatinine clearance (CrCl) calculation formulas and criteria for Child-Pugh classification.
Antiretroviral Dosing Recommendations in Patients with Renal or Hepatic Insufficiency  
(Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013)  

See the reference section following Table 7 for creatinine clearance (CrCl) calculation formulas and criteria for Child-Pugh classification.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Antiretrovirals</th>
<th>Daily Dose (Refer to Appendix B, Tables 1–6 for additional dosing information.)</th>
<th>Dosing in Renal Insufficiency (Including with chronic ambulatory peritoneal dialysis and hemodialysis)</th>
<th>Dosing in Hepatic Impairment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fusion Inhibitor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enfuvirtide (T20)/Fuzeon</td>
<td>90 mg subcutaneous BID</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary</td>
<td>No dosage adjustment necessary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCR5 Antagonist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Maraviroc (MVC)/Selzentry             | The recommended dose differs based on concomitant medications and potential for drug-drug interactions. See Appendix B, Table 6 for detailed dosing information. | CrCl <30 mL/min or on HD  
Without potent CYP3A inhibitors or inducers:  
300 mg BID; reduce to 150 mg BID if postural hypotension occurs  
With potent CYP3A inducers or inhibitors:  
Not recommended | No dosage recommendations. Concentrations will likely be increased in patients with hepatic impairment. |

**Key to Abbreviations:** 3TC = lamivudine, ABC = abacavir, ARV = antiretroviral, ATV = atazanavir, AZT = zidovudine, BID = twice daily, CAPD = chronic ambulatory peritoneal dialysis, COBI = cobicistat, CrCl = creatinine clearance, CYP = cytochrome P, d4T = stavudine, ddl = didanosine, DLV = delavirdine, DRV = darunavir, EC = enteric coated, EFV = efavirenz, ETR = etravirine, EVG = elvitegravir, FPV = fosamprenavir, FTC = emtricitabine, HD = hemodialysis, IDV = indinavir, LPV/r = lopinavir/ritonavir, MVC = maraviroc, NFV = nelfinavir, NNRTI = non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor, NRTI = nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitor, NVP = nevirapine, PI = protease inhibitor, PO = orally, RAL = raltegravir, RPV = rilpivirine, RTV = ritonavir, SQV = saquinavir, T20 = enfuvirtide, TDF = tenofovir, TID = three times daily, TPV = tipranavir, XR = extended release, ZVD = zidovudine
### Creatinine Clearance Calculation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Male:</th>
<th>Female:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(140 – age in years) x (weight in kg) (\frac{72}{72}) x (serum creatinine)</td>
<td>(140 – age in years) x (weight in kg) (\frac{0.85}{72}) x (serum creatinine)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Child-Pugh Score

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Points Scored</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Encephalopathy&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
<td>Grade 1–2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ascites</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albumin</td>
<td>&gt;3.5 g/dL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total bilirubin or modified total bilirubin&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;2 mg/dL (&lt;34 μmol/L)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prothrombin time (seconds prolonged) or international normalized ratio (INR)</td>
<td>&lt;4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup> Encephalopathy Grades

- **Grade 1:** Mild confusion, anxiety, restlessness, fine tremor, slowed coordination
- **Grade 2:** Drowsiness, disorientation, asterixis
- **Grade 3:** Somnolent but rousable, marked confusion, incomprehensible speech, incontinence, hyperventilation
- **Grade 4:** Coma, decerebrate posturing, flaccidity

<sup>b</sup> Modified total bilirubin used for patients who have Gilbert’s syndrome or who are taking indinavir or atazanavir

### Child-Pugh Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total Child-Pugh Score&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class A: 5–6 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class B: 7–9 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class C: &gt;9 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>c</sup> Sum of points for each component
### Appendix B Table 8: Monthly Suggested Wholesale Price (SWP)\(^a\) of Antiretroviral Drugs (Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013) (page 1 of 3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Antiretroviral Drug (Generic and Brand Names)</th>
<th>Strength</th>
<th>Dosing</th>
<th>Tabs/Capsules/mLs per Month</th>
<th>SWP(^a) (Monthly)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors (NRTIs)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abacavir</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• generic</td>
<td>300 mg tab</td>
<td>2 tabs daily</td>
<td>60 tabs</td>
<td>$602.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Ziagen</td>
<td>300 mg tab</td>
<td>2 tabs daily</td>
<td>60 tabs</td>
<td>$670.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Ziagen</td>
<td>20 mg/mL soln</td>
<td>30 mL daily</td>
<td>900 mL</td>
<td>$674.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>didanosine delayed-release</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• generic</td>
<td>400 mg cap</td>
<td>1 cap daily</td>
<td>30 caps</td>
<td>$368.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Videx EC</td>
<td>400 mg cap</td>
<td>1 cap daily</td>
<td>30 caps</td>
<td>$478.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>emtricitabine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Emtriva</td>
<td>200 mg cap</td>
<td>1 cap daily</td>
<td>30 tabs</td>
<td>$574.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Emtriva</td>
<td>10 mg/mL soln</td>
<td>24 mL daily</td>
<td>680 mL (28-day supply)</td>
<td>$542.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lamivudine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• generic</td>
<td>300 mg tab</td>
<td>1 tab daily</td>
<td>30 tabs</td>
<td>$429.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Epivir</td>
<td>300 mg tab</td>
<td>1 tab daily</td>
<td>30 tabs</td>
<td>$498.89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Epivir</td>
<td>10 mg/mL soln</td>
<td>30 mL daily</td>
<td>900 mL</td>
<td>$498.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stavudine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• generic</td>
<td>40 mg cap</td>
<td>1 cap twice daily</td>
<td>60 caps</td>
<td>$403.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Zerit</td>
<td>40 mg cap</td>
<td>1 cap twice daily</td>
<td>60 caps</td>
<td>$512.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tenofovir</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Viread</td>
<td>300 mg tab</td>
<td>1 tab daily</td>
<td>30 tabs</td>
<td>$998.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zidovudine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• generic</td>
<td>300 mg tab</td>
<td>1 tab twice daily</td>
<td>60 tabs</td>
<td>$360.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Retrovir</td>
<td>300 mg tab</td>
<td>1 tab twice daily</td>
<td>60 tabs</td>
<td>$557.83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Combination NRTI Products</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abacavir/lamivudine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Epzicom</td>
<td>600/300 mg tab</td>
<td>1 tab daily</td>
<td>30 tabs</td>
<td>$1,118.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tenofovir/emtricitabine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Truvada</td>
<td>300/150 mg tab</td>
<td>1 tab daily</td>
<td>30 tabs</td>
<td>$1,467.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zidovudine/lamivudine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• generic</td>
<td>300/150 mg tab</td>
<td>1 tab twice daily</td>
<td>60 tabs</td>
<td>$931.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Combivir</td>
<td>300/150 mg tab</td>
<td>1 tab twice daily</td>
<td>60 tabs</td>
<td>$1,081.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abacavir/zidovudine/ lamivudine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Trizivir</td>
<td>300/300/150 mg tab</td>
<td>1 tab twice daily</td>
<td>60 tabs</td>
<td>$1,839.66</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appendix B Table 8: Monthly Suggested Wholesale Price (SWP) of Antiretroviral Drugs (Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013) (page 2 of 3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Antiretroviral Drug (Generic and Brand Names)</th>
<th>Strength</th>
<th>Dosing</th>
<th>Tabs/Capsules/mLs per Month</th>
<th>SWP (Monthly)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Non-Nucleoside Reverse Transcriptase Inhibitors (NNRTIs)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>efavirenz</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Sustiva</td>
<td>600 mg tab</td>
<td>1 tab daily</td>
<td>30 tabs</td>
<td>$785.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>etravirine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Intelence</td>
<td>200 mg tab</td>
<td>1 tab twice daily</td>
<td>60 tabs</td>
<td>$978.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nevirapine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• generic</td>
<td>200 mg tab</td>
<td>1 tab twice daily</td>
<td>60 tabs</td>
<td>$650.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Viramune</td>
<td>200 mg tab</td>
<td>1 tab twice daily</td>
<td>60 tabs</td>
<td>$723.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Viramune XR (nevirapine extended release)</td>
<td>400 mg tab</td>
<td>1 tab daily</td>
<td>30 tabs</td>
<td>$670.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rilpivirine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Endurant</td>
<td>25 mg tab</td>
<td>1 tab daily</td>
<td>30 tabs</td>
<td>$804.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Protease Inhibitors (PIs)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atazanavir</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Reyataz</td>
<td>150 mg cap&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>2 caps daily</td>
<td>60 caps</td>
<td>$1,222.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Reyataz</td>
<td>200 mg cap</td>
<td>2 caps daily</td>
<td>60 caps</td>
<td>$1,222.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Reyataz</td>
<td>300 mg cap&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>1 cap daily</td>
<td>30 caps</td>
<td>$1,210.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>darunavir</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Prezista</td>
<td>400 mg tab&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>2 tabs daily</td>
<td>60 tabs</td>
<td>$1,230.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Prezista</td>
<td>600 mg tab&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>1 tab twice daily</td>
<td>60 tabs</td>
<td>$1,230.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fosamprenavir</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Lexiva</td>
<td>700 mg tab</td>
<td>2 tabs twice daily</td>
<td>120 tabs</td>
<td>$1,988.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Lexiva</td>
<td>700 mg tab</td>
<td>1 tab twice daily&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>60 tabs</td>
<td>$994.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Lexiva</td>
<td>700 mg tab</td>
<td>2 tabs once daily&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>60 tabs</td>
<td>$994.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lopinavir/ritonavir</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Kaletra</td>
<td>200 mg/50 mg tab</td>
<td>2 tabs twice daily or 4 tabs once daily</td>
<td>120 tabs</td>
<td>$871.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Kaletra</td>
<td>400 mg/100 mg per 5 mL soln</td>
<td>5 mL twice daily</td>
<td>300 mL</td>
<td>$871.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ritonavir</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Norvir (total daily dose depends on concomitant PI)</td>
<td>100 mg tab</td>
<td>1 tab once daily</td>
<td>30 tabs</td>
<td>$308.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Norvir</td>
<td>100 mg tab</td>
<td>1 tab twice daily</td>
<td>60 tabs</td>
<td>$617.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Norvir</td>
<td>100 mg tab</td>
<td>2 tabs twice daily</td>
<td>120 tabs</td>
<td>$1,234.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saquinavir</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Invirase</td>
<td>500 mg tab&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>2 tabs twice daily</td>
<td>120 tabs</td>
<td>$1,088.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tipranavir</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Aptivus</td>
<td>250 mg cap&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>2 caps twice daily</td>
<td>120 caps</td>
<td>$1,335.14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appendix B Table 8: Monthly Suggested Wholesale Price (SWP)\(^a\) of Antiretroviral Drugs (Last updated February 12, 2013; last reviewed February 12, 2013) (page 3 of 3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Antiretroviral Drug (Generic and Brand Names)</th>
<th>Strength</th>
<th>Dosing</th>
<th>Tabs/Capsules/mLs per Month</th>
<th>SWP(^a) (Monthly)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Integrase Strand Transfer Inhibitor (INSTI)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>raltegravir</td>
<td>400 mg tab</td>
<td>1 tab twice daily</td>
<td>60 tabs</td>
<td>1,228.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Isentress</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>90 mg injection kit</td>
<td>1 injection twice daily</td>
<td>60 doses (1 kit)</td>
<td>3,248.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fusion Inhibitor</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enfuviritide</td>
<td>150 mg tab</td>
<td>1 tab twice daily</td>
<td>60 tabs</td>
<td>1,259.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Fuzeon</td>
<td>300 mg tab</td>
<td>1 tab twice daily</td>
<td>60 tabs</td>
<td>1,259.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CRS Antagonist</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maraviroc</td>
<td>150 mg tab</td>
<td>1 tab twice daily</td>
<td>60 tabs</td>
<td>1,259.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Selzentry</td>
<td>300 mg tab</td>
<td>1 tab twice daily</td>
<td>60 tabs</td>
<td>1,259.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Co-formulated Combination Products as Complete Antiretroviral Regimens</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>efavirenz/tenofovir/emtricitabine</td>
<td>600/300/200 mg tab</td>
<td>1 tab daily</td>
<td>30 tabs</td>
<td>2,253.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Atripla</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rilpivirine/tenofovir/emtricitabine</td>
<td>25/300/200 mg tab</td>
<td>1 tab daily</td>
<td>30 tabs</td>
<td>2,195.83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Complera</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elvitegravir/cobicistat/tenofovir/emtricitabine</td>
<td>150/150/300/200 mg tab</td>
<td>1 tab daily</td>
<td>30 tabs</td>
<td>2,810.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Stribild</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\) SWP = Suggested Wholesale Price (source: AmerisourceBergen, accessed December 2012/January 2013) Note that this price may not represent the pharmacy acquisition price or the price paid by consumers.

\(^b\) Should be used in combination with ritonavir. Please refer to Appendix B, Table 3 for ritonavir doses.

**Key to Abbreviations:** cap = capsule, DR = delayed release, EC = enteric coated, soln = solution, SWP = suggested wholesale price, tab = tablet, XR = extended release